

ORA MARITIMA SERIES

# THE GREEK WAR OF INDEPENDENCE

(1821-1827)

BEING A GREEK TEXT FOR BEGINNERS, WITH NOTES,  
EXERCISES, VOCABULARIES AND MAPS

BY

CHARLES D. CHAMBERS



London  
SWAN SONNENSCHEIN AND CO., LTD.  
NEW YORK: THE MACMILLAN COMPANY  
1906

THE ABERDEEN UNIVERSITY PRESS LIMITED

## P R E F A C E

THIS book is an attempt to apply to Greek the methods which Professor Sonnenschein has expounded in his *Ora Maritima* and *Pro Patria*. The main principle is that the systematic study of grammar should proceed side by side with the reading of a narrative.

The rate of progress, however, is more rapid than in the Latin books of this series, because it is assumed that pupils beginning Greek will have already been learning Latin for at least two years.

The value of an introductory Reader depends on its success in enabling those who have used it to read an actual author. I have spared no pains in smoothing the path to the narrative portions of Thucydides, which for many obvious reasons are greatly to be preferred to any of the writings of Xenophon. Excepting proper names and official titles (e.g. ἐπίσκοπος) the text does not contain a dozen words, which do not occur in Thucydides. But it is not merely from this negative point of view that the vocabulary may claim to be Thucydidean. Before writing the text, I drew up two lists, one containing all words which are found more than twenty times in that author, the other containing those which are found more than ten times. I have introduced about four-fifths of the words

in my first list, and considerably over half of those in my second list. Nor has this resulted in a vocabulary of unwieldy proportions. The actual number of words (omitting proper names) is about 1250; very few of these are isolated (*e.g.* κόλπος), in nearly all cases there are at least three cognates (*e.g.* κρίνειν, κριτής, ἀκριτος). Considerable trouble has been taken in grouping such words together (*e.g.* in § 4, ἐμπορος, ἐμπόριον, ἐμπορία, πορίζειν), and it is intended that pupils should make such groups for themselves, as an aid to memory. To facilitate this process, a list of compounds occurring in the book is given in the vocabulary after the simple verb. Two specimen groups are printed on page 150.

Not only in vocabulary but in sentence construction and turns of expression I have endeavoured to keep the narrative of Thucydides constantly in view. Quotations from Andocides and pseudo-Lysias, and from many other authors down to Diodorus Siculus may occasionally be detected in the text, but none of them are out of harmony with the general style: the only author from whom I have plagiarised constantly and unblushingly is Thucydides himself—δλον ἄρδην ἐπαγαγών, as Lucian would say.

In choosing the subject of the narrative two considerations guided me. Firstly, Greece should be the scene and Greeks the actors in the drama; secondly, the narrative must be an account of real events. *The Greek War of Independence* fulfils both conditions, and has this advantage over more recent history that neither railways nor steamers disturb the scene. Only two post-classical words have been found necessary, *viz.*, πυρῆτις gunpowder, μοναστήριον monastery, both of which are classical in form. Isocrates'

view that it is possible  $\pi\epsilon\rho\iota\tau\hat{\omega}\nu\epsilon\omega\sigma\tau\iota\gamma\epsilon\gamma\epsilon\nu\eta\mu\acute{e}n\omega\nu\acute{a}\rho\chi\alpha\iota\hat{\omega}s$   $\epsilon\acute{i}\pi\epsilon\iota\nu$ , is certainly true of this period.

Many important events, such as the various sieges of Athens, have been omitted from want of space. The incidents of six years cannot be compressed into fifteen hundred lines. But though I have confined my attention mainly to the Peloponnese, the islands, and Messalonghi, I hope that an intelligible and not wholly inaccurate view of the war is here presented. Some additional colour is given by various anecdotes inserted in the notes.

The Greek-English vocabulary is very full, and aims at teaching the pupils to use a Lexicon. Much information is inserted in it, which might have found a place in the notes; the syntactical details will, I hope, prove useful to those who are eventually going to write Greek Prose, while they can readily be disregarded by those who only aim at being able to read a Greek Text.

On pages 141-150 will be found the Accidence required for Part I.; after reaching this point it is desirable that boys should familiarise themselves with the arrangement of a grammar.

Two parallel exercises are given under each set of rules; it is intended that only one of these should be done on paper, the other may be used to supply examples in explaining the rules, or may be taken *viva voce*.

I am indebted to a large number of books and in particular—

(a) To the *Greek Accidence* of Professor Sonnenschein, to which references are given in the notes; and to *Murray's Greek Grammar* by J. Thompson: from Mr. Thompson's excellent book I have

borrowed many syntactical notes and the treatment of prepositions in the vocabulary.

- (b) To innumerable editions of *Thucydides*, to the *Index Thucydideus* of Von Essen, and the *Lexicon Thucydideum* of E. A. Bétant; without the help of these two the book could not have been written.
- (c) To S. Tricoupi's *Iστορία τῆς Ἐλληνικῆς ἐπαναστάσεως*, T. Gordon's *History of the Greek Revolution*, G. Finlay's *History of Greece* (vols. vi. and vii.), C. A. Fyffe's *History of Modern Europe* (vol. ii.), Sir A. Alison's *History of Europe from the Fall of Napoleon* (vol. iii.), together with a number of memoirs.

There are several works of fiction dealing with this period:—

- G. A. Henty's *In Greek Waters*. (Somewhat unsympathetic.)
- E. F. Benson's *The Vintage* and its sequel *The Capsina*. (These two are excellent.)
- M. Jokai's *Lion of Janina* gives an account of Ali Pasha, and the state of affairs immediately preceding the rising in Greece.

Lastly, my best thanks are due to Mr. W. L. Bunting who read the MS. and offered many valuable suggestions, and to Professor Sonnenschein, of whose advice and assistance I have continually availed myself during the last two years.

C. D. C.

BIRMINGHAM,  
March, 1906.

## CONTENTS

	PAGE
GRAMMATICAL SCHEME . . . . .	ix
CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE . . . . .	xi
TEXT . . . . .	3
NOTES ON TEXT . . . . .	59
EXERCISES . . . . .	93
APPENDIX. I. ACCIDENCE FOR PART I. . . . .	141
II. WORD-GROUPS . . . . .	150
III. SUBJ. AND OPTAT. MOODS . . . . .	151
GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY . . . . .	153
ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY . . . . .	193

## MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

THE PLAIN OF ARGOS FROM TIRYNS . . . . .	<i>Frontispiece</i>
MAP OF ROUMANIA . . . . .	<i>page 2</i>
VIEW OF KALAVRYTA . . . . .	<i>to face page 17</i>
VIEW OF TRIPOLITZA . . . . .	,, 25
THE LARISSA FROM THE SQUARE OF ARGOS . . . . .	,, 37
THE LANGADA PASS . . . . .	,, 51
MAP OF GREECE . . . . .	<i>at end of book</i>



## GRAMMATICAL SCHEME

NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, PRO-NOUNS.

VERBS.

SECTION

1. ἡ μάχη, ὥρα, δύοῦλος.  
Masc. and Fem. of *στενός*, *μικρός*.
  2. δέξα, τὸ δῶρον.  
δέει, Neut. of *στενός*, *μικρός*.
  3. δεσπότης.
  - 4.
  5. πᾶς.
  6. ἐλπίς, τις.
  - 7.
  - 8.
  10. οὗτος.
  11. φύλαξ, ἀγόν, οἰκήτωρ.
  13. Partic. in -ων.
  14. ὄφομα, γένος.
  - 15.
  16. πόλις, εὐγενής.
  17. βασιλεὺς, μέγας.
  18. γλυκύς, πολύς.
  - 19.
  20. ναῦς, νοῦς.
  21. χείρ, ἀργυροῦς.
  22. Partic. in -εῖς.
  23. ἀνήρ, γυνή.
  - 24.
  25. Reg. Compar. of Adj.
  26. Irreg. Compar. βελτίων.
- Pres. Ind. of *εἶναι*, *εἰμί* and *λέγειν*, *λέγω*.  
 Past Impft. of *εἶναι*, *ἡ* and *λέγειν*, *ἔλεγον*.  
 Str. Aor. of *πάσχειν*, *ἔπαθον*.
- Pres. Ind. of *ποιεῖν*, *ποιῶ*.  
 Past Impft. of *ποιεῖν*, *ἐποίουν*.
- Pass. and Mid. Pres. Ind. *λέγομαι*.  
 Pass. and Mid. Pres. Ind. *ποιοῦμαι*.  
 Pass. and Mid. Past Impft. *ἔλεγόμην*,  
*ἐποιούμην*.  
 Str. Aor. Mid. *ἔγενόμην*.  
 Act. Ind. Fut. *λέγω*.  
 Act. Ind. Wk. Aor. *ἔλεγσα*.
- Act. Ind. Perf. *λέγυκα*, Plup. *ἔλεγύκη*.  
 Fut. of *εἶναι*, *ἔσομαι*.  
 Fut. Mid. of *λέγειν*, *λέγομαι*.  
 Mid. Ind. Wk. Aor. *ἔλεγσάμην*.  
 Pass. Ind. Fut. *λυθήσομαι*, Wk. Aor. *ἔλεύθην*.
- Pass. and Mid. Ind. Perf. *λέγυμαι*, Plup. *ἔλεγύμην*.  
 Subj. Pres. of *εἶναι*, *δ*, Pres. Act. *λέγω*,  
*ποιῶ*, Wk. Aor. *λέγω*, Str. Aor. *πάθω*.

## GRAMMATICAL SCHEME

NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, PRO-NOUNS.

VERBS.

## SECTION

27. *εἰ̄s, δύo, τρε̄is, τέσσαρεs.*

Act. Optat. Pres. *λέ̄oιμi*, Str. Aor. *πά̄boim̄i*.

28.

Act. Optat. Wk. Aor. *λέ̄saim̄i*.

~~30.~~ *σύ̄*.

Act. Imperat. Mood of *εί̄nai*, *λέ̄eir*, *ποiēn*.

31. *έ̄auτόν, σφε̄is.*

Pass. and Mid. Subj. Pres. *λέ̄wmais*,

*ποiām̄ai*.

Str. Aor. Mid. *γέ̄nωm̄ai*.

32. *δστis.*

Wk. Aor. Subj. Pass. *λυθώ*, Mid. *λέ̄swmais*.

34.

Pass. and Mid. Optat. Pres. *λύ̄oim̄η*, *ποiōim̄η*.

35.

Str. Aor. Mid. *γε̄noim̄η*. Pass. and Mid. Imperat. of *λέ̄ew*,

*ποiēn*.

36.

Optat. of *εί̄nai*, *ε̄nη*. Wk. Aor. Pass. *λυθε̄nη*, Mid. *λύ̄saim̄η*, Fut. *λύ̄soim̄η*.

37.

*τιμά̄v.* Contracted Futures.

38.

*δηλού̄v.*

39.

*ιστά̄nai*, Act. Voice.

40.

*στά̄nai*, Mid. and Pass.

41.

*δεικνύ̄nai*.

42.

*λέ̄nai*, Indic. Mood.

43.

*λέ̄nai*, other Moods.

44.

*διδό̄nai*, Act. Voice.

45.

*διδό̄nai*, Mid. and Pass.

46.

Str. Aor. *έ̄βη*, *έ̄γνω*, *έ̄άλω*, *έ̄δυ*.

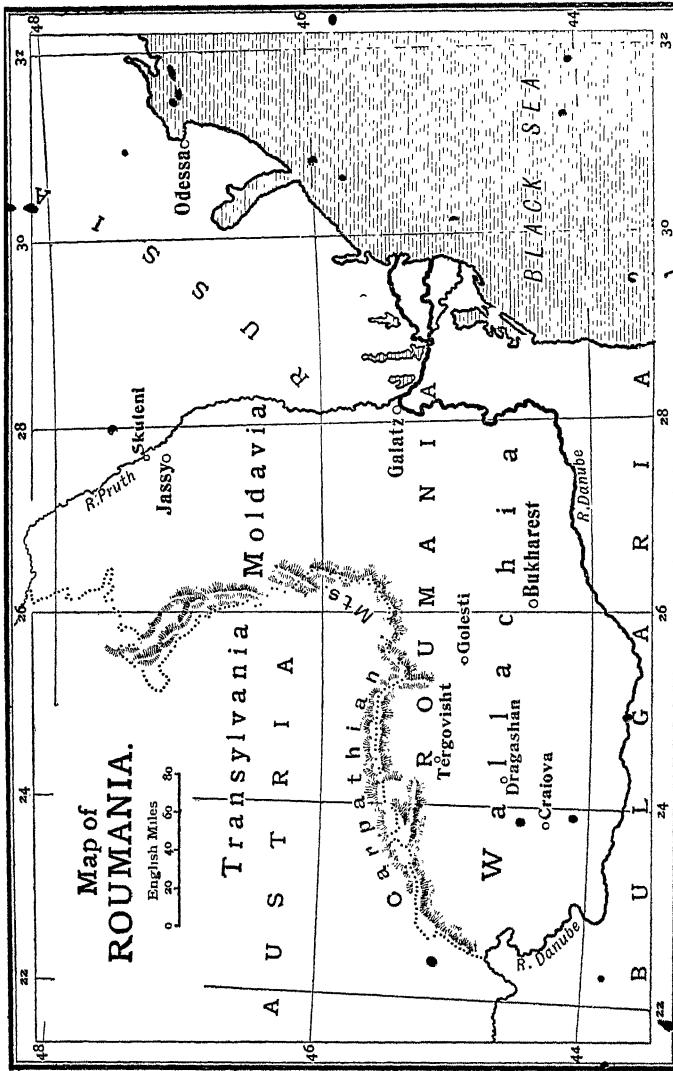
47.

## CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

1815. Foundation of Philiké Hetairia. § 4.
1821. 6th March. *Ypsilantes crosses the Pruth.* § 5.  
End of March. Outbreak in the Morea. § 13.
- 3rd April. Fall of Kalavryta. § 14.
- 8th April. *Hypsilantes reaches Bukharest.* § 6.
- 22nd April. Murder of the Patriarch. § 17.
- End of April. Islanders join the revolt. § 19.
- 24th May. Battle of Valtetszi. § 22.
- 19th June. *Battle of Dragashan.* § 9.
- 29th June. *Siege of Skuleni.* § 11.
- 19th August. Greeks capture Navarino. § 24.
- 5th October. Fall of Tripolitza. § 24.
- November. *Death of Georgaki.* § 12.
1822. February. (Death of Ali Pasha of Janina.)  
April-June. Massacres at Chios. § 26.
- 16th July. Battle of Peta. § 28.
- 6th August. Retreat of Dramali. § 31.
1823. 21st August. Death of M. Botzares. § 34.
1824. 5th January. Lord Byron reaches Messalonghi. § 37.  
19th April. Death of Lord Byron. § 38.  
June-November. Civil War in Greece. § 42.  
June. Ibrahim subdues Crete and Cassos. § 40.  
July. Destruction of Psara. § 41.
1825. 24th February. Ibrahim lands at Modon. § 43.  
19th April. Defeat of Greeks near Modon. § 43.  
8th May. Capture of Sphakteria. § 43.  
May-August. Ravaging of the Peloponnese. § 44.  
April. Siege of Messalonghi by Reshid Pasha. § 45.
1826. 22nd April. Fall of Messalonghi. § 46.
1827. July. Interference of Great Powers. § 47.  
20th October. Battle of Navarino. § 48.

Map of  
**ROUMANIA.**

English Miles



THE  
GREEK WAR OF INDEPENDENCE.

PART I.

THE CAMPAIGN IN THE TRANS-DANUBIAN PRINCIPALITIES  
UNDER PRINCE ALEXANDER HYP SILANTES.

1. *The physical features of Greece.*

ἔστι μὲν ἡ Ἑλλὰς γῆ μικρὰ καὶ ὁρεινὴ (μόνη γὰρ ἡ Θεσσαλία οὐκ ὁρεινή ἔστιν), ἔχει δὲ δύο μοίρας· ἐν μέσῳ γὰρ αὐτῶν ἔστιν ὁ Κορίνθιος κόλπος, καὶ στενός ἔστιν ὁ ἴσθμός. καὶ ἥπειρος μέν ἔστιν ἡ πρὸς Βορέαν μοίρα, χερσόνησος δὲ ἡ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν· καὶ οἱ μὲν παλαιοὶ 5 ὀνομάζουσι τὴν χερσόνησον Πελοπόννησον· ὁ γὰρ Πέλοψ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας πάλαι ἀφικόμενος πρὸς ἀνθρώπους ἀπόρους, ὡς γράφει ὁ Θουκυδίδης ὁ Ὁλόρου ἐν τῇ ἔνγγραφῇ τοῦ πολέμου τῶν τε Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν Πελοποννησίων, διὰ τὸν πλοῦτον τιμῆν μεγίστην ἐνταῦθα<sup>10</sup> προσλαμβάνει. οἱ δὲ νῦν ἐπιχώριοι ὀνομάζουσιν αὐτὴν Μορέαν· ἡ γὰρ ἰδέα τῆς χώρας ὅμοία ἔστι τῷ φύλλῳ τῆς μορέας.

μικροὶ δέ εἰσιν οἱ ποταμοὶ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἥπειρῳ καὶ ἐν τῇ Μορέᾳ πλὴν τοῦ Ἀχελώου, ἐν δὲ τῇ χειμερινῇ ὥρᾳ διὰ 15 τὸν ὑετὸν οὐ ῥᾳδίως διαβατοί· ὁ δὲ Ἀχελώος οὐκ ἔστι μικρὸς καὶ τὰς πηγὰς ἔχει ἐν τοῖς λόφοις τῆς Ἀλβανίας

καὶ ἐσπίπτει ἐς τὸν κόλπον τὸν Ἰόνιον καταντικρὺ τῆς Κεφαλληνίας. <sup>4</sup>

φέρουσι δὲ ὄδοι διὰ τῶν λόφων ἐς τὴν μεσόγειαν ἀλλὰ φαῦλαι εἰσὶ καὶ χαλεπαῖ· οὐχὶ γάρ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ χαρά-  
ς δρει ὡρὶς ὀλίγαι, ὥστε οὐ ῥᾳδία ἐστὶν ἡ ἐπιμειξία τοῖς  
ἐν τῇ μεσογείᾳ καὶ τοῖς παραθαλασσίοις.

καὶ προσέτι νῆσοι εἰσὶν οὐκ ὀλίγαι μεταξὺ τῆς τε Εὐρώπης καὶ τῆς Ἀσίας. καὶ τῶν νήσων μεγίστη ἐστὶν  
ἡ Εὔβοια, ἔγγὺς τῆς Ἀττικῆς κειμένη. τῶν δὲ ἄλλων  
10 ὀνομαστόταταί εἰσιν ἡ τε Σάμος καὶ ἡ Χίος καὶ ἡ  
Λέσβος.

## 2. *The inhabitants of Modern Greece.*

κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ πολέμου τοῦδε νέμουσι τὴν  
χώραν οὐ τε Τούρκοι (κύριοι γάρ εἰσι τῆς γῆς) καὶ οἱ  
ἀπόγονοι τῶν παλαιῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ ξύμμεικτος  
15 ὅχλος τῶν ἐποίκων· καὶ οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν ἐποίκων  
Ἀλβανοί εἰσι καὶ οἱ μὲν φίλοι εἰσὶ τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ δήμῳ,  
οἱ δὲ ξύμμαχοί εἰσι τῶν Τούρκων.

τῶν δὲ ἄλλων ἐπιχωρίων οἱ μὲν τὴν δίαιταν ἄγουσιν  
ἐν τῇ μεσογείᾳ κατὰ κώμας ἀτειχίστους καὶ γεωργοί  
20 εἰσι καὶ τὰ πρόβατα τρέφουσιν ἐν τοῖς λόφοις. οἱ δὲ  
κάτω θαλάσσιοί εἰσι καὶ ἔμποροι καὶ ἐκ τῆς θαλάσσης  
τὸν πλεῖστον τοῦ βίου λαμβάνουσιν, ὅθεν καὶ πλοῦτον  
οὐκ ὀλίγον ἔχουσι· καὶ ἡ παραθαλάσσιος πολυάνθρω-  
πος ἐστι ναυτικῷ ὅχλῳ.

25 οἱ δὲ γεωργοὶ οἱ ἐν τῇ μεσογείᾳ ἄποροί εἰσιν· ἀναγ-  
κάζουσι γάρ αὐτοὺς οἱ Τούρκοι τούς τε ἄλλους φόρους  
φέρειν καὶ τὴν δεκάτην τῶν ὥραιων, ὥστε οὐκ ὀλίγοι  
διὰ τὴν ἀπορίαν τῶν ἀναγκαίων λείπουσι τὰς κώμας καὶ  
ἀνόμως ἐν τοῖς λόφοις δι' ἀρπαγῆς ἔχουσι τὴν τροφὴν  
30 ὥσπερ κλεπταί· ἀρπάζουσι γάρ οὐ μόνον τὰ τῶν

Τούρκων ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ τῶν πρὸν φίλων<sup>1</sup> καὶ οὐ δεινός ἐστιν αὐτοῖς ὁ κίνδυνος οὐδὲ ὁ θάνατος. Τοῦτω δὴ πεῦραν λαμβάνουσι τοῦ πολέμου.

### 3. *The causes of the War.*

καὶ δύο αἰτίαι αἵδε μάλιστα αἱεὶ προάγουσι τοὺς ὑπηκόους ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἥ τε ἐπιθυμία τῆς ἐλευθερίας 5 καὶ ἡ τιμωρία τῶν ἀδικιῶν. τὴν γοῦν ἐπιθυμίαν τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἔχουσιν οἵ τε Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ οἱ νησιῶται καὶ ἡδη πρόθυμοι εἰσιν ὅπλα λαμβάνειν καὶ πρὸς τοὺς δεσπότας κινδυνεύειν διὰ τάδε· πρῶτον μὲν ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ 10 ἔχουσι τοὺς Τούρκους καὶ νομίζουσιν ὅτι φύτοι μὲν<sup>10</sup> ξυνετοί εἰσι καὶ ἀνδρεῖοι καὶ ὄσιοι, τοὺς δὲ δεσπότας ἔχουσιν ἀξυνέτους καὶ ἀνάνδρους καὶ θεοῖς ἔχθρούς· ἀλλ’ οὐ προσήκει τοῖς ἀξυνέτοις ἄρχειν οὐδὲ τοῖς ξυνετοῖς ὑπακούειν, οὐδὲ ἄξιοι οἱ ἄτολμοι εἰσι δεσπόται εἶναι τῶν τολμηρῶν.

15

Ἐπειτα ἄνομα μὲν καὶ ἄδικα αἱεὶ πάσχουσιν ὑπὸ τῶν Τούρκων, ἄδικούμενοι δὲ οὐχ οἷοί τ’ εἰσὶ δίκην λαμβάνειν παρὰ τῶν αἰτίων, ἀλλ’ ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ τὴν ἀδικίαν ὑπομένειν· καὶ γὰρ τοῖς κριταῖς οὐδὲν μέλει οὕτε τῶν νόμων οὕτε τοῦ δικαίου, ἀλλὰ μετὰ δώρων τὰς δίκας κρίνουσιν.<sup>20</sup> ἀτιμώρητοι οὖν ἔτι πάσχουσιν οἱ ὑπήκοοι ἀλλ’ οὐκ ἀνέλπιστοί εἰσι τῆς τιμωρίας· ἔμπειροι μὲν γὰρ τῆς ληστείας εἰσὶν οἱ ναῦται, ἔμπειροι δὲ τῶν ὅπλων καὶ τῶν μαχῶν οἱ κλεπταὶ οἱ ἐν τοῖς λόφοις· καὶ προσέτι νομίζουσιν ὅτι οἱ Ῥώσσοι μέλλουσι βοήθειαν αὐτοῖς<sup>25</sup> παρέχειν. οὕτω μὲν δὴ ἐν παρασκευῇ εἰσι τοῦ πολέμου οἵ τε νησιῶται καὶ οἱ ἡπειρῶται.

ἄξιος δὲ μνήμης ἐστὶν ὁ πόλεμος ὅδε· καὶ γὰρ ξυμβαίνουσιν ἐν αὐτῷ καὶ ναυμαχίαι καὶ πεζομαχίαι καὶ προδοσίαι καὶ ξυμφοραὶ παντοῖαι καὶ ἔργα ἀξιόλογα.<sup>30</sup>

ων τὰ μὲν τὴν μεγίστην αἰσχύνην φέρει τοῖς τε Τούρκοις καὶ τοῖς ὑπηκόοις, ἐκ δὲ τῶν καὶ ἀθάνατον δόξῃ λαμβάνουσιν ἐκάτεροι.

#### 4. *The Philike Hetairia.*

ἐνῆσαν δὲ κατὰ τὸν χρόνον τόνδε ἐν τῇ Ὀδησσῷ,  
 5 'Ρωσσικῷ ἐμπορίῳ, ἐμποροὶ Ἑλληνικοὶ οὐκ ὀλίγοι καὶ  
 ἐν τῷ Βυζαντίῳ καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις χωρίοις τοῖς παρὰ τὸν  
 Εὔξεινον πόντον· καὶ ἐκ τῆς ἐμπορίας πλούσιοι ἦσαν  
 καὶ οὐκ ἀδύνατοι. καὶ ξυνωμόται γενόμενοι (χαλεπῶς  
 γὰρ ἔφερον τὴν τῶν Τούρκων ἀρχὴν) ἀποστόλους λάθρᾳ  
 10 ἐπεμπονοῦσι τὴν Πελοπόννησον καὶ ἄλλοσε, καὶ ὅσους  
 ἐπειθούν ξυνάγοντες ἐς τὴν ξυνωμοσίαν, ὥστε μετέχοντες  
 αὐτῆς οὐ μόνον οἱ κατ' ἡπειρον ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν  
 ἀξιολόγων πολιτῶν καὶ ἐν τῇ Μορέᾳ καὶ ἐν ταῖς νήσοις·  
 καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ ξυνωμοσίᾳ διομάζουσι τὴν Φιλικὴν  
 15 Ἐταιρίαν.

τῶν δὲ Ἐταιριστῶν οἱ μὲν τότε ἐβούλευον ὅτι οὐκέτι  
 χρὴ διατρίβειν, ἀλλὰ εὐθὺς τὸ μὲν Βυζάντιον κατακαίειν  
 καὶ τὸν Σουλτάνον κτείνειν, τὴν δὲ ἐλευθερίαν καὶ τὴν  
 παλαιὰν ἀρχὴν τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ δῆμῳ ἀναλαμβάνειν.  
 20 τοῖς δὲ αὖ προστάταις τῆς ξυνωμοσίας μᾶλλον ἦν γνώμη  
 πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς ἐν τῇ Μολδοβλαχίᾳ ἐξάγειν ἐς τὸν  
 πόλεμον, ἔπειτα καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ.

ἔστι δὲ ἡ Μολδοβλαχία δύμορος τῇ τε Ῥωσσίᾳ καὶ τῇ  
 Αὐστρίᾳ καὶ τῇ Βουλγαρίᾳ, καὶ ὁρίζει μὲν αὐτὴν πρὸς  
 25 τὴν μεσημβρίαν ὁ Ἰστρος ποταμός, ὁρίζει δὲ πρὸς  
 Βορέαν τὰ Καρπάθια. οἱ δὲ ἐπιχώριοι τῆς τε Μολ-  
 δανίας καὶ τῆς Βλαχίας ὑπήκοοι ἦσαν τῶν Τούρκων  
 καὶ φόρον αὐτοῖς κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν ἔφερον, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐνῆσαν  
 ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ στρατιῶται Τουρκικοὶ πλὴν ὀλίγων, (οὐ  
 30 γὰρ νόμιμον ἦν κατὰ τὰς ξυνθήκας,) ἀλλὰ διέπεμπεν ὁ

Σουλτάνος ὑπάρχους Χριστιανοὺς καὶ φρουροὺς Ἐλληνικοὺς καὶ Ἀλβανίους, καὶ δὶ αὐτῶν ἄρχουσι τῆς γῆς οἱ Τούρκοι.

οἱ δὲ οὗν Μολδοβλάχιοι ἔταῦμοι ἦσαν (οὕτω γὰρ ἐμάνθανον παρὰ τῶν ἀγγέλων οἱ ἔνυνωμόται) ὅπλα λαμβάνειν 5 καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐλευθερίας κινδυνεύειν. κρύφα οὖν ἐπόριξον οἱ Ἐταιρισταὶ τό τε ἀργύριον καὶ τὰ ὅπλα πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον καὶ ἐκέλευνον τοὺς φίλους τοὺς ἐν τῇ Μολδοβλαχίᾳ ἀθροίζειν στρατιώτας καὶ τὰ ἄλλα παρασκευάζειν. καὶ μάλιστα ἐπρασσον πρὸς τὸν Θεόδωρον καὶ τὸν 10 Γεωργάκην καὶ τὸν Καραβιᾶν· ὅμως δὲ διὰ προδοτῶν ἔμαθον οἱ Τούρκοι τὰ περὶ τῆς ἔνυνωμοσίας. .

### 5. Hypsilantes crosses the Pruth, 6th March, 1821.

καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἥλθεν ἡ ἀγγελία ὅτι πάντα τὰ ἐν τῇ Μολδοβλαχίᾳ ἔτοῦμα αὐτοῖς ἐστὶ, τὸν Ἐψιλάντην στρατηγὸν προστάξαντες οἱ Ἐταιρισταὶ ἡγγελλον τῷ 15 Γεωργάκη καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὅτι χρὴ πάντας ὅσοι μέτοχοι εἰσὶ τῆς ἔνυνωμοσίας εὐθὺς ἐν ὅπλοις παρεῖναι. ἦν δὲ ὁ Ἐψιλάντης υἱὸς τοῦ πρὸν ὑπάρχον τῆς Μολδοβλαχίας ὃς ὑπὸ τῶν Τούρκων ἐπὶ προδοσίᾳ ἀπέθανε, καὶ στρατιώτης μὲν ἀνδρεῖος ἦν καὶ τολμηρὸς ἐν μάχῃ, ἐν δὲ 20 στρατηγίᾳ ἀτολμος καὶ ἀπειρος.

διαβάς δὲ οὗν τὸν Προύθον ποταμὸν καὶ στρατεύσας ἐς Ἰάσιον μετὰ στρατιωτῶν ἐς διακοσίους καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἐσῆλθεν· ἥδη γὰρ οἱ ἐν τῇ ἔνυνωμοσίᾳ τοὺς φρουροὺς (ἦσαν δὲ τεσσαράκοντα αὐτῶν) δήσαντες ὅμήρους ἔλαβον 25 καὶ τοὺς ἐμπόρους τοὺς Τουρκικοὺς δεσμοῖς ἐφύλασσον πλὴν ὅσοι ἀπέφυγον. κηρύξας οὖν ὁ Ἐψιλάντης ὅτι ἐπ' ἐλευθερίᾳ τῶν ἐπιχωρίων ἥκει καὶ ὅτι ὁ τῆς Ρωσίας τύραννος μέλλει βοήθειαν αὐτῷ παρέχειν, ἄλλως διέπριβεν ἐν τῷ Ἰασίῳ· οὕτε γὰρ τὸ Γαλάτιον κατέ- 30

λαβεν οὗτε καὶ ἄλλα χωρία τὰ ἐν τοῖς μεθορκίαις, οὐδὲ τοὺς ναύτας ἔθροιζεν ὃν οὐκ ὀλίγος ἦν ὁ ἀριθμὸς ἐν τῷ Γαλατσίῳ καὶ δι' αὐτῶν ῥάδιον ἦν τόν τε ποταμὸν καὶ τοὺς πόρους φυλάσσειν.

5 οἱ δὲ ἐπιχώριοι, ὡς εἶδον τὴν τε ἀξιννεσίαν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ καὶ τὴν ἀπειρίαν, ὑποπτοὶ γενόμενοι οὐχ ὑπήκουον τῷ Τψιλάντῃ οὐδὲ ἡθελον ὅπλα αἴρειν, ἐνόμιζόν τε ὅτι οὐ μέλλει αὐτοῖς τὴν ἐλευθερίαν παρέχειν ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον δεσποτῶν μεταβολήν· καὶ ἄμα ἥλθον ἀγγελοι ἐκ τοῦ 10 Γαλατσίου οἱ ἀπαγγέλλουσιν ὅτι ὁ Καραβιᾶς μετὰ τῶν ἀλλων Ἐταιριστῶν φουεύουσι τοὺς ἑκεῖ Τούρκους καὶ τὰ τῶν ἐμπόρων ἀρπάζουσι καὶ τὰς οἰκίας κατακαίουσι. καὶ οἱ ἐν τῷ Ιασίῳ στρατιώται ἀκούσαντες καὶ αὐτοὶ τὸ αὐτὸ ἐπρασσον· εὐθὺς γὰρ ἐξήγαγον τοὺς δεσμώτας, 15 οὓς ἐν δεσμωτηρίῳ ἐφύλασσον, καὶ ἐφόνευον καὶ τὰς οἰκίας αὐτῶν ἥρπαζον· καὶ οἱ μὲν ταξίαρχοι καὶ οἱ ἐπιχώριοι ἐκώλυον αὐτοὺς, ὁ δὲ Τψιλάντης οὐ μόνον πάντα περιεῖδεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ στρατηγὸν προστάσσει τὸν Καραβιᾶν δις μάλιστα αἴτιος ἦν τῆς ἀδικίας.

#### 6. The Insurgents concentrate at Bucharest.

20 καὶ μετὰ ἡμέρας τινὰς προύβαινεν ὁ Τψιλάντης ἐς τὸ Βουκουρέστιον ἐν φένην ὁ Γεωργάκης ὁ φρούραρχος μετὰ στρατιωτῶν τινῶν οἱ φρουροὶ ἥσαν τοῦ χωρίου· καὶ πιστὸς ἦν ὁ Γεωργάκης εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος τῶν ἐν τῇ ξυνωμοσίᾳ καὶ ἀνδρεῖος ἄμα καὶ ἀνάξιος τῆς ξυμφορᾶς 25 ἦν στερεὸν προσέπεσεν αὐτῷ· παρῆσαν δὲ καὶ ὁ Θεόδωρος ὁ προστάτης τῶν ἐπιχωρίων καὶ οὐκ ὀλίγοι τῶν ἐκ τῆς περιουκίδος· χάριτι γὰρ αὐτοὺς ξυνήγαγεν ὁ Θεόδωρος· ἔλεγε γὰρ ὅτι ἐν ἐλπίδι ἐστὶ τὴν τυραννίδα τῶν Τούρκων καταλύειν καὶ τῇ πατρίδι τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἀναλαβεῖν. 30 πάντες οὖν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ χωρίῳ στρατόπεδον κατέλαβον·

καὶ ἥδη ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἀταξίᾳς καὶ ὑποψίᾳς ἦσαν οἵ τε στρατιῶται καὶ οἱ πολῖται· οἱ μὲν γὰρ στρατιῶται ἥρπαζον τὰ τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ ἄτακτοι ἦσαν· οὐ γὰρ μισθὸν παρεῖχεν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ὑψηλάντης· οἱ δὲ ἀταξίαρχοι διάφοροι γενόμενοι ἐν ἔριδι ἦσαν καὶ ὑπώπτευον ἀλλή- 5 λους· τοῦ δὲ Ὑψηλάντου οὕτε οἱ ταξίαρχοι ὑπήκοουν οὕτε οἱ στρατιῶται. ἦσαν δὲ φυγάδες τινὲς ἐκ τῆς Ἐλλάδος οἱ αἰεὶ εὔτακτοι ἦσαν καὶ οὐ μετεῖχον τῆς ἀρπαγῆς· καὶ ἐσέγραφεν αὐτοὺς ὁ Ὑψηλάντης (λογάδες γὰρ ἦσαν καὶ μάχιμοι) ἐς λόχον τινὰ δυν ὡνόμαζε τὸν 10 ἵερὸν λόχον. καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν πίλων τὴν ἐπιγραφὴν εἶχον τήνδε “Ἐλευθερία ἡ θάνατος”.

### 7. Treachery of Theodore Vladimiresko.

καὶ ἐπειδὴ οὕτως εἶχε τὰ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ, ἀγγελίαι τινὲς δειναὶ ἥλθον τῷ Ὑψηλάντῃ καὶ ἐκ τῆς Ρωσσίας καὶ ἐκ τοῦ Βυζαντίου· οἱ μὲν γὰρ τύραννος τῆς Ρωσσίας 15 περὶ τῆς στρατείας ἀκούσας εὐθὺς ὑπ' ὀργῆς (κρύφα γὰρ αὐτοῦ ἔπρασσον οἱ Ἔταιρισταὶ) ἐκήρυσσεν ὅτι οὕτε ξυμπράσσει τῷ Ὑψηλάντῃ οὔτε μέλλει βοηθεῖν. ἀμα δὲ οἱ Τούρκοι τὸν Ἰστρον στρατιὰ διαβάντες ἥδη ἐν ὁδῷ ἦσαν. ἀκούσαντες γὰρ ὅσα οἱ ἐν τῷ Γαλατσίῳ 20 ἔπαθον ὑπὸ τοῦ Καραβιού πρόθυμοι ἦσαν τὴν τιμωρίαν τῶν ἀδικησάντων ἀναλαμβάνειν.

καὶ ὁ Ὑψηλάντης, ἐπειδὴ οἱ ἄγγελοι αὐτῷ ἥλθον, οὐκέτι κατὰ χώραν ἔμενεν ἀλλὰ γνώμην εἶχε χωρεῖν ἐς τὸν Τυργόβιστον καὶ τειχίζειν τὸ χωρίον· εὐτείχιστον 25 γὰρ ἦν· οἱ δὲ Θεόδωρος καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ πρῶτον μὲν οὐκ ἀκολουθοῦσιν, ἀλλὰ στρατόπεδον κατέλαβον ἐγγὺς κώμης τινὸς ἢ ἀπέχει τοῦ Βουκουρεστίου εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε σταδίους. ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ Τούρκοι τό τε Γαλάτσιον ἀμφιχεῖν εἶλον καὶ τὸ Ιάσιον καὶ ἥδη προχωροῦσιν ἐς τὸ 30

*Βουκουρέστιδην, ὑποχωρεῖ ὁ Θεόδωρος ἐς χωρῶν τι ὁ καλοῦσι Γολέστιον.*

καὶ ἥδη πᾶσι δῆλοιν ἦν ὅτι προδότης ἐστὶν ὁ Θεόδωρος καὶ οὐ προθύμως ξυμπράσσει τοῖς μεθ' Ὁψιλάντου 5 ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐθέλει αὐτομολεῖν πρὸς τοὺς Τούρκους καὶ αὐτὸς παρ' αὐτῷ τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς Βικαχίας λαβεῖν ὡς μισθὸν τῆς προδοσίας· καὶ γὰρ ὁ Ὁψιλάντης ξυνέλαβεν ἄγγελόν τινα δις ἔφερεν ἐπιστρόλην παρὰ τοῦ Θεοδώρου πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους, ἐν ᾧ γυνώμην προύφερεν ἐν καιρῷ 10 αὐτομολίᾳ χωρεῖν πρὸς αὐτοὺς ὥστε τὴν ἀρχὴν ἵδιᾳ ἔχειν.

### 8. Retreat to Dragashan.

ἐπειδὴ οὖν ἐς τὸ Γολέστιον ὁ Θεόδωρος ἥλθεν, ὃ τε Γεωργάκης καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς ταξίαρχοι ἀφικόμενοι προσεκάλουν αὐτὸν ἐς ξύλλογον· καὶ ἐν τῷ ξυλλόγῳ ὁ 15 Γεωργάκης ἐκέλευε τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπάγειν τὸν προδότην·

ἀπιστον γὰρ εἶναι καὶ ἄξιον θανάτου. ξυνέλαβον οὖν αὐτὸν καὶ ἀπήγαγον ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον τοῦ Ὁψιλάντου· καὶ μετ' ὀλίγον χρόνον ὑπὸ τοῦ Καραβιοῦ ἐν δεινῷ τινὶ τρόπῳ ἀπέθανεν ἄκριτος. τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν ὅστι 20 αὐτῷ ξυνηκολούθουν, οἱ μὲν πρὸς τοὺς Τούρκους προσεχώρουν αὐτόμολοι, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι κατὰ χώραν ἔμενον καὶ ξυνεμάχουν τοῖς μεθ' Ὁψιλάντου.

καὶ ἐν τῷ Τυργοβίστῳ, ὥσπερ καὶ ἐν τῷ Βουκουρέστιῳ, ἄτακτοι ἥσαν οἱ στρατιώται καὶ διὰ τὴν ἀπορίαν 25 τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἥρπαζον πάντα τὰ τῶν πολιτῶν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ Τούρκοι ἐγγὺς προσεχώρουν, ὁ Ὁψιλάντης μετὰ ἀκροβολισμούς τινας, ἐν οἷς ἐκράτεον οἱ πολέμιοι, ὑπεχώρει πρὸς τὰ μεθόρια τῆς Αὔστριας· ἐνόμιζε γὰρ ὅτι οἱ Τούρκοι μέλλουσιν ἐν μέσῳ ἀπολαμβάνειν αὐτὸν 30 καὶ ἂμα οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἀξιόμαχοί εἰσιν.

χαλεπῶς οὖν καὶ ἐν ὑετῷ χωρήσαντες οὐ στρατιῶται προσῆλθον ἐς κώμην τινὰ ἀτείχιστον, ἦν καλοῦσι Δραγασάνιον, καὶ παρὰ τῶν κατασκόπων ἔμαθον ὅτι ἐν αὐτῇ φρουρά τις Τουρκικὴ ἔμεστιν ἐς ὀκτακοσίους τινάς. ἐδόκει οὖν τῷ Γεωργάκῃ (ἐστρατήγει γὰρ τῶν πρόσθευ) 5 τήνδε τὴν ἡμέραν ἡσυχάζειν (ἐταλαιπώρουν γὰρ οἱ στρατιῶται), κύκλῳ δὲ περιπέμπει οὐκ ὀλίγον ἀριθμὸν τῶν ὁπλιτῶν καὶ κατὰ νάτου τῶν πολεμίων τάσσει ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ ἢ πρὸς ἣν Κραιόβαν φέρει, ὥστε ἀπολαμβάνειν τοὺς φρουροὺς καὶ κωλύειν αὐτὸν ὑποφεύγειν· οὕτω 10 γὰρ ἄπαντας ἔμελλον ἀποκτείνειν. καὶ γὰρ ὅπισθεν τῆς κώμης ἦν λίμνη ἢ διὰ τὸν ὑετὸν οὐ ῥᾳδίως διαβατὴ ἦν, ἔρρει δὲ ποταμὸς μεταξὺ τῶν Τούρκων καὶ τῶν ἐναντίων.

στρατόπεδον οὖν κατέλαβον ὅ τε Γεωργάκης καὶ ὁ 15 Καραβιᾶς ἐγγὺς τῆς κώμης, ὁ δὲ Ἄγιλάντης καὶ οἱ κατόπιν ἡσυχάζον ἐν χωρίῳ ἐπιτηδεῖῳ ὁ ἀπεῖχε τοῦ Δραγασανίου στάδια πεντήκοντα.

#### 9. Battle of Dragashan, 19th June, 1821.

οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι κατὰ χώραν ἔμενον, ὁ δὲ Καραβιᾶς διὰ τὴν ἀξινεσίαν πάντα ἔφθειρεν· ἥθελε γὰρ τὴν δόξαν 20 τῆς νίκης τοῖς μετ' αὐτοῦ εἶναι. καὶ ἅμα τῇ ἑσπέρᾳ μηχανάς τινας παρέλαβε κρύφα τοῦ Γεωργάκου καὶ μετὰ τῆς ἵππου, ἡς ἐστρατήγει, τὴν γέφυραν διαβᾶς ἐς τὸ Δραγασάνιον προῆλθε καὶ προσέπεσε τοῖς Τούρκοις· 25 καὶ ὁ ἴερὸς λόχος, ἐπειδὴ αὐτὸν εἶδον προχωρήσαντα, καὶ αὐτὸν ἐς τὸ ἔργον ἔχώρουν καὶ θυμῷ καὶ ρώμῃ ἐσῆλθον ἐς τὴν κώμην.

πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ἔφόβουν τοὺς Τούρκους καὶ θόρυβον παρεῖχον ὥστε ἔμελλον τὴν τε κώμην ἐκλείπειν καὶ διὰ τῆς λίμνης ὑποφεύγειν· ἡγυόσουν γὰρ ὅτι κατὰ νάτου 30

ἡδη εἰσὶν οὐδὲ ὄπλῖται. ἔπειτα μέντοι αἰσθόμενοι ὅτι ὀλίγοι εἰσὶν τοί μετὰ Καραβιοῦ καὶ ὅτι οὕτε οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται προσβοηθοῦσιν οὔτε αἱ μηχαναὶ δειναὶ εἰσὶ (ἀπειροὶ γάρ ἡσαν οἱ ἐπὶ ταῦς μηχαναῖς) δρόμῳ προσ-  
5 ἔβαλον τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἀθρόοι καὶ ἔτρεπον καὶ τὰς μηχανὰς ἐλλον καὶ τὸν ἱερὸν λόχον ἐκράτουν καθὲ πάντας, ὡς εἰπεῖν,  
ἀπέκτεινον ἀνδρείως μαχομένους· οἱ γάρ μετὰ Καραβιοῦ,  
ἔπειδὴ εἶδον τὰ γενόμενα, οὐδὲ ὑπέμενον ἀλλ’ ἀτάκτως  
ἀπέφυγον ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον.

### 10. *Flight of Hypsilantes.*

10 οἱ δὲ Γεωργάκης ἔπειδὴ ταῦτα ἔμαθεν, εὐθὺς μεθ’ ἔκατὸν στρατιωτῶν οἱ ἔτυχον ἐγγὺς παραστάντες, ἔπειθοήθει καὶ οὕτω τολμηρῶς προσέβαλε τοῖς Τούρκοις ὥστε ἀνέλαβε δύο τῶν μηχανῶν καὶ, ὅσοι ὑπόλοιποι ἡσαν τοῦ ἱεροῦ λόχου, ἔσωξε· καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἐδόκει ἀναχωρεῖν ἐς τὸ 15 στρατόπεδον· ὀλίγοι γάρ ἡσαν οἱ μετ’ αὐτοῦ καὶ οὐκέτι οἰοί τ’ ἡσαν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀντέχειν. οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἔπι-  
διώκουσιν (όψει γάρ τῆς ἡμέρας ἡδη ἦν) ἀλλὰ ἐς τὴν κώμην ἀνῆλθον.

τῷ δὲ Τψιλάντη, ἔπειδὴ ἦλθεν ἡ ἀγγελία ταύτης ~~εῆς~~  
20 μάχης, ἀθυμία ἐνέπεσε καὶ μᾶλλον ἢ πρότερον ἐπεθύμει ἐκφεύγειν· καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ μετ’ ὀλίγων στρατιωτῶν καὶ ταξιάρχων λάθρᾳ ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἔφυγεν ἐς τὰ μεθόρια, καὶ κηρύξας ὅτι διὰ τὴν τε ἀπιστίαν τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν καὶ τὴν ἀταξίαν τῶν στρατιωτῶν 25 οὐκέτι ἀλπὶς ἔστι τῆς νίκης, διαβαίνει ἐκ τῆς Μολδο-  
βλαχίας ἐν τὴν Αὐστρίαν. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐς δεσμω-  
τήριον ἐσπίπτει (αἱ γὰρ ἀρχαὶ αἱ Αὐστρικαὶ ξυνέδασθον  
αὐτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους) καὶ ὕστερον χρόνῳ ἀπέθανε  
νόσῳ ἐν τῇ Βιέννῃ.  
30 καὶ ἔπειδὴ ἔφυγεν ὁ Τψιλάντης, οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ

καὶ ταξιάρχοι ἐν κινδύνῳ ήσαν καὶ ἀπορίᾳ πάντων· τῶν γὰρ στρατιώτων οἱ μὲν ηύτομόλουν οἱ δὲ ἐπ’ οἴκου ἀνεχώρουν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι οὐκ ἀξιόμαχοι ἐδόκουν εἶναι. καὶ τῷ μὲν Καραβιῷ καὶ ἄλλοις τισὶν οὐκέτι ἐδόκει ἐν τῇ Μολδοβλαχίᾳ μένειν ἀλλὰ καταφυγήν τινα εὑρεῖν: 5 κατέφυγον οὖν οὗτοι ἐς τὴν Τρανσιλβανίαν.

### 11. *Bravery of Albanians at Skuleni, 29th June, 1821.*

τῷ δὲ Γεωργάκῃ καὶ τοῖς πλείστοις τῶν ταξιάρχων οὐκ ἐδόκει ταῦτα ποιεῖν· οὔτε γὰρ ηθελον τοὺς στρατιώτας, ὅσοι ὑπόλοιποι ήσαν, ἀπολείπειν οὔτε τῷ ‘Τψιλάντῃ ἀκολουθεῖν ἀλλὰ γνώμην εἶχον διαφέρειν 10 τὸν πόλεμον· οὐ γὰρ διὰ τὴν τοῦ ‘Τψιλάντου παρουσίαν ἀλλὰ δι’ οἰκείαν ἀρετὴν ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐλευθερίας ὅπλα λαβεῖν.

ἐβούλευον οὖν ἀπὸ τῶν λόφων ὕσπερ κλεπταὶ πολεμῖν. καὶ περὶ μὲν τῶν ἀλλων ὅσα ἔπαθον ὑπὸ τῶν 15 Τούρκων οὐ μέλλω γράφειν, περὶ δὲ τοῦ Γεωργάκου καὶ τῶν ἐν Σκουλενίῳ Ἀλβανίων ἀξια μνήμης ἔστι τάδε· οἱ μὲν ἐν Μολδοβλαχίᾳ Ἀλβανοὶ ἐς τετρακοσίους, ώς οὐκ ηθελον ἐκ τοῦ ἀγῶνος ἀπολείπειν ἀνευ μάχης, πρὸς τὸ Σκουλένιον ἔχώρουν καὶ ἔνδια κύκλῳ περιέβαλλον 20 ὥστε τειχίζειν τὸ χωρίον· ἀτείχιστον γὰρ ἦν. καὶ τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἐπῆλθεν ὁ τῶν Τούρκων στρατός· ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν μετὰ προθυμίας προσέβαλλον τῷ χωρίῳ, οἱ δὲ Ἀλβανοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἰκήτορες ἀντεῖχον· τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ (οὐκέτι γάρ ὑπόλοιποι ήσαν τῶν τετρα- 25 κοσίων πλέον ἢ διακόσιοι καὶ κατέπεσεν ἡδη τὰ ἔνδια) οἱ Τούρκοι βίᾳ ἐσῆλθον καὶ τοὺς φύλακας ἐφόνευον· οἱ μὲν οὖν πλεῦστοι ἐνταῦθα ἀπέθανον ἀνδρείως μαχόμενοι, ὅλιγοι δέ τινες ἔφυγον ἐς τὸν Προύθον ποταμὸν, δις παρὰ τὸ Σκουλένιον ρέι, καὶ ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερα τοῦ 30

ποταμοῦ ἔνεον· οὕτω δὴ ἐν γῇ ἀλλοτρίᾳ καταφυγὴ  
ὑπῆρχεν αὐτῷς.

12. *Death of Georgaki, November, 1821.*

ὅ δὲ Γεωργάκης μετὰ Φαρμάκου, ὃς ἡγεμὼν ἦν τῶν  
Μακεδόνων, γνώμην εἶχεν ἐσ τὸ Γαλάτσιον βαίνειν καὶ  
δέκευθεν πρὸς λιμένα τινὰ Ἐλληνικὸν πλεῦν καὶ μετέχειν  
τοῦ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἀγώνος· ἥδη γὰρ ἥρχον τοῦ πολέμου  
οἱ ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ. καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν δύο μῆνας οἱ Τούρκοι  
ἐπεδίωκον αὐτοὺς ἐν τοῖς λόφοις ἀλλ’ οὐχ οἷοι τ’ ἡσαν  
εὑρεῖν· διὰ φιλίαν γὰρ οἱ οἰκήτορες ἔκρυπτον αὐτούς.  
10 τέλος δὲ (ὅ γὰρ Γεωργάκης νόσῳ ἐταλαιπώρει) κατ-  
έφυγον ἐς μοναστήριόν τι.

οἱ δὲ Τούρκοι, ἐπειδὴ ταῦτα παρὰ αὐτομόλου τινὸς  
ἔμαθον, πάσας τὰς ἐφόδους νυκτὸς κατέλαβον· καὶ τῇ  
15 ὑστεραίᾳ πανταχόθεν προσέβαλον τῷ μοναστηρίῳ  
ἀλλ’ οὐχ οἷοι τ’ ἡσαν ἐλεῖν. καὶ κήρυκα προύπεμπον καὶ  
ἥθελον ἄδειαν ποιεῖν τῷ τε Γεωργάκη καὶ ὅσοι ἄλλοι  
παρῆσαν. ὁ δὲ Γεωργάκης οὔτε τοῖς λόγοις ἐπίστευεν  
οὔτε ἥθελεν εἴκειν τοῖς πολεμίοις.

τῇ δ’ ὑστεραίᾳ αὐθις προσέβαλον οἱ Τούρκοι καὶ  
20 ἐκράτουν τῶν πυλῶν ὥστε οὐκέτι ἦν ἐλπὶς τῆς σωτηρίας  
τοῖς ἔνδον. καὶ ὁ Γεωργάκης, ἐπειδὴ εἶδε τὰ γενόμενα,  
εὐθὺς ἐσῆλθεν ἐς τὸν πύργον τοῦ μοναστηρίου, ἐν ὧ  
εὐπορίᾳ ἦν τῆς πυρίτιδος καὶ, ἐπειδὴ ἐς αὐτὸν ἐσέδρα-  
μον οἱ πολέμιοι, ἐμπρήσας ἀπέθανε καὶ τῶν Τούρκων  
25 οὐκ ὀλίγοι ξυναπέθανον.

οὕτω μὲν δὴ ἐν ἕκτῳ μηνὶ ἀφ’ οὗ ὁ τε Ὑψηλάντης καὶ  
οἱ μετ’ αὐτοῦ τὸ πρώτον ὅπλα ἔλαβον, ὁ ἐν Μολδοβλα-  
χίᾳ ἀγών ἐσ αἰσχρὰν ἥλθε τελευτὴν διὰ τὴν τε ἀξινεσίαν  
τοῦ Ὑψηλάντου καὶ ὅτι οἱ οἰκήτορες οὐκ ἐνόμιζον αὐτὸν  
30 σωτῆρα εἶναι ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ξένον καὶ ἀλλόφυλον. •

## PART II.

THE FIRST YEAR OF THE WAR IN GREECE, 1821.

### 13. *The outbreak in the Morea, March, 1821.*

καὶ πρὸν τὰ ἐν Μολδοβλαχίᾳ οὕτως ἐς αἰσχρὰν τελευτὴν ἐλθεῖν οἱ ἄλλοι "Ελληνες καὶ μάλιστα οἱ ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ παντὶ τρόπῳ παρασκευάζονται πρὸς τὰ παρόντα· καὶ μαθόντες ὅτι ἐν ὅπλοις ἥδη εἰσὶν οἱ ἐν τῇ Μολδοβλαχίᾳ 'Τψιλάντου στρατηγοῦντος καὶ ὅτι 5 κρατοῦσι τῶν Τούρκων (οὐ γὰρ τὰ ὅντα ἡγγελλον οἱ ἀπόστολοι ἀλλὰ πάντα ἐκόσμουν) βούλονται καὶ αὐτοὶ μετέχειν τοῦ ἀγῶνος καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι μάχεσθαι ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐλευθερίας.

καὶ ἐν τετάρτῳ μηνὶ τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ ἡ ἀρχὴ ἥδε τοῦ 10 πολέμου γίνεται· ἔτυχον γάρ τινες στρατιῶται τῶν 'Αλβανίων ἀποβάντες ἐς Ἀκράταν (ἔστι δὲ ἡ Ἀκράτα παραθαλασσίδιον ἐπὶ τῷ Κορινθίῳ κόλπῳ κείμενον καὶ λιμένα ἔχει) καὶ διὰ τῆς μεσογείας πορεύονται πρὸς τὴν Τριπολίτσαν· οἱ γὰρ ἐκεῖ Τούρκοι ἐν φόβῳ ἥδη ὅντες 15 φύλακας μεταπέμπονται. οὗτοι οὖν οἱ 'Αλβανοί ἐν ὁδῷ ὅντες ἐσπίπτουσιν ἐς ἐνέδραν (καὶ γὰρ οἱ οἰκήτορες ἐς χαράδραν ἐνήδρευον) καὶ ἀπέθανον αὐτῶν ἐς εἴκοσιν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων βαλλόμενοι. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι, ἐπειδὴ τὰ γενόμενα αἰσθάνονται, εὐθὺς τὰ ὅπλα ἀποβάλλοντες 20• ἐφυγούν.

ταύτων οὖν γενομένων στρατιῶται τινες Τουρκικοὶ ἐς

τὰ Καλαβρύτα ἀνελθόντες ἀπήγγελλον ὅτι οἱ "Ελληνες τὰ ὅπλα ἀναλαβόντες μέλλουσι πολιορκεῖν τὸ χωρίον καὶ πάντας τοὺς Τούρκους φονεύειν· εὐθὺς οὖν οἱ Τούρκοι ὅσοι ἦσαν ἐν τῷ Καλαβρύτοις ἐτείχιζόν τε 5 τὰς οἰκίας καὶ τὰ ἄλλα παρασκευάζονται πρὸς τὴν μέλλουσαν πολιορκίαν· ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν νύκτα ἡσύχαζον.

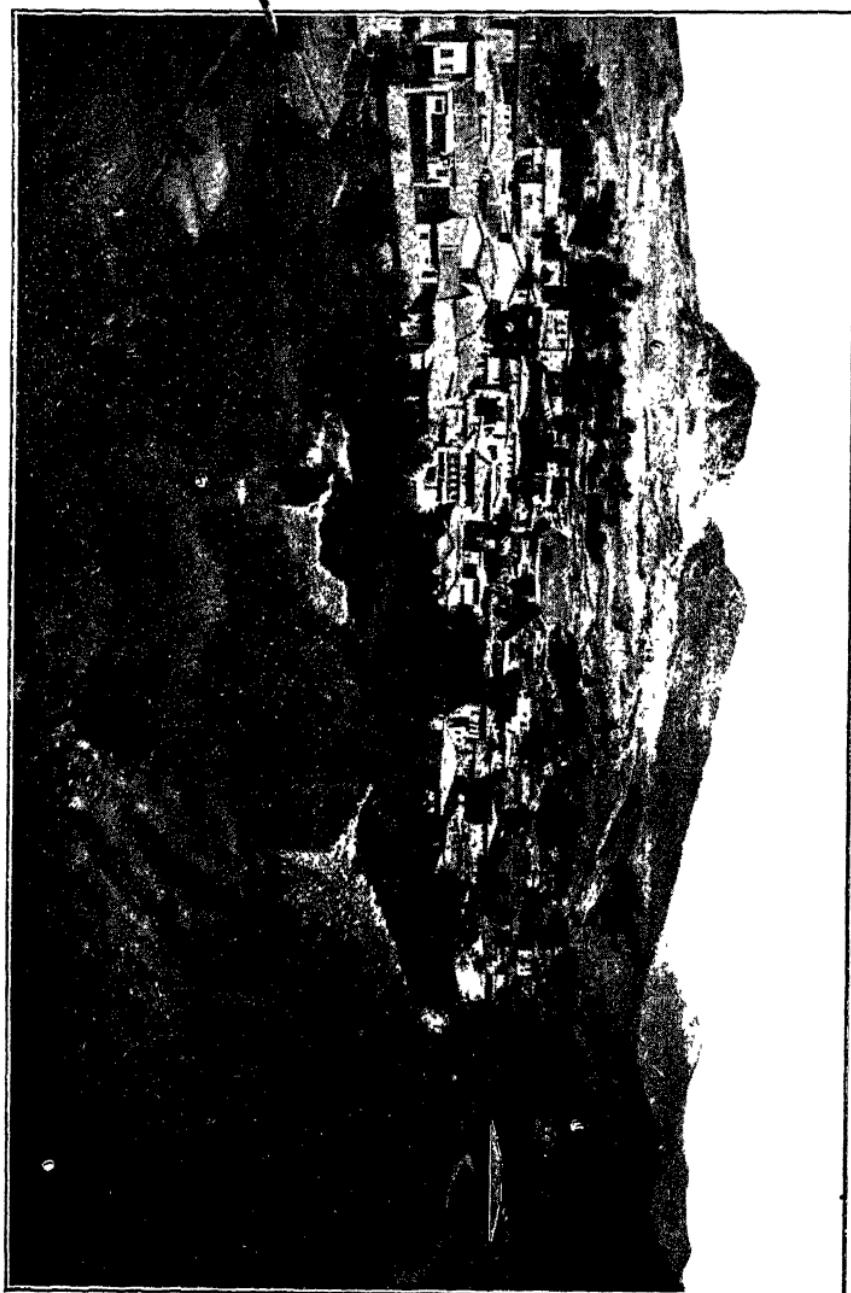
14. Fall of Kalavryta and Kalamata, April, 1821.

ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οἱ ἐκ τῆς περιοικίδης "Ελληνες 10 ἔννελθόντες πεύραν ποιοῦνται τοῦ τείχους, ἀλλ' οὐχ οἶοι τὴν ὥσταν ἐλεῖν· ἀνδρείως γὰρ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἑρόματος ἀμύνονται οἱ ἔνδον· ὅμως δὲ μετὰ ἡμέρας τινὰς ἐνδείᾳ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων (οὐ γὰρ σήτος ἐνῆν ἔτι ἐν τῷ τείχει οὐδὲ ἄλλο τι βρῶμα) ἀναγκάζονται οἱ Τούρκοι κήρυκα πέμπειν πρὸς τοὺς πολιορκοῦντας περὶ σπονδῶν· καὶ τοῖς 15 Ελλησι πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ κήρυγμα βουλευομένοις (λυπηρὰ γὰρ ἦν καὶ αὐτοῖς ἡ πολιορκία) ἐδόκει ἀποκρίνεσθαι ὅτι ἐθέλουσι σπένδεσθαι ὡστε τούς τε Τούρκους καὶ τοὺς Ἀλβανίους ὅσοι ἦσαν ἐν τῷ τείχει, ἀνευ ὅπλων ἐξελθεῖν. καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἀδειαν τῶν σωμάτων ποιοῦσι· 20 οἱ δὲ πολιορκούμενοι καίπερ οὐ πάνυ πιστεύοντες τοὺς πολεμίους ὅμως διὰ τὸ μέγεθος τῶν παρόντων κακῶν δέχονται τὰς σπουδᾶς ὡς ἀδύνατον ὅν ἄλλῳ τινὶ τρόπῳ σφέζεσθαι· οὐ γὰρ ἵκανὸν αὐτοῖς ὑπῆρχε τὸ πλῆθος ὡστε διὰ τῶν πολεμίων βιάζεσθαι ἐς καταφυγήν τινα, 25 ἀλλὰ ἔδει ἢ λιμῷ ἀποθανεῖν ἢ εἴκειν τοῖς ἔξω· αὐθις οὖν τὸν κήρυκα πέμπουσι καὶ σπένδονται καὶ ὄρκοις τοῖς μεγίστοις κατέλαβον ἀλλήλους ἐκάτεροι.

ταῦτα δὲ ἀκούσαντες ἄλλοι τινὲς τῶν ἐν τῇ Πελοπον-  
νήσῳ εὐθὺς ὅπλα ἔλαβον ὡς εὑπαρασχὸν τὴν ἐλευθερίαν  
30 ἀναλαβέν· καὶ χωρίον τι Καλαμάταν ὅνομα ἐποδιόρ-



VIEW OF KALAVRYTA.



κουν. καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ σπονδὰς ποιοῦνται πρὸς τοὺς  
ἔνδον, ὥσπερ καὶ ἐν τοῖς Καλαβρύτοις, ὡστε τοὺς  
Τούρκους ἀδεῶς ἀπελθεῖν, καὶ τὸ χωρίον καταλαμ-  
βάνουσιν.

ἐπαιρόμενοι οὖν οἱ "Ελλήνες τῇ τύχῃ (καὶ γὰρ οἰωνὸς 5  
ἔδοκει αὐτοῖς εἶναι τὸν πολέμου) ξυνῆλθον ἐς τὸν ποτα-  
μὸν ὃς παρὰ τὴν Καλαμάταν ῥεῖ καὶ εὐχάς ποιοῦνται  
ξύρπαντες πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς τὸν ἐπιχωρίους ὡς αἰτίους  
ὄντας τῆς εὔτεχίας. ὅμως δὲ τοὺς Τούρκους, ἐπειδὴ  
κατὰ τὰς σπονδὰς ἀνευ δπλων ἐξῆλθον τοῦ τειχίσ- 10  
ματος, ξυνέλαβον καὶ τοὺς ὄρκους παρέβαινον καὶ τῶν  
θεῶν τῶν ὄρκίων ἡμέλουν· καὶ γὰρ ὑστερον χρόνῳ τοὺς  
μὲν παῖδας ἀνδραποδίζουσι τοὺς δὲ ἀνθρώπους φον-  
εύουσιν ἀπαντας. καὶ περὶ τῶν ἀποθανόντων κατέχει  
ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ὁ λόγος ὅδε ὅτι κατέφαγεν 15  
αὐτοὺς ἡ σελήνη. νυκτὸς γὰρ καὶ λάθρᾳ ἀπέθανον.

### 15. Spread of the Insurrection.

καὶ θάρσος ἔλαβε πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους "Ελληνας ὅσοι  
ἡσαν ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ, ἐπειδὴ αὐτοῖς ἡ ἀγγελία ἥλθε  
τῶν ἐν τοῖς Καλαβρύτοις καὶ τῇ Καλαμάτῃ γενομένων·  
καὶ κατὰ τάχος παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ἐς πόλεμον καὶ 20  
προυθυμοῦντο ἐπελθεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς Τούρκους.

καὶ κατὰ τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον ἐνήσαν ἐν τῇ Πελοπον-  
νήσῳ οὐκ ἔλασσον ἢ δισμύριοι τῶν Ὀθωμανῶν, ὧν οἱ  
πλεῖστοι γεωργοὶ ὄντες κατὰ κώμας ἀτειχίστους ἔκουν  
καὶ ἀφύλακτοι ἦσαν. ἀλλ' οὕτε ἐλέου οὕτε οἴκτου 25  
ἔτυχον· οἱ γὰρ "Ελλήνες ἐβούλευντο δίκην λαμβάνειν  
τῶν πρὶν παθημάτων. καὶ ἐπὶ δύο μῆνας διετέλουν  
τούς τε γεωργοὺς φουεύοντες καὶ τὰς οἰκίας κατακαίοντες  
καὶ τὰ σκεύη λείαν ἐποιοῦντο. τῶν δὲ Τούρκων ὅσοι ἐς  
τοὺς λόφους φυγὴν ἐποιοῦντο, ἡ λιμῷ ἡ ἀσθενείᾳ σωμά- 30

των ἡ καὶ τραύμασιν ἀπέθησκον· καὶ οὐ διὰ μακροῦ κατέφαγε καὶ τούτους ἡ σελήνη.

δὲ τινες διεσφέζοντο φυγόντες ἐς τὴν Τριπολιτσάν ἡ ἔστι τι τῶν ἄλλων τειχισμάτων ἀ ἐφύλασσον  
 5 ἔτι οἱ Τοῦρκοι, καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ Καλαμάτῃ γενόμενα ἔχοντες παραδείγματα πάντων ἀ καὶ αὐτὸν ἔμελλον πάσχειν. παντὶ τρόπῳ παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς οὕποτε μέλλοντες τοὺς πολεμίοις εἴκειν ἀπίστοις τε οὖσι καὶ φουικωτάτοις·  
 10 οὕτω μὲν δὴ ἐς πόλεμον ἀσπονδον καὶ ἀκήρυκτον ἔχώρουν ἑκάτεροι.

16. *Device of the Primates to avoid arrest, March, 1821.*

κατὰ δὲ τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον, ἐν φέγγενετο ἡ ἄλωσις τῶν Καλαβρύτων, καὶ ἔτι πρότερον ἔδει ἐς τὴν Τριπολιτσάν ξυνελθεῖν τούς τε προκρίτους τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τοὺς ἐπισκόπους, δι' ὧν οἱ Τοῦρκοι τὸν φόρον ἐπράσσοντο. ξυνῆλθον γὰρ κατ' ἔτος ἕκαστον ἐς ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ὡς περὶ τῶν φόρων βουλεύσοντες καὶ ἐν ἀξιώματι ἥσαν ὑπὸ τῶν ὑπηκόων καὶ δύναμιν οὐκ ὀλίγην εἶχον.

οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι ἦδη ἐν φόβῳ ὅντες (ἥσθιάνοντο γὰρ τοὺς Ἑλληνας διτὶ παρεσκευάζονται ὡς πολεμήσοντες)  
 20 ἐσκόπουν ὅπως ἡ λήψει δύμήρων ἡ ἄλλῳ τινὶ τρόπῳ κωλύσουσι τὴν ἐπανάστασιν· καὶ ἄριστον ἐφαίνετο αὐτοῖς τοὺς προκρίτους ξυλλαβεῖν· εἰ γὰρ ἐκείνους καθέξουσι καὶ ἐν φυλακῇ τηρήσουσιν, ἥλπιζον τὸν δῆμον ἀποστερήσειν τῶν ἡγεμόνων.

25 ἀλλ' οὐ προυχώρει αὐτοῖς τὰ πράγματα ἡ ἐβούλοντο· οἱ γὰρ πρόκριτοι ἰδόντες μὲν διτὶ εἰ προχωρήσουσιν ἐς τὴν Τριπολιτσάν, κινδυνεύσουσι δεινὰ παθεῖν, φανερῶς δὲ ἀπειπεῖν οὐ βουλόμενοι ἐσκόπουν ὅπως ἄριστα ἔξει τὰ πράγματα καὶ τοιόνδε τι ἐβούλευσον· ξυνῆλθον ἐς 30 κώμην τινὰ, ἡ ἀπέχει τῆς Τριπολιτσᾶς ὀλίγα στάδια,

καὶ ἐντεῦθεν μετὰ Τούρκων τινῶν ἐπορεύοντο ως ἐπὶ τῆς πόλεως· ἀλλ' ἥδη ἐν ὁδῷ ὅντες ἐκ παρφσκευῆς ἐνετύγχανον ἀγγέλῳ δις ἔφερεν αὐτοῖς ἐπιστολὴν ψευδῆ οὖσαν καὶ οὐκ ἀληθῆ. προσεπούντο γάρ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν παρά τινος τῶν ἐν Τριπολιτσᾶ Τούρκων φίλουν ὅμοιος 5 τοῖς "Ελλησιν ἐνθεῦν καὶ ὅτι παραινεῖ αὐτοῖς ἐπ' οἴκου ἀπελθεῖν· οὐ γάρ ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι προβαίνειν ἐς τὴν Τριπολιτσὰν ως μελλόντων τῶν ἐν ἀρχαῖς πάντας φονεύειν.

ἀναγιγνώσκουσιν οὖν ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν τοῖς 10 Τούρκοις οἱ μετ' αὐτῶν ἥσαν, καὶ τὴν προδοσίαν αὐτῶν κατηγοροῦσι. καὶ τούτων γενομένων οὐκέτι ἐς τὴν Τριπολιτσὰν προχωροῦσιν ἀλλ' ἀποκομίζονται ἐπ' οἴκου.

### 17. *Murder of the Patriarch in Constantinople, 22nd April, 1821.*

ἐν δὲ τῇ Κωνσταντινουπόλει ὁ Σουλτάνος ἐπειδὴ περὶ 15 τοῦ ἐν Μολδοβλαχίᾳ πολέμου ἥκουσεν, ὑπ' ὀργῆς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐξέβαλεν οὐκ ὀλίγους τῶν ἐκεῖ 'Ελλήνων, ἄλλους δὲ καὶ ἐφόνευσεν ως ξυνωμότας ὅντας καὶ ἀπίστους· καὶ στρατιώτας ἐς τὰς οἰκίας τῶν ἴδιων διέπεμψεν ἐπὶ ζήτησιν τῶν ὅπλων διὰ τὸ πάντας ὅμοίως 20 ἐν ὑποψίᾳ ἔχειν.

φανερῶν δὲ γενομένων τῶν ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ καὶ μᾶλλον ὡργίζετο καὶ ἔδοξε μέγα τι πρᾶγμα πράξαντα ἐκπλῆξαι τοὺς ὑπηκόους. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ξυνέλαβεν ἐπτὰ τῶν ἀρχιερέων καὶ ἔδησεν ἐν τῷ δεσμωτηρίῳ· καὶ 25 γάρ τῷ αὐτοὺς ξυλλαβεῖν ἥλπισε μεγάλην ἐκπληξιν παρέξειν τοῖς ἄλλοις. ἔπειτα καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν Γρηγόριον τὸν Πατριάρχην ἀπέκτεινεν ἐν τρόπῳ τοιωδε. ἥλθεν ἐς τὴν οἰκίαν τοῦ Γρηγορίου ὁ μέγας διερμηνεὺς μετὰ

τοῦ γραμματέως καὶ στρατιωτῶν τινῶν καὶ ἥγγειλεν αὐτῷ ὅτι δεῖ εἴθυν τοὺς ἀρχιερέας ξυγκαλεῖν φάσ περὶ τῶν παρόντων βουλεύσοντας. καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐσ τὸ βουλευτήριον οἱ ἀρχιερῆς ξυνῆλθον (τὸ γὰρ μὴ ὑπακούειν δεικὸν ἐφαίνετο αὐτοῖς) ἀναγιγνώσκεται ὑπὸ τοῦ μεγάλου διερμηνέως ἐπιστολὴ ἐν ᾧ κατηγόρησε τοῦ Γρηγορίου ὁ Σουλτάνος ὡς πρόδοτον ὄντος καὶ μετὰ τῶν πολεμίων τοῦ βασιλέως ξυμπράσσοντος. ἀπήγαγον οὖν αὐτὸν οἱ στρατιώται ἐσ τὸ δεσμωτήριον.

10 ἀποχωρήσαντος δὲ αὐτοῦ ὁ διερμηνεὺς εὐθὺς ἐκέλευσε τοὺς παρόντας αἰρεῖσθαι ἄλλον τινὰ Πατριάρχην ἀντὶ τοῦ Γρηγορίου. τὸν γὰρ βασιλέα οὐ βούλεσθαι τοὺς Χριστιανοὺς ἄνευ Πατριάρχου εἶναι διὰ τὸ τὴν ἔορτὴν ἄγειν (ἔτυχον γὰρ τὸ Πάσχα ποιήσοντες τῇ ἐπιγιγνομένῃ 15 ἡμέρᾳ). καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ κελεύσαντος τοῦ Σουλτάνου ὅπληταί τινες καὶ ἵππης ἐξήγαγον ἐκ τοῦ δεσμωτηρίου τὸν Γρηγόριον τὴν σκευὴν ἰερὰν ἔτι φοροῦντα καὶ διὰ τῶν ὀδῶν πορευόμενοι ἀφίκοντο ἐσ τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐνθάδε πρὸ τῆς θύρας ἀπάγχουσιν αὐτὸν καίπερ ἀναί-  
20 τιον ὄντα καὶ ἄκριτον.

### 18. Recovery of the Patriarch's body.

καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν τρεῖς ἡμέρας πρὸ τῆς οἰκίας ἔμενε τὸ σῶμα τοῦ Πατριάρχου, ἔπειτα οἱ ἐν τέλει ἐκέλευσαν τῶν Ἰουδαίων τινὰς (ἔχθιστοι γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι τοῖς "Ελλησιν) ἀποκομίζειν αὐτὸν καὶ ἐσ τὴν θάλασσαν 25 ῥίπτειν. ἐκεῖνοι οὖν ἐσ πλοίον ἐσβάντες καὶ σπάρτῳ δήσαντες λίθον πρὸς τὸ σῶμα ἔφριψαν ἐσ τὴν θάλασσαν ἀλλ' (οὐ γὰρ ἴκανῶς βαρὺς ἦν ὁ λίθος ὥστε καταδῦσαι τὸν νεκρὸν) ἔτυχον πορθμῆς τινὲς Χριστιανοὶ εύρόντες τὸν νεκρὸν τῷ ἀνέμῳ καταφερόμενον καὶ ἀποκο-  
30 μίζουσιν ἐσ τὴν Ὁδησσὸν αἰσθόμενοι μὲν ὅτι ἔστι τὸ

*σῶμα ὸιερέως τινὸς Χριστιανοῦ, ἀγνοοῦντες δὲ ὅτι ἔστι τοῦ Πατριάρχου.*

καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἥσθανοντο οἱ ἐν τῇ Ὀδησσῷ πὸν νεκρὸν ὥσπερ θείᾳ τύχῃ ἐκ τῆς θαλάσσης ἀναφερόμενον, ἔδοξε δημοσίᾳ τὸν τάφον ποιεῖσθαι καὶ πομπὴν ἐποίουν μεγά-<sup>5</sup> λην καὶ εὐπρεπῆ· ἐπειδὴ γάρ ή ἐκφορὰ ἐγένετο, ἵσταν ἐν τοῖς πομπεῦσι πάντες οἱ ἀξιολογώτατοι τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ Ἱερῆς πολλοὶ καὶ ἵππης καὶ ὄπλιται καὶ τῶν ξένων πλῆθος τιμέγα. οὕτω μὲν δὴ ἔθαπτον τὸν Γρηγόριον τὸν Πατριάρχην. 10

εἰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐγένετο ἐν τοῖς ὅμμασι τῶν προξένων τῆς Ῥωσσίας καὶ τῆς Ἀγγλίας καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Μεγάλων Δυνάμεων, οὐ χαλεπὸν εἰκάζεσθαι ὅσα ἐπαθον οἱ Ἑλληνες οἱ ἐν Σμύρνῃ καὶ πολλαῖς ἄλλαις πόλεσι πολλοὺς μὲν γάρ ἀνθρώπους καὶ παῖδας ἐφόνευσαν οἱ <sup>15</sup> Τούρκοι, πολλὰς δὲ οἰκίας λείαν ἐποιοῦντο· καὶ πανταχοῦ ἦν θόρυβος πολὺς καὶ ἐκπληκτικός.

### 19. *Deputation from the Morea to the Islands.*

καὶ εὐθὺς μετὰ ταῦτα οἱ πρόκριτοι τῆς Πελοποννήσου πρέσβεις πέμπουσιν ἐς τὰ Ψαρὰ ἀπαγγέλλοντας ἢ πεποιήκασιν οἱ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι. ἀποβεβηκότες οὖν <sup>20</sup> οἱ πρέσβεις ἐς τὴν νῆσον καταλαμβάνουσι τὸν δῆμον μέλλοντα ἐκκλησίαν ποιεῖν περὶ τοῦ πολέμου καὶ παρελθών τις αὐτῶν ἔλεγε τοιάδε.

παρελήλυθα μὲν, ὡς Ψαριανοὶ, ἐς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν τήνδε, ὡς πείσων τοὺς νησιώτας βοηθεῖν τοῖς κατ’ ἥπειρον <sup>25</sup> ξυμβέβηκε γάρ καιρὸς, ὡς οὕπω πρότερον· οἱ γάρ Πελοποννήσιοι ὅπλα λαβόντες ἥδη νευκήκασι τοὺς Τούρκους καὶ κεκρατήκασι τῆς χώρας· οἱ δὲ Τούρκοι πεφεύγασι μὲν ἐς τὰ τειχίσματα, πεφευγότες δὲ οὐκ ἔχουσι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐδὲ τὰ ἄλλα σκεύη ὥστε <sup>30</sup>

ἀντέχειν, εἰ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν πολιορκήσομεν αὐτούς. τὰ γὰρ τειχίσματα πάντα πλὴν τῆς Τριπολιτσᾶς παραθαλάσσιά ἔστι. δεῖ οὖν πάντας τοὺς νησιώτας καὶ ὅσοι ἐστὲ τῶν ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ, καὶ, εἰ τῶν κινδύνων μεθέξετε, μεθέξετε καὶ τῆς ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἐλευθερίας. ἀλλ' οὐ δεῖ μακρηγορεῦν· αὐτοὶ γὰρ ἕօράκατε ὅσα οἱ Τούρκοι ἐστὸν "Ελληνας ἡμαρτήκαστι καὶ ὅσα ἐν τῷ παρεληλυθότι χρόνῳ 10 πεπόνθαμεν.

οἱ δὲ Ψαριανοὶ ἀπὸ τῶν λόγων τούτων τεθαρσηκότες καὶ μιμηστόκομενοι ἀ ἐν τῷ πρὶν χρόνῳ οἱ Τούρκοι ἡδικήκεσαν, προνθυμοῦντο τιμωρίαν ἀναλαβεῖν πάντων ὧν ἐπεπόνθεσαν καὶ ὑπέσχοντο ἐν τάχει βοηθήσειν. οἱ 15 δὲ πρέσβεις, ἐπειδὴ ἡσθάνοντο αὐτοὺς προθύμους ὄντας, ἔπλευσαν ἐστὸν τὰ Σπετσά καὶ τὴν Τύρραν, καὶ τὰ ἐν τοῖς Ψαροῖς γενόμενα ἀγγείλαντες ἐπειθον τοὺς νησιώτας ἐστὸν πόλεμον.

#### 20. *The Islanders join in the revolt, April, 1821.*

οἱ δὲ νησιώται οὗτοι ὑποτελεῖς μὲν φόρου ἥσαν (κατ' 20 ἐνιαυτὸν γὰρ ἐπεμπον τὸν φόρον πρὸς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν) τὰ δὲ ἄλλα αὐτόνομοι ἐπολιτεύοντο· καὶ ἂμα πολλὰς ναῦς ἔχοντες ἐμπορίας ἔνεκα μέγας πλοῦτον εἶλήφεσαν καὶ ἐμπειροὶ ἥσαν τῶν ναυτικῶν. καὶ κατὰ μὲν τὴν ἐπανάστασιν τῆς Γαλλίας καὶ τοὺς ὑστεροὺς 25 ἐπιγυγνομένους πολέμους, ἐν οἷς ἐστρατήγει ὁ Ναπολέων, σῦτον ἐσεκόμιζον κατὰ θάλασσαν ἐστὰς πόλεις τὰς πρὸς ἐσπέραν τῆς Εὐρώπης, ἐκπεπτωκότος δὲ τοῦ Ναπολέονος οὐχ ὁμοίως ηὑπράγγουν· καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἐν ὧ ἡ ἀρχὴ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ πολέμου ἐγένετο, κεναὶ μὲν ἥσαν 30 αἱ πλεῖσται τῶν νεῶν, οἱ δὲ ναῦται σχολάζοντες καὶ

ἡθύμουσν, ἥ καὶ μᾶλλον προυθυμοῦντο ἐπισκευάζειν τὰς ναῦς καὶ ἐπίπλουν ποιεῖσθαι τοῖς Τούρκοις.

ἀφικομένων οὖν τῶν πρέσβεων ξυνῆλθον οἱ μησιῶται ὡς βουλευσόμενοι περὶ τῶν παρόντων. καὶ δόξαν μετέχειν τοῦ ἀγῶνος, διεσκόπουν ὅπως ἄριστα τὸν 5 πλοῦν ποιήσονται· καὶ ἄριστον ἐφαίνετο αὐτοῖς τὰς ναῦς ἄλλας ἄλλοσε ἐκπέμπειν ὅπως τὰ φορτηγικὰ πλοῖα τῶν Τούρκων ξυλλήψονται, ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἐς τὴν ἥπερον τῆς Ἀσίας πλεῦν ως ἐπιμελησόμενοι ὅπως ἐμποδὼν γενήσονται τῷ Σουλτάνῳ μὴ πέμπειν βοήθειαν 10 τοῖς ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ πολιορκουμένοις· ἐφαίνοντο γὰρ οἱ ἐν τῇ Κωνσταντινούπολει τὸν ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα πλοῦν παρασκευαζόμενοι.

ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ἔτυχεν ἀφικόμενος ἐκ τῆς Χίου Νεόφυτός τις, ὃς ἔπεισε τοὺς ἐν τέλει πρώτον ἐς Χίον τὸν πλοῦν 15 ποιεῖσθαι. ὁ δὲ Νεόφυτος περὶ μὲν τὰ πολιτικὰ ἀπειρος ἦν, ὑστερον δὲ χρόνῳ διδάσκαλος γενόμενος ἐπαίδευσε τινας τῶν ἀξιολογωτάτων Ἑλλήνων. καὶ ἥδη ἐν πλῷ ὅντες ἔμαθον ὅτι οἱ Τούρκοι ξυλλαβόντες τοὺς προκρίτους, δοσοὶ ἐν τῇ Χίῳ κατέκουν, ὅμηρος ἔχουσι· καὶ 20 νομίζοντες ὅτι εἰ τὸν ἐπίπλουν ποιήσονται τῇ νήσῳ, μεγάλῳ κινδύνῳ τῶν σωμάτων ἔσονται οἱ ὅμηροι, ἀπρακτοὶ ἀπέπλευσαν.

### *21. Success of a Greek fire-ship, June, 1821.*

ἀκούσαντες δὲ ὅτι νῆσος τινες Τουρκικαὶ ἐκ τοῦ Βοσπόρου ἐκπλέουσιν, εὐθὺς ἀπεσκευάσαντο ὡς ἐκεῖσε 25 τὸν πλοῦν ποιησόμενοι· καὶ ἐνέτυχον τριήρει τινὶ τῶν Τούρκων περὶ Σάμον ὄρμούσῃ, καὶ (οὐ γὰρ ἥθελον ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν) ἐβούλευσαντο οἱ ναύκληροι νυκτὸς προσβάλλειν. ὁ δὲ Κάναρις (ἥν δὲ τῶν ναυκλῆρων ἐμπειρότατος καὶ ἀνδρεῖος) γνώμην ἐποιήσατο 30

ὅτι δεῖ πῦρ ἐμβάλλειν τῇ τριήρει, καὶ αὐτὸς ἔβούλετο τὴν πεῖραν πτερίσασθαι. ὀλκάδα μὲν οὖν τινὰ παλαιὰν,  
ἢ ἔτυχε παροῦσα, ἐγέμισαν κληματίδων καὶ δαδός· καὶ  
νυκτὸς ἐπιγενομένης, ἐσβάντες ναῦται τέ τινες ἐς εἴκοσι  
5 καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Κάναρις καὶ κελήτιον ἀναδησάμενοι ἔλαθον  
τοὺς πολεμίους προσπλέοντες, καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἥδη ἐγγὺς  
ῆσαν, χείρα σιδηρᾶν ἐπέβαλον τῇ τριήρει ὥστε οὐκέτι  
δυνατὸν ἦν τοῖς Τούρκοις τὰ δύο πλοῖα ἀπολύειν. καὶ  
οἱ μετὰ Κανάρεως τῇ μὲν ὀλκάδι πῦρ ἐνέβαλον αὐτοὶ δὲ  
10 ἐς τὸ κελήτιον μεταβάντες ἤλαυνον.

καὶ εὐθὺς φλὸξ μεγάλη ἐγένετο, ἐπιφόρου δυτος τοῦ  
ἀνέμου, καὶ οἱ ἐν τῇ τριήρει οὐχ οἶσι τ' ὅντες τὸ πῦρ  
παῦσαι πάντες ὅμοιοι διεφθείροντο· οὐ γὰρ ἦν αὐτοῖς ἐς  
τὴν γῆν νεῖν ὡς μετεώρου ὄρμούσης τῆς τριήρους· οἱ δὲ  
15<sup>o</sup> Ἐλληνες ὅσοι τῆς πείρας μετεῖχον πάντες ἐσφύζοντο  
διὰ τὸ τοὺς πολεμίους μᾶλλον πρὸς τὴν ὀλκάδα ἢ πρὸς  
τὸ κελήτιον τὸν νοῦν προσέχειν.

ἐπαιρόμενοι οὖν τῇ εὐτυχίᾳ παρέπλεον τὴν ἥπειρον  
οἱ Ἐλληνες καὶ ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ ἄμα μὲν ἀποβάσεις  
20 ἐποιήσαντο καὶ πολλὴν λείαν ἔλαβον ἄμα δὲ πλοῖα  
φορτηγικὰ ἔυλλαβόντες τοὺς μὲν ναύτας, καὶ τοὺς  
ἐμπόρους ἐφόνευν τὰς δὲ ναῦς ἢ ἄπλους ἐποιήσαντο  
ἢ ἀναδησάμενοι παρεκομίσαντο ἐς τὰ Ψαρά· καὶ ἔκ-  
πληξις πολλὴ ἐγένετο τοῖς Τούρκοις ἐκ σούπου τοῦ  
25 ἔργου.

## 22. Battle of Valtetzi, 24th May, 1821.

καὶ πολιορκουμένων ἐν τῇ Τριπολιτσᾷ τῶν Τούρκων  
ξυνηθροίσθη ἐς τὴν πολιορκίαν μέγα πλῆθος τῶν Ἐλλή-  
νων· καὶ παρῆσαν οἵ τε ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ καὶ ὁ Δημή-  
τριος Τψιλάντης καὶ ὁ Κολοκοτρώνης· τούτων δὲ μὲν  
30 Δημήτριος ἀδελφὸς ὢν τοῦ Τψιλάντου τοῦ ἐν Μολδο-

VIEW OF TRIPOLITZA.

[*To face p. 25*





βλαχίᾳ στρατηγούντος ἐξεπέμφθη ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ὁ δὲ Κολοκοτρώνης πρότεροι<sup>9</sup>, μὲν ἦν τῶν κλεπτῶν καὶ τῇ τε ἀνδρείᾳ προέχων καὶ ἐμπειρίᾳ τοῦ πολέμου ἐν ἀξιώματι ἦν, ὥπο τῶν Πελοποννησίων. οὗτοι οὖν οἱ στρατηγοὶ πρὸς τὰ παρόντα βουλευόμενοι 5 ἐσκόπουν ὅπως λήψονται τὸ χωρίον· εἰ γὰρ τοῦτο ληφθήσεται, ἡλπίζουν ἐν τάχει καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τειχισμάτων, ὃν οἱ Τούρκοι ἐφύλασσον, κρατήσειν.

καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔδοξεν ἐπὶ τῶν λόφων, οὐ κύκλῳ περίεισι τῇ πόλει, στρατοπεδεύεσθαι καὶ τῶν παρόδων 10 φυλακὴν ποιεῖσθαι ὅπως μήτε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐσκομισθήσεται ἐς τὴν πόλιν μήτε οἱ ἔνδον ἐς τὴν θέλασσαν φεύξονται· οὕτω γὰρ ἐνόμιζον ὅτι χρόνῳ ἡ Τριπολιτσά 15 ἐκπολιορκηθήσεται. στρατοπεδευσάμενοι οὖν ἐπὶ τῶν λόφων τῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως ἡσύχαζον οὔτε ἐς τὸ πεδίον 20 καταβάνοντες οὔτε τῇ πόλει προσβολὰς ποιούμενοι.

οἱ δὲ Τούρκοι ἴδοντες ὅτι οὐ παρασκευάζονται ώς ἐς μάχην, πρῶτον μὲν ἐπεξόδους ἐποιήσαντο καὶ ἐκράτουν τῆς γῆς, ἐπειτα ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ἥδη τοὺς πολεμίους ἔχοντες διενοήθησαν προσβάλλειν τῷ μεγίστῳ στρατοπέδῳ· καὶ 20 ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς ἔδοκει εἶναι, ἀμ' ἔφη ἐξελθόντες μετὰ πολλῶν ὄπλιτῶν καὶ ὑπέρων καὶ διὰ τοῦ πεδίου πορευθέντες ἀνέβαινον πρὸς τὸ στρατόπεδον τῶν Ἑλλήνων· οἱ δὲ, ἐπειδὴ φόδος ἐγένετο, ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐρύματος μαχόμενοι ἀπεκρούσαντο τοὺς πολεμίους. καὶ νυκτὸς ἐπιγυγνο- 25 μένης ἡναγκάσθησαν οἱ Τούρκοι ὑποχωρεῖν ἀπρακτοῖς καὶ ἐν τῇ καταβάσει θορυβηθέντες πολλοὶ ἀπέθανον· ὑλώδους γὰρ ὅντος τοῦ χωρίου οἱ "Ἑλληνες ῥαδίως ἐθορύβουν αὐτοὺς ἐμπειροὶ ὅντες τῆς χώρας καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς βάλλοντες,

*23. Siege of Tripolitza.*

ἐπαρθέντες δὲ τῇ νίκῃ ταύτῃ οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔξελίπον τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ ἐν τοῖς λόφοις καὶ κατέλαβον τὰ Τρικόρυφα (ἔστι δὲ τὰ Τρικόρυφα λόφος ἐγγὺς τῆς πόλεως κείμενος) καὶ ἅμα παρεσκευάζοντο 5 ὡς προσβολὴν ποιησόμενοι τῇ πόλει. καὶ ἐπειδὴ οἱ Τουρκικοὶ ἵππης ἔξελθόντες, ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον, ἐσκεδάσθησαν ἀνὰ τὸ πεδίον, οἱ Κολοκοτρώνιοι λοχίζει 10 στρατιώτας τινὰς ἐς κοίλην ὁδόν· καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἐνέδρας αἰφνιδίως ἐπιγενόμενοι τοῖς ἵππεῦσι κατὰ οὐτοῦ προσπίπτοντι καὶ τρέποντιν, ὥστε διεφθάρησαν μὲν ἐς 15 ἑκατὸν ὄλιγοι δέ τινες ἐς τὴν Τριπολιτσάν διεσώθησαν.

οὕτω μὲν οὖν οἱ "Ἑλληνες ἐκράτουν τῆς γῆς· τοῖς δὲ Τούρκοις οὐκέτι ἥν ἐπεξόδους ποιεῖσθαι οὐδὲ τροφὴ 20 ἱκανὴ ὑπῆρχεν, ὅθεν ἡσθένουν καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ ἵπποι. ἀποροῦντες δὲ ὅπως σωθήσονται, ἥθελον σπένδεσθαι ὥστε μεθ' ὅπλων ἔξελθεῖν καὶ ἀδεῶς ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν πορευθῆναι. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Πελοποννησίων κοινῇ μὲν οὐκ ἐδέξαντο τοὺς λόγους ἰδίᾳ δὲ ἀγγέλους πέμψαντες πρὸς τοὺς ἔνδον εἴ τινες αὐτοῖς γυνώριμοι ἦσαν ὑπέσχοντο φείσεσθαι τῶν σωμάτων ἐπὶ τῷ ἀργύριον ῥήτον δέχεσθαι. ἄλλοι δὲ ἔλαθον πωλοῦντες σῖτον τοῖς πολιορκουμένοις· υπκτὸς γάρ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔφερον πρὸς τὰ τείχη. οὕτω μὲν χρονία ἐγένετο ἡ πολιορκία.

25 ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ "Ἑλληνες ἔμαθον ὅτι στράτευμά τι Τουρκικὸν ἥδη πορεύεται ἐς τὴν Πελοπόννησον καὶ αἱ νῆες ἐκ τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως ἔξεπλευσαν, προυθυμήθησαν τὴν πόλιν ἐλεῖν πρὶν ταύτην τὴν στρατείαν ἀφικέσθαι· καὶ κήρυκα ἐπεμψαν πρὸς τοὺς Τούρκους 30 λέγοντα ὅτι ἐθέλουσι σπένδεσθαι ὥστε πάντας τοὺς ἐν

## THE GREEK WAR OF INDEPENDENCE

τῇ πόλει τούς τε ἄνδρας καὶ τὰς γυναικας καὶ τοὺς παιδας ἃνευ ὅπλων ἔξελθεῖν.

24. Fall of Tripolitza, 5th October, 1821.

οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι (ἥγγελτο γὰρ ἡδη αὐτοῖς ὅσα ἐγεγένητο καὶ ἐπέπρακτο ἐν τῷ Νεοκάστρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις τειχίσμασιν ἢ ἐκπεπόλιορκημένα ἦν) ἐφοβήθησαν καὶ ἄλλας σπουδὰς προούφερον καὶ ἐκεχειρίαν ἐποιήσαντο. καὶ τῆς ἐκεχειρίας γενομένης ἔτυχον στρατιῶται τινες Ἑλληνικὸν πρὸς τὰ τείχη χωροῦντες ὡς σῖτον πωλήσοντες τοῖς ἔνδον, καὶ προσφέροντες κλίμακας ἀνέβαινον· ἀναβάντες δὲ εὐθὺς κατέκοψαν τοὺς φύλακας καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν σημεῖον ἐπὶ τῷ τείχει ἥραν.

ταῦτα δὲ ἴδοντες οἱ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ὅπλα λαβόντες δρόμῳ ἔχώρουν οἱ μὲν ἐς τὰ τείχη, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὰς πύλας, αἱ ἔτυχον ἀνεφγμέναι διὰ τὴν ἐκεχειρίαν, καὶ βίᾳ ἐσῆλθον ἐς τὴν πόλιν. καὶ λαμπρῶς λελυμένων τῶν σπουδῶν πᾶσα ἴδεα δλέθρου ἐπεγένετο τοῖς πολίταις· τῶν μὲν γὰρ ἀνθρώπων οἱ μὲν ἐν χερσὶ μαχόμενοι ἀπέθανον, οἱ δὲ ἐς τὰς οἰκίας φυγόντες ἐνεπρήσθησαν· αἱ δὲ γυναικες καὶ παιδες ὡμῶς καὶ ἀπαραιτήτως 20 ἐφονεύθησαν.

ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν καὶ τῆς ὑστεραίας μέρος τι τοὺς ἔνδον ἀποκτείνοντες ἐπέπαυντο οἱ Ἑλληνες· τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ διὰ τῆς πόλεως ἐσκεδασμένοι τὰς οἰκίας δᾶσαι οὐκ ἡδη κεκαυμέναι ἦσαν, ἐληξούντο. καὶ ἐπὶ 25 πολλὰς ἡμέρας οἱ ἐκ τῆς περιοικίδος, ἐπειδὴ ἀφῆκτο αὐτοῖς ἡ ἀγγελία τῆς ἀλώσεως, ἔννελθόντες ἐφ' ἀρπαγῆν, εἰ τι παρελέλευπτο, λείαν ἐποιοῦντο.

καὶ πολλῶν νεκρῶν ἀτάφων δύτων (οὐ γὰρ ἡθελον οἱ Ἑλληνες θάπτειν τὰ σώματα τῶν Ὀθωμανῶν) 30

ἥρξατο ἥδη λοιμὸς γενέσθαι, ὥστε ἔδοξε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τὴν τε πόλιν λείπειν καὶ τὸ χωρίον ἐν φῆσαν ἐστρατοπεδευμένου. ἥδη γὰρ ἐτεθνήκεσαν πολλοί.  
ταῦτα μὲν τὰ κατὰ τὴν ἄλωσιν τῆς Τριπολιτσᾶς  
5 φενόμενα.

## PART III.

### THE CAMPAIGNS OF 1822 AND 1823.

#### 25. *The Samians try to persuade Chios to join in the Insurrection, March, 1822.*

καὶ ἄμα τῷ ἡρι εὐθὺς ἀρχομένῳ τοῦ ἐπιγυγνομένου θέρους ὁ Σουλτάνος ἐν νῷ ἔχει ναῦς ἀποστέλλειν ἐκ τῆς Κωνσταντινούπολεως ὅπως ὁπλίτας τε καὶ σῦτον ἐσαγάγωσιν ἐς τὰ τειχίσματα ὅσα ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἔτι πολιορκεῖται, καὶ ἄμα ἀποβάσεις ποιούμενοι κατὰ 5 πλοῦν φόβον παρέχωσι τοῖς νησιώταις· τῶν γὰρ νήσων κρατηθεισῶν εὐκαθαιρετωτέρους ἐνόμιξεν ἔσεσθαι τοὺς ἀλλοὺς Ἑλληνας· καὶ τῶν νήσων ἐπικινδυνοτάτην τὴν θέσιν εἰχον ἥ τε Χίος καὶ ἡ Σάμος καὶ τὰ Ψαρὰ ὡς ἐγγὺς ὅντα τῆς ἡπείρου· καὶ οἱ μὲν Ψαριανοὶ 10 ἐμπειρότατοι ὅντες τῆς θαλάσσης καὶ οἱ Σάμιοι ἐν διηγωρίᾳ ἐποιοῦντο τοὺς Τούρκους· εὐτυχήσαντες γὰρ ἐν τῷ προτέρῳ ἔτει ἑδόκουν ἴσχυρότεροι αὐτῶν εἶναι· οἱ δὲ Χίοι πλουσιώτατοι ὅντες καὶ νῆσον τοῦς πᾶσιν εὐπορωτάτην οἰκοῦντες πρὸς τὴν ἡσυχίαν μᾶλλον τὴν 15 γηώμην εἶχον φοβούμενοι μὴ τὰ δεινότατα πάθωσιν ἥ ποδ τῶν Τούρκων ἥ υπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

περὶ δὲ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον ἔτυχε φυγάς τις Χίος δινόματι Ἀντώνιος ἐς Σάμον ἀφικόμενος καὶ μετὰ Λυκούργου ξυμπράσσει ὅπως ἐς ἀπόστασιν ἐποτρύνωσι 20 τὴν Χίον. ὁ δὲ Λυκούργος πρότερον μὲν ἦν ἵατρὸς τότε

δὲ ἐν ἀξιώματι ὑπὸ τῶν Σαμίων γενόμενοι πιθανώτατος ἦν τῷ δῆμῳ.

οὗτοι οὖν ἔπεισαν τοὺς Σαμίους παρέχειν ναῦς τινὰς καὶ ὄπλίτας λέγοντες ἄστι εἰ οἱ "Ἐλληνες πάσας τὰς δυῆσους περιποιήσονται, βεβαιοτέραν τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς θαλάσσης ἔχουσι· λαβόντες δὲ πλῆθος τι ἐξέπλευσαν καὶ ἀπόβασιν ποιησάμενοι ἐς τὴν Χίον κήρυκα ἔπειμπον καὶ ἐς ἀπόστασιν προυκαλφῦντο τοὺς ἐπιχωρίους· οἱ δὲ ἐβούλευντο εἴτε ὅπλα λαβόντες μετέχοσι τοῦ πολέμου εἴτε καὶ ἡσυχίαν ἀγωσιν, ὕσπερ καὶ πρότερον, καὶ ἔδοξεν ἡσυχάζειν· δεινὸν γάρ ἦν μὴ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἡπείρου βάρβαροι μεγάλῳ στρατῷ ἀφικόμενοι εὐθὺς τὴν τιμωρίαν ἀναλάβωσιν ὡς μακρὰν ἀπέχοντος τοῦ Ἐλληνικοῦ ναυτικοῦ.

### 26. *The massacres at Chios, April to June, 1822.*

15 ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ᾧς ἥθελον οἱ μετὰ Λυκούργου τὴν πεῖραν ἀποκνεῖν· προχωρήσαντες δὲ ἐς τὴν πόλιν, ἦν ὥκουν οἱ πλειστοὶ τῶν Τούρκων ἔμποροι ὅντες, τοὺς μὲν ἐφόνευσαν τοὺς δὲ ἐς φυγὴν ἔτρεπον καὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἐποιόρκουν ἐν ἥ ἐγκατελείφθη φρουρά τις Τουρκική. 20 καὶ ὁ Σουλτάνος ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα ταῦτα ἤκουσεν, ὅτι μάλιστα ὠργίζετο καὶ ἔδοξεν εὐθὺς ναῦς ὡς πλείστας ἀποστέλλειν ἵνα βοήθειαν παρέχωσι τῇ φρουρᾷ καὶ τοὺς Σαμίους ἐκβάλωσι. προυθυμοῦντο δέ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐς τὰ μακρότατα καὶ ξυνέπλει αὐτοῖς πολὺς ἀριθμὸς 25 τῶν ἰθελοντῶν ὡς ἐφ' ἀρπαγήν.

ἐν δὲ τούτῳ πολιορκουμένου ἔτι τοῦ χωρίου, τῶν Χίων τινὲς ἢ τολμηρότεροι γενόμενοι ἢ φοβούμενοι μὴ ὑπὸ τοῦ Λυκούργου δεινότατα πάθωσιν, ὅπλα ἔλαβον καὶ ξυνεπόλιόρκουν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν· πρὸν δ' ἐξελεῖν 30 παρεβοήθησε τὸ στράτευμα τῶν Τούρκων ἐς ἐπτακισ-

χιλίους καὶ τῷ Λυκούργῳ καὶ τοῖς μετ' αὐτοῦ ἔκπληξις  
ἐνέπεσε καὶ ἔδοξεν ἀσφαλέστερον εἶναι, ἐς τὰς ναῦς  
ἐσβάντας ἀποπλεῖν ἢ πρὸς πολλῷ δυνατωτέρους  
ἀγωνίζεσθαι.

διαφυγόντων οὖν τῶν Σαμίων οἱ μὲν Χῖοι ἀσθεγέ- 5  
στεροι ἥσαν ἡ ὄστε ἀμύνεσθαι καὶ ἐς πᾶσαν ἰδέαν  
φυγῆς ἔχώρουν, τῶν δὲ Τούρκων οἱ ὁπλῖται καὶ ὁ  
ἄλλος ὅχλος ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον διετέλουν τοὺς μὲν  
ἀποκτείνοντες τοὺς δ' ἀνδραποδίζοντες τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους  
ἔληξοντο ἢ ἐβούλοντο. ὅσοι μὲν γὰρ ἐς τὰ μοναστήρια 10  
κατέφυγον, κατὰ χιλίους ἀνθρώπους ἦ καὶ πλείους ξυν-  
απέθανον, ἄλλοι δὲ ἐς τὰς οἰκίας κατελθόντες (ἄδειαν  
γὰρ αὐτοῖς ὑπέσχετο διὰ κηρύκων ὁ στρατηγός) πανοι-  
κεσίᾳ ὡς εἰπεῖν ἐφονεύοντο. οὕτε γὰρ ἐφείδοντο οἱ  
βάρβαροι πρεσβυτέρας οὕτε νεωτέρας ἡλικίας οὕτε τῶν 15  
παΐδων οὕτε τῶν γυναικῶν, καὶ τοσαῦτα ἡδίκησαν ὅσα  
οὐκ ἐμνημονένετο ἄλλοθί που γενέσθαι. ὅμως δὲ τῶν  
ἀποθανόντων οὐ λυπηροτέρα ἐφαίνετο ἡ ξυμφορὰ ἢ καὶ  
τῶν περιγενομένων ἐπὶ γὰρ δουλείᾳ ἐπέμφθησαν πρὸς  
τὴν ἥπειρον.

20

27. *Mavrocordato goes with an army to Messalonghi, June, 1822.*

κατὰ δὲ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον ἐν φοιτησίᾳ οὕτως  
ἐπραξαν, οἱ Μαυροκορδάτος προστάτης τοῦ κοινοῦ  
γενούμενος ἐβούλετο ἐς τὰ ἑσπέρια τῆς Ἑλλάδος  
πλεῦν ἵνα τοῖς τε Σουλιώταις τοῖς ἐν τῇ Κιάφῃ  
πολιορκουμένοις βοήθειαν παρέχοι καὶ τὰ πράγματα 25  
ἐς ἀμείνων κατάστασιν ἀγάγοι· οἱ γὰρ ἐκεῖ "Ἑλληνες  
ἐστασίαζον ἐν ἀλλήλοις καὶ οὐδὲν ἀξιόλογον ἐς τὸν  
πόλεμον ἐπράσσετο. ἦν δὲ ὁ Μαυροκορδάτος γνώμη  
τε οὐδενὸς ὕστερος καὶ ἐς τὰ πολιτικὰ ἐμπειρότατος,

καὶ προυθυμεῦτο καὶ περὶ τῶν πολεμικῶν δόξῃ προσλαβεῖν.

ἐμβιβάσας οὖν ἐς τὰς ναῦς ὁπλίτας ὡς ἐπτακοσίους καὶ τῶν ψιλῶν ἐς χιλίους καὶ τετρακοσίους ἔξέπλευσεν 5 ἐξ τὸ Μεσολόγγιον, ξυνέπλει δ' αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ Φιλελλήνων λόχος· πάντες γὰρ οἱ Φιλέλληνες ξυνηθροίσθησαν ἐς ἕνα λόχον, ἐστρατήγει δ' αὐτῶν Δανίας τις Ἰταλὸς γένος· ἀφικόμενος δὲ ἐς τὸ Μεσολόγγιον ξυνέπρεσσε τοὺς ἐκεῖ ἡγεμόσιν ὅπως τοὺς Σουλιώτας σφέζοι. τῶν 10 δ' ἡγεμόνων δυνατώτατος ἦν ὁ Γῶγος, δις ἥδη ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτη γεγονὼς καὶ κλέπτης τὸ πρὶν γενόμενος πιθανώτατος ἦν τοὺς ἐπιχωρίους. οὗτος οὖν φοβούμενος μὴ ἀσθενεστέραν τὴν δύναμιν οἱ κλέπται ἔχοιεν, εἰ οἱ μετὰ Μαυροκορδάτου τὰ πράγματα καθέξουσι, προδότης 15 ἐγένετο καὶ πάντα ἀ ἐν νῷ εἶχον οἱ "Ελληνες λάθρᾳ παρήγγελλε τοὺς Τούρκους. οἱ δὲ στρατόπεδον κατέλαβον ἐν τῇ Ἀρτῃ ὅπως κωλύοιεν τοὺς πολεμίους ἐς τὴν Κιάφαν προβαίνειν· στρατεύσαντες οὖν οἱ "Ελληνες ἐς τὸ Πέτα (ἀπέχει δὲ τὸ χωρίον τῆς Ἀρτης ὡς εἴκοσι 20 δυοῖν δέοντα στάδια) ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο καὶ αὐτοῖς, ἐστρατήγει δ' αὐτῶν Νορμάννος Ἀγγλικός τις γένος· ἐλείφθη γὰρ ἐπὶ Λακγάδῃ ὁ Μαυροκορδάτος ἐν ἐλάσσονι στρατοπέδῳ.

#### 28. Battle of Peta, and destruction of Philhellenes, 16th July, 1822.

οἱ μὲν οὖν "Ελληνες, ὡς οὔτε μηχαναὶ ὑπῆρχον αὐτοῖς 25 ὥστε τὴν Ἀρταν πολιορκεῖν οὔτε δυνατοὶ ἦσαν βίᾳ διελθεῖν ἐς τὴν Κιάφαν, πολλὰς ἡμέρας ἡσύχαζον καιρὸν σκοπούντες· οἱ δὲ Τούρκοι ἐν ὀλυγωρίᾳ ἥδη αὐτοὺς ἔχοντες διενοοῦντο προσβολὴν ποιεῖσθαι· ἐξελθόντες οὖν πολλῷ πλήθει (ἦσαν δὲ ὡς ὀκτακισχίλιοι) καὶ ἄμ-

ἔφ αφικομένοι ἐγγὺς τῆς πόλεως κατέβαινον ἐς τὸ πεδίον, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος· τὸ γὰρ Πέτα θέσιν ἔχει μεταξὺ δύο λόφων οὐχ ὑψηλῶν ὅντων καὶ περιέχει τοὺς λόφους πεδίον οὐ μέγα.

ἐπειδὴ οὖν ἡσθάνοντο οἱ Ἑλληνες τοὺς πολεμίους 5· προσχωροῦντας, παρεσκευάζοντο καὶ αὐτοὶ ὡς ἐς μάχην καὶ ἐτάσσοντο ὅδε· ὁ μὲν Φιλελληνικὸς λόχος ἐπὶ τοῦ λόφου τοῦ πρὸ τῆς κώμης ἦν τεταγμένος, ὅπως τῇ πρώτῃ ὥρᾳ τῷ 10 πολεμίων ἀντέχοιεν καὶ τὸ πολὺ τοῦ ἔργου ἐξέλθοιεν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐπὶ τῶν κάτοπιν μετεώρων 15 διατεταγμένοι ἦσαν ἵνα κωλύσειαν τοὺς Τούρκους ταύτη τὴν ἔφοδον ποιεῖσθαι.

πρῶτον μὲν οὖν οἱ βάρβαροι τοῦς Φιλέλλησι προσβολὴν ἐποιήσαντο, ὡσπερ καὶ προσεδέχοντο, οἱ δὲ ἀνδρείως μαχόμενοι δἰς ἡ τρὶς ἀπεκρούσαντο αὐτοὺς 15 καὶ ἐς φυγὴν ἔτρεπον· ἀλλ’ οὐδὲν ἥσσον ἀκροβολισμοῖς καὶ παντὶ τρόπῳ ἐπεχέροντι οἱ πολέμοι κρατεῖν τοῦ λόφου. ἔπειτα ὁ Τουρκικὸς στρατηγὸς ἴδων τοὺς στρατιώτας ἄλλως πονοῦντας καὶ δείσας μὴ οὐκέτι οὐδὲν πράξειαν ἔξι ἐναντίας προσβάλλοντες, περιέ- 20 πεμψε πλῆθός τι μέγα τῶν Ἀλβανίων ὅπως τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ ὅπισθεν λόφου προσπεσόντες φοβήσειαν καὶ οὕτω - κρατήσειαν τῆς πόλεως.

οὗτοι οὖν ἔλαθον ἀναβαίνοντες ἐς τὸν λόφον, διν ἔδει τὸν Γάγονον φυλάξαι καὶ διὰ τὴν προδοσίαν αὐτοῦ 25 ἀφύλακτος ἦν, καὶ ἥδη καθύπερθε γενόμενοι ἐπέπεσον τοὺς Ἑλλησι καὶ ἐς φυγὴν ἔτρεπον· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἴδοντες τὴν τροπὴν καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀπέφυγον οἱ μὲν ἐς τὰ ὅρη οἱ δὲ ὡς ἔκαστοι ἐλπίδα εἶχον τῆς σωτηρίας· κρατήσας οὖν τῶν μετεώρων ὁ τῶν Ἀλβανίων στρα- 30 τηγὸς τοὺς μὲν διέπεμψεν ὅπως τοὺς φεύγοντας διώξειαν, τοὺς δὲ ἐς τὴν κώμην ὅπως κατακαύσειαν τὰς

οἰκίας, τοῖς δὲ λοιποῖς πρὸς τοὺς Φιλέλληνας προυχώρησεν.

καὶ τὸ ἔργον ἐνταῦθα χαλεπὸν ἐγένετο τῷ λόχῳ τούτῳ, καὶ ἀμφίβολοι ὅφτες καὶ πολλοῖς ὀλίγοι μαχό-  
5 μενοὶ ὅμως ἀντεῖχον ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον· ἔπειτα μέντοι (οὐ γὰρ πλέον ἡ τεσσαράκοντα ὑπελείφθησαν) ξυγκλή-  
σαντες δρόμῳ βιάζονται διὰ τῶν πολεμίων καὶ διεσώθη-  
σαν ὡς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι. καὶ ἡ ξυμφορὰ αὕτη οὐδεμιᾶς  
10 ἐλάσσων ἐπέπεσεν ένι γε λόχῳ τῶν κατὰ τὰν πόλεμον·  
τῶν δὲ ἄλλων Ἐλλήνων ὅσοι ἔφυγον, οὐ πολλοὶ  
ἀπέθανον· οὐ γὰρ ἐπὶ πολὺ ἡ δίωξις ἐγένετο, ἀλλὰ  
μᾶλλον πρὸς τὴν λείαν ἐτράποντο οἱ πολέμιοι.

καὶ μετὰ ταύτην τὴν μάχην ὁ μὲν Μαυροκορδάτος  
καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὅσοι ὑπόλοιποι ἦσαν ἀνῆλθον ἐς  
15 τὸ Μεσολόγγιον, οἱ δὲ Σουλιώται οἱ ἐν τῇ Κιάφῃ  
ἰδόντες ὅτι οὐδεμίᾳ βοήθεια ἥξει, τὰς σπουδὰς ἐδέξαντο  
ἀς προύφερεν ὁ στρατηγὸς τῶν Τούρκων καὶ ἀπεκο-  
μίσθησαν ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν ὑπόσπουδοι.

### 29. Invasion of the Peloponnese by Dramali, July, 1822.

καὶ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν τοῦτον χρόνον κελεύοντος τοῦ  
20 Σουλτάνου ὁ Δραμάλης στρατηγὸς ὃν αὐτοκράτωρ μετὰ  
τρισμυρίων στρατιωτῶν ὃν οἱ πλεῖστοι ἵππης ἦσαν, διὰ  
τῆς Θεσσαλίας ἐστράτευεν ὅπως ἐς τὴν Πελοπόννησον  
ἐσβαλὼν πᾶσάν τε τὴν γῆν τέμοι καὶ τοῖς ἐπιχωρίοις  
δουλείαιν ἐπιφέροι, καὶ ἀφικόμενος ἐς τὰς Θήβας καὶ  
25 τὴν πόλιν ἐλὼν κατέκαυσεν· οἱ γὰρ Ἐλληνες ἐς τὴν  
Σαλαμῖνα κατέφυγον καὶ οὐδὲ τὰς παρόδους ἐφύλασσον  
τὰς διὰ τῆς Βοιωτίας φερούσας.

ἥν δὲ φρουρά τις Ἐλληνικὴ ἐν τῇ Κορίνθῳ τροφὴν  
τριῶν μηνῶν ἔχουσα· τοῖς δὲ φρουροῖς, ὡς εἶδον τὴν  
30 ἐσβολὴν τῶν πολεμίων, ἔκπληξις ἐπεγένετο μεγίστη δὴ

καὶ ἐς φυγὴν ἐτράποντο καίπερ φύσει ἵσχυρᾶς οὔσης τῆς ἀκροπόλεως καὶ εὐφυλάκτου. οὕτως τὴν Πελοπόννησον ἐσέβαλλον οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἀμαχεῖ, ἀλλὰ κατὰ σπουδὴν πορευόμενοι πολλαὶ τῶν ὑποζυγίων καὶ τῶν ἵππων ἀπέβαλλον καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια βραχέα εἶχον· <sup>5</sup> ὅπερ καὶ μάλιστα ἐν ὑστέρῳ διέφθειρε τὰ πράγματα.

καὶ πρὸν τὸν Δραμάλην ἀφικέσθαι οἱ Τοῦρκοι, οἱ ἐν Ναυπλίῳ τότε ἐποιορκοῦντο, ἥδη ἐν πολλῇ ἀθυμίᾳ καὶ ἀπονοίᾳ ὅπεις ἐς λόγους ἥλθον τοῖς πολιορκοῦσι περὶ σπουδῶν καὶ τῆς παραδόσεως τοῦ τείχους. οἱ δὲ <sup>10</sup> πρόκριτοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων διέτριψον καὶ ἐν ἀλλήλοις ἐστασίαζον ὡς βουλόμενοι ἔκαστος αὐτὸς τὸ πολὺ τῆς ἀρπαγῆς κομίζεσθαι.

ἐπειδὴ οὖν ἡγγέλθη ὅτι τὸ Τουρκικὸν στράτευμα ἐπέρχεται καὶ ὅσον οὐκ ἥδη πάρεστι, τοῖς μὲν ἐν <sup>15</sup> Ναυπλίῳ ρώμῃ ἐγένετο, οἱ δὲ Ἐλληνες ἀνέλπιστοι γενόμενοι τῆς εὐτυχίας καὶ ἡθύμουν. ἦν δ' ἐκκλησία τῶν στρατηγῶν καὶ τῶν προκρίτων καὶ ἄλλοι μὲν ἄλλα ἔλεγον, οἱ δὲ πλείους μᾶλλον τὴν γνώμην εἶχον ἐς τὰς ναῦς αὐτὸν ἐσβαίνειν καὶ ὅσα χρήματα εἶχον κομίζεσθαι <sup>20</sup> ἐς χωρίον τι ἀσφαλές· ὁ δὲ Ὑψηλάντης τελευταῖος παρελθὼν ἔλεγε τοιάδε.

### 30. *Speech of Hypsilantes.*

ἐπειδὴ, ὡς πολῦται, πᾶσι δῆλον ἐστιν ὅτι οἱ Τοῦρκοι πολλῷ στρατῷ προσχωροῦντι καὶ ὅσον οὐ πάρειστι, δεῖ ἡμᾶς πρὸς τὰ παρόντα εὖ βουλεύεσθαι ὡς τῆς πατρίδος <sup>25</sup> ἐν μεγίστῳ κινδύνῳ οὖσης. ὅσοι μὲν οὖν πείθουσιν ὑμᾶς ἐς τὰς ναῦς ἐσβαίνειν καὶ πρὸς τὰς νήσους ἀποφεύγειν, μαθόντων ὅτι εἰ τὴν Πελοπόννησον οἱ πολέμιοι καταστρέψονται, ἔχονται καὶ αἱ νῆσοι ὥστε τοῖς φυγοῦσιν σύδεμία σωτηρία ὑπάρξει ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐς φανερὸν <sup>30</sup>

δλεθρον χωρήσονται. τίνα οὖν ἐλπίδα ἔχοντες ἢ τίνι  
 γνώμῃ μέλλετε ἀποπλεῖν; πῶς γάρ οὐ βλάβη καὶ ήμιν  
 καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Πελοποννησίοις τοῦτο γίγνεσθαι; καὶ  
 πῶς οὐ χρὴ καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ἔχατον ἀγῶνος ἐλθεῖν μᾶλλον  
 • 5 η· αἰσχρώς τὸν κύνδυνον φυγεῖν; νομίσῃ δὲ μηδεὶς ὅτι  
 τὴν ἀσφάλειαν ἔξομεν ὑποχωρήσαντες ἐς τὴν μεσόγειαν·  
 καὶ γὰρ οὔτε τοὺς στρατιώτας οἷοί τ' ἐσόμεθα ἀθροίζειν  
 οὔτε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἵκανως λαβεῖν, ἀλλὰ ῥᾳδίως πᾶσαν  
 τὴν Ἑλλάδα καταπολεμήσουσιν οἱ Τούρκοι. οὕτως  
 10 οὖν ἔχόντων τῶν πραγμάτων τάδε βουλεύω· πέμπετε  
 μὲν πρὸς τὸν Κολοκοτρώνην ὅπως ἐν τάχει μετὰ στρα-  
 τιᾶς πρὸς ήμᾶς ἐλθῃ, πέμπετε δὲ καὶ ἐς τὴν ἄλλην  
 Πελοπόννησον· καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰς παρόδους φυλάσσωμεν  
 καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀναχωροῦσιν (ἐν τάχει γὰρ ή ἀνα-  
 15 χώρησις αὐτοῖς γενήσεται ἀπορίᾳ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων εἰ τὸν  
 σῖτον κατακαύσομεν) προσβάλωμεν μετ' ἀνδρείας καὶ  
 τόλμης.

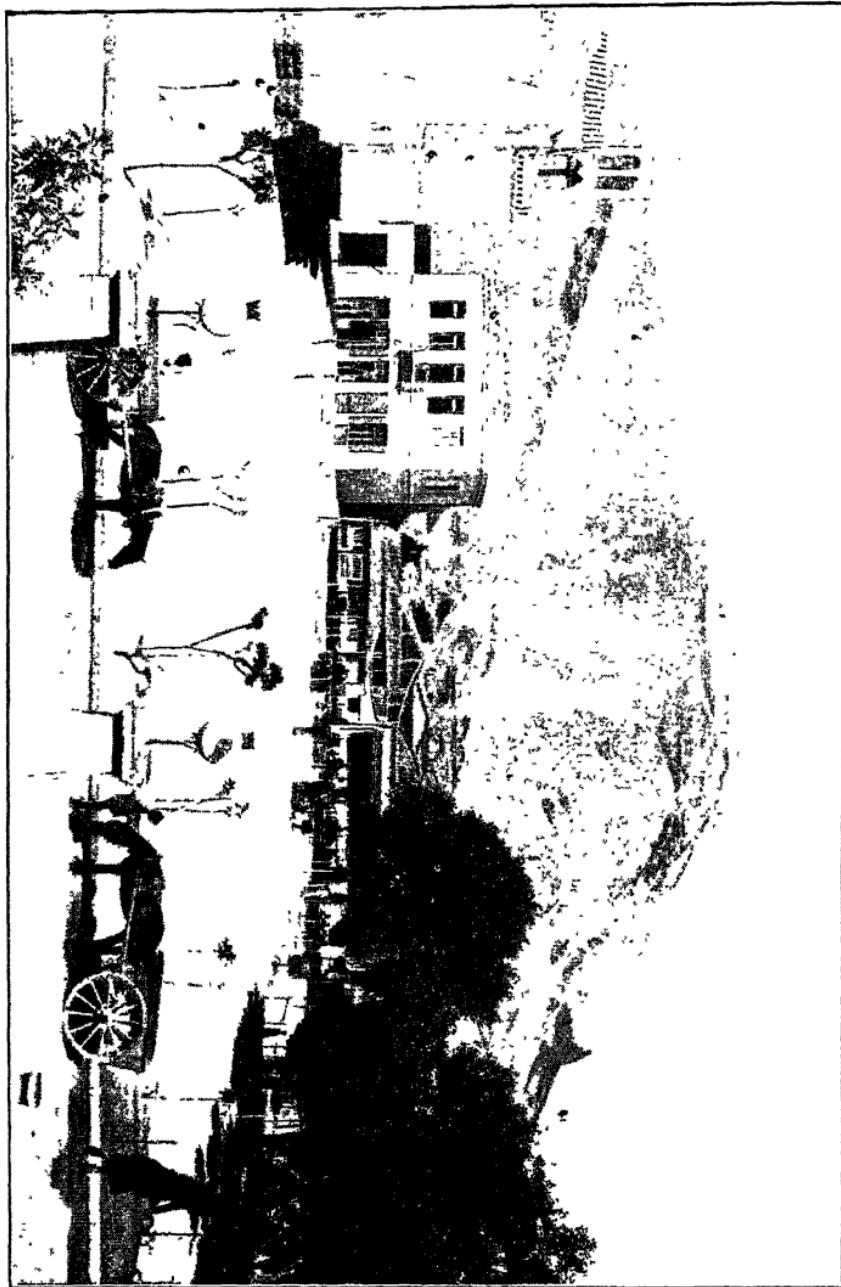
καὶ πρὸς τοὺς στρατιώτας ἴδιᾳ τάδε λέγω· εἴ τις  
 οἴεται τοὺς πολεμίους φοβεροὺς εἶναι ὅτι πολλοὺς  
 20 ἵππέας ἔχονται, πάντων μάλιστα πιστευ-  
 σάτω· ἐνδείᾳ γὰρ τροφῆς οὐ χρήσιμοι ἔσονται οἱ  
 ἵπποι οὐδὲ ἐν γῇ ὁρευνῇ οἷοί τ' ἔσονται οἱ ἵππης  
 βλάπτειν ήμᾶς πλείω ή πάσχειν. τούτων οὖν μνησ-  
 θέντες μηκέτι διὰ φόβου ἔστε ἀλλὰ σκοπεῦτε ὅτι τὰ  
 25 πολλὰ πρὸς ὑμῶν ἔστι, καὶ προθύμως ἀκολουθήσατε  
 καὶ τολμηρώς ἐπέλθετε τοῖς πολεμίοις· οὕτω γάρ  
 κάλλιστον δὴ ἔργον ήμῖν ἔνυμβήσεται καὶ οὐκ ἀνέλ-  
 πιστον ἐμοί· γε.

### 31. Dramali at Argos, July, 1822.

τοιαῦτα μὲν ἔλεγεν ὁ Ὑψηλάντης· καὶ τῶν προκρί-  
 30 τῶν οἱ μὲν πεισθέντες ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐπὶ τῶν



THE LARISSA FROM THE SQUARE OF ARGOS.



[To face p. 27]

μετεώρων, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν λαβόντες ἔφυγον ἐς τὰς ναῦς. αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Ὑψηλάντης τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ ἔχων ως ἐπτακοσίους ὄπλίτας ἐς τὴν Λάρισσαν (ἔστι δὲ ἡ Λάρισσα ἀκρόπολις τοῦ Ἀργούν) ἐσῆλθεν ὅπως οἱ πολέμιοι ἀναγκάζωνται διατρίβειν καὶ μὴ ἐς τὴν μεσό-<sup>5</sup> γειαν πορεύωνται καὶ ἄμα τὸν σῖτον κατέκαισε τὸν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἵνα μηδὲν οἱ Τούρκοι ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν κομίζωνται.

τούτων ἀντὶ γενομένων εὐθὺς ὁ Δραμάλης ἐς τὸ πεδίον καταβαίνει οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος, καὶ στρατόπεδον ταύτη 10 καταλαβὼν προύπεμψεν ἵππεας τινὰς ἐς πεντακοσίους ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐσκομίζωσι τοὺς πολιορκουμένους καὶ τὸ χωρίον περιποιῶνται. πρὶν δὲ αὐτοὺς ἀφικέσθαι, οἱ Ἕλληνες οἱ τὸ χωρίον ἐπολιόρκουν δείσαντες μὴ οἱ πολέμιοι σφᾶς ἐν μέσῳ ἀπολαμβάνωσι, τὸ ἑαυτῶν 15 στρατόπεδον ἀπολιπόντες ἀπέφυγον· ἀμαχεὶ οὖν ἐσῆλθον οἱ Τούρκοι ἐς τὴν πόλιν.

ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ὁ Δραμάλης, ἐπειδὴ οὐκ ἔξηλθον ἐς μάχην οἱ μεθ' Ὑψηλάντου οὐδὲ οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν λόφων τεταγμένοι, τό τε Ἀργος λείαν ἐποιήσατο καὶ τὴν 20 ἀκρόπολιν ἐπολιόρκει· καὶ οὐ πολὺς χρόνος καὶ ὁ Κολοκοτρώνης ἀφίκετο μετὰ στρατιᾶς ἐκ τῆς μεσογείας καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες τολμηρότεροι ἑαυτῶν γενόμενοι καὶ δείσαντες ἄμα μὴ δὲ Ὑψηλάντης οὐκέτι οἰός τ' ἥ ἀντέχειν (οὐ γάρ πολλὰ ἦν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐν τῷ τειχίσματι) 25 ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοὺς ἐβούλευοντο καὶ ἐς τοιόνδε τι ἐτρέπουντο· ὑπὸ νύκτα καταβαίνουσιν οἱ ἐκ τῶν μετεώρων ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν καὶ μετὰ κραυγῆς πολλῆς καὶ βοῆς ἐπέπεσον τοῖς πολεμίοις ὅπως μᾶλλον πρὸς σφᾶς προσέχωσι τὸν νοῦν καὶ τοῖς μεθ' Ὑψηλάντου ἀσφάλεια 30 γένηται τῆς ἔξοδου· ὅπερ καὶ ἐγένετο. ὁ γάρ Ὑψηλάντης καὶ στρατιώται ως ἔξηκοντα ἐπειδὴ εἶδον τὸν

θόρυβον, ἔλαθον ἐξελθόντες· καὶ ὑστερὸν χρόνῳ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον ἐσώθησαν καὶ οἱ λοιποί.

32. *Retreat of Dramali, August, 1822.*

• οἵστιχαξον δὲ πολλὰς ἡμέρας ἀμφότεροι οἱ μὲν τὰς παρόδους φυλάσσοντες ὅπως μὴ κατὰ γῆν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια 5 ἐσπεμφθῆ πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους, οἱ δὲ προσεδέχοντο τὰς ναῦς ἃς ἔδει σφίσι σῖτον καφίζειν. ὁ δὲ Δραμάλης, ἐπειδὴ αἱ νῆες αὐτῷ οὐ παρεγίγνοντο, φοβούμενος μὴ οὐκέτι οἱ "Ελληνες κρατηθῶσιν ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον αὐτὸς ἀναγκασθῆ ὑποχωρεῖν, ἐν πολλῇ ἀθυμίᾳ ἦν· οἱ δ' 10 Ἑλληνες τὰ τῶν πολεμίων ἰδόντες ἐν ὅτῳ ἐστὶν ἐθάρσουν καὶ, ὡς ἔμαθον ἐκ τῶν αὐτομόλων ὅτι τῇ αὐτῇ ὁδῷ, ἢ καὶ ἐς τὸ πεδίον πρῶτον ἐσέβαλον, μέλλουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι ἀναχωρεῖν, ἐπεμψαν τὸν Νικήταν καὶ στρατιώτας οὐκ ὀλίγους οἴτινες ἐνέδραν ποιήσονται καὶ τὰ 15 χαλεπώτατα τῆς παρόδου προκαταλαβόντες φυλάξουσιν· οὗτοι οὖν ἐπὶ τῶν λόφων κατεστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐγγὺς τῆς ὁδοῦ.

καὶ ἀπορῶν ὁ Δραμάλης ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ἀσφαλεστάτη αὐτῷ γενήσεται ἡ ἀναχώρησις, τέλος διενοήθη δύο μέρη 20 τοῦ στρατεύματος ποιῆσαι καὶ τὸ μὲν προπέμπειν ὅπως προσβολὰς ποιήσωνται καὶ τῆς ὁδοῦ κρατήσειαν, αὐτὸς δὲ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν καὶ τῶν σκευοφόρων ἔμελλεν ἐπακολουθεῖν.

καὶ ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς ἦν, ἐπορεύοντο τὴν ἐς Κόρινθον 25 φέρουσαν ὁδὸν ὁπλῖται ὡς χίλιοι καὶ ἵπποι δισχίλιοι· καὶ ἐς τὰ ὅρη ἀναβαίνοντες εὐθὺς ἐς τὴν ἐνέδραν ἐσέπεσον καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἐκάτέρωθεν τεταγμένων βαλλόμενοι ἀπέθανον πολλοὶ καὶ ἀνθρωποι καὶ ἵπποι, ὅστε πλήρης τῶν σωμάτων ἐν τάχει ἐγένετο ἡ ὁδὸς καὶ 30 οὕτ' ἦν ὑποχωρεῖν οὕτ' ἐς τὸ πρόσθεν προβαίνειν· ἐνταῦθα

δὲ θόρυβος ἥν πολὺς καὶ ἐκπληκτικὸς καὶ οὐ ῥάδιόν  
ἔστι πυθέσθαι ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ἔκαστα ἐγένετο· τέλος δὲ  
ὅλιγοι τινὲς ἀθρόοι γενόμενοι ἐβιάζοντο διὰ τῶν Ἑλλή-  
νων καὶ ἐς τὴν Κόρινθον ἐσώθησαν. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ὅσοι  
ὑπόλοιποι ἦσαν, ἀποροῦντες ὅποι τράπωνται καὶ ἐς  
τὴν Ὕλην ἐσεφέροντο (ὑλῶδες γὰρ ἦν τὸ χωρίον) καὶ  
διωκόμενοι ὑπὸ πολεμίων ἐμπείρων ὕντων τῆς χώρας ἢ  
διεφθάρησαν ἢ κατὰ κρημών ρίπτοντες ἑαυτοὺς ἀπέθα-  
νον, μόλις δέ τινες ἐς τὸ ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον φυγόντες  
καὶ διεσώθησαν. καὶ διὰ τὸν ἀριθμὸν τῶν ἐν ταύτῃ<sup>10</sup>  
τῇ μάχῃ διαφθαρέντων ὁ Νικήτας Τουρκοφάγος ἐπωνο-  
μάσθη.

### 33. Death of Dramali, December, 1822.

οἱ δὲ Δραμάλης ἰδὼν ὡς εἶχε τὰ πράγματα μίαν ἐπέσ-  
χεν ἡμέραν, τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ διενοήθη τὴν στρατιὰν  
ἀπάγειν μηκέτι τῇ αὐτῇ ὅδῷ ἢν οἱ ἄλλοι ἐπορεύθησαν<sup>15</sup>  
ἄλλα τούναντίον ἢ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐφύλασσον, πρὸς τὴν  
ἐσπέραν· καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας, οἵτινες καὶ ἀνέλπιστοι  
ἦσαν τῆς σωτηρίας, παρεθάρσυν λέγων ὅτι οὐ δεῖ ἀθυ-  
μεῖν· οἵτινες γὰρ τὰ δόπλα ἔχουσιν, οὗτοι καὶ ἀσφάλειαν  
ἑαυτοῖς αἰεὶ οἷοί τ’ εἰσὶ παρέχειν. καὶ ὅδε ἔταξε τὸ<sup>20</sup>  
στράτευμα ὅπως εὐτακτότεροι ὦσι καὶ μὴ θορυβηθῶσι·  
πρῶτον μὲν ἡγοῦνται οἱ ἵππης, ἐφέπονται δὲ οἱ πεζοὶ,  
οἱ δὲ σκευοφόροι οὕτισθεν ἐπηκολούθουν.

ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἥδη ἐγγὺς τῶν λόφων ἥλθον, καταλαμβάν-  
ουσι τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκατέρωθεν τῆς ὁδοῦ τεταγμένους<sup>25</sup>  
καὶ γὰρ οἱ Ἑλληνες πάντα ἔμαθον παρὰ τῶν αὐτομό-  
λων. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἐθορυβήθησαν, ἐπειτα οἱ ἵππης  
ἀνδρείως μαχόμενοι ἐβιάσαντο καὶ τὸ πολὺ ἐσώθη·  
οἱ γὰρ Ἑλληνες οἵτινες μᾶλλον τὴν λείαν λαμβάνειν  
ἐβούλουντο ἢ μάχεσθαι, οὐκέτι ἐφόδους ἐποιοῦντο τοῖς<sup>30</sup>

ἵππευσιν οὐδὲ τοῖς ὁπλίταις ἀλλὰ τοῖς σκένουφόροις ἐπιφερόμενοι πάντα τὰ σκεύη καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια ἀρπαγὴν ἔποιοῦντο. καὶ ὑστερον χρόνῳ ὁ μὲν Δραμάλης νόσῳ ἀπέθανεν ἐν τῇ Κορίνθῳ· τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν οἱ πολλοὶ ἐπειδὴ οἴκου ἀπεχώρησαν, οἱ δέ τινες ἐς τὰς Πάτρας μόλις ἀπεκομίσθησαν. τοιαῦτα μὲν δὴ ἦν τὰ κατὰ τὴν ἐσβολὴν τῆς Πελοποννήσου.

### 34. Death of M. Botzares, 21st August, 1823.

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀνελθόντος τοῦ Μαυροκορδάτου ἐς τὴν Πελοπόννησον, ἐξέπεμψαν οἱ ἐν ἀρχαῖς τὸν Μεταξᾶν 10 ἐς τὸ Μεσολόγγιον φοβούμενοι μὴ πολιορκοῦτο τὸ χωρίον ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων. ὁ δὲ ἀφικόμενος ἔμαθεν ὅτι πλῆθος τι μέγα τῶν Ἀλβανίων ἥδη προχωρεῖ διὰ τῶν ὄρων ἐς τὴν πόλιν. ἀπέστειλεν οὖν τὸν Μάρκου Βοτζάρην μετὰ δισχιλίων Σουλιωτῶν ὅπως τῶν παρόδων φυλακὴν ποιοῦντο. ὁ δὲ Βοτζάρης τοὺς Ἀλβανίους καταλαβὼν ἐγγὺς τῶν λόφων ἐστρατοπεδεύμένους διενοήθη νυκτὸς πεῖραν ποιεῖσθαι τοῦ στρατοπέδου· ἐνόμιζε γὰρ ὅτι οὕτως ἀν μάλιστα τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀπροσδοκήτοις οὖσιν ἐπιφέρουντο καὶ θορυβήσειαν. διέταξεν 20 οὖν τινὰς ἐπὶ τῶν λόφων οἱ περιεῖχον τὸ στρατόπεδον ὅπως μὴ λάθοιεν οἱ πολέμιοι ἀπελθόντες, τοῖς δὲ ἄλλοις ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο ἐν χωρίῳ ἐπιτηδείῳ οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχοντι.

καὶ ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς ἐδόκει εἶναι, νυκτὸς ἔτι οὔσης οἱ 25 Σουλιώται ἐς ἐνακοσίους ἄραντες προυχώρουν καὶ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν κέρας εἶχεν αὐτὸς ὁ Βοτζάρης, τὸ δὲ ἄριστερὸν εἶχον ὁ Τσαβέλλας καὶ τετρακόδιοι στρατιώται. καὶ τοὺς φύλακας ἔλαθον ἐπιπεσόντες τῷ στρατοπέδῳ καὶ πολλοὺς κατέκοπτον ἔτι ἐν εὐναῖς ὅντας, καὶ θόρυβος 30 ἐγένετο μέγας καὶ ἐκπληκτικός· οὐ γάρ ἦν οἰδεῖν

(σκοτεινὴ γὰρ ἦν ἡ νὺξ) τὰ πρόσωπα τῶν μαχομένων οὐδὲ γνωρίζειν τοὺς φίλους (όμόφωνοι, γάρ ἡσαν οἱ Σουλιώται τοῖς Ἀλβανίοις καὶ ὁμόσκευοι), καὶ ἂμα οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν λόφων τεταγμένοι, ὡς τὴν μάχην ἥσθοντο, πολλῇ βοῇ καὶ κραυγῇ ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν καταβαίνοντες<sup>5</sup> μείζω παρεῖχον τὴν ταραχὴν ὥστε οὐκ εἶχον οἱ πολέμοις ὅποι τράπουντο. ὅμως δὲ ὁ Τουρκικὸς στρατηγὸς μόλις ἔνυπάξας ὁπλίτας τινὰς ὑπήγαγεν ἐς ὕλην οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχοντας, ὅθεν βάλλοντες πολλοὺς καὶ τῶν φίλων καὶ τῶν πολεμίων ἀπέκτεινον· ὁ δὲ Βοτζάρης ταῦτα<sup>10</sup> ἴδων καὶ ἀνακαλέσας τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ προσβολὴν ἐποιεῖτο τοὺς ἐν τῇ ὕλῃ καὶ ἔτυχε πληγεὶς καὶ πεσόντα ἀπεκομίσαντο οἱ πλησίοι.

ἀποθανόντος οὖν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ πάντες οἱ ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ κέρᾳ ἥρξαντο ὑποχωρεῖν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι, φοβούμενοι<sup>15</sup> μὴ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἀπολαμβάνοντο, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀνεχωρησαν. ἐν δὲ ταύτῃ τῇ νυκτομαχίᾳ ἀπέθανον τῶν μὲν Ἑλλήνων ὡς ἑκατὸν, τῶν δὲ Ἀλβανίων ἐς δικτακοσίους, καὶ ἔτι πλείους ἐτρώθησαν. καὶ τῶν τετρωμένων, ὡς ἐν χερσὶ πᾶσα ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο, οἱ 20 πλεῖστοι ἐν ὑστέρῳ ἐκ τῶν τραυμάτων ἀπέθανον.

### 35. Funeral Oration over M. Botzares, August, 1823.

καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους νεκροὺς αὐτοῦ ἔθαπτον οἱ Σουλιώται, τὸν δὲ Βοτζάρην καὶ ταξιάρχους τινὰς ὅσοι ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἀπέθανον ἀπεκόμισαν ἐς τὸ Μεσολόγγιον βουλόμενοι δημοσίᾳ ταφὰς αὐτῶν ποιεῖσθαι ὅτι ἀρετῇ τε καὶ τόλμῃ διαφέροντες ἐφαίνοντο. καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἡ ἐκφορὰ ἐγένετο ὁ Μεταξᾶς παρελθὼν ἔλεγε τοιάδε.

παρελήλυθα τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ὡς πολῦται, ὡς τοὺς μὲν ἐνθάδε κειμένους κατὰ τὸ νόμιμον ἐπαινεσόμενος, ὑμᾶς<sup>25</sup> 30

δὲ ὅσοι πάρεστε ἐκ τούτων τῶν παραδειγμάτων παρα-  
μυθησόμενος· ἀξιοὶ γὰρ ἐπαίνου εἰσὶν οἵτινες ὑπὲρ τῆς  
πατρίδος ἀγωνιζόμενοι οὐδὲ τῆς ψυχῆς ἐφείσαντο, αἴρού-  
μενοι θάνατον μετ' ἐλευθερίας μᾶλλον ἢ βίον μετὰ  
εδοξελέας. καὶ οὐ δεινὸς τοῖς τοιούτοις ὁ θάνατος, οὐδὲ  
ἄν τις δικαίως ὀλοφύροιτο τὴν τύχην αὐτῶν· θυητοὶ  
γὰρ ὄντες δόξαν ἀθάνατον προσειλήφασιν.

καὶ πρὸς ὑμᾶς τοὺς ἔτι ὑπολοίπους τάδε λέγω· οἱ  
Τούρκοι τῇ νίκῃ ἐπαρθέντες μέλλουσι τὴν πείλαιν τήνδε  
10 πολιορκεῖν καὶ ὅσον οὐ πάρεισιν. μιμούμενοι οὖν τὴν  
τῶνδε ἀρετὴν παρασκευάζεσθε ὡς ἐσ μάχην καὶ τοὺς  
πολεμίους μετὰ τὸλμης ἀμύνασθε· καὶ μὴ ἐκπλαγῆτε  
ἄγαν ὅτι πλήθει ἐλάσσους ἐσμὲν μηδὲ ἡγεῖσθε ὅτι  
σωτηρία ὑπάρξει ἡμῖν μὴ ἀνδρείους οὖσιν· καὶ ὅστις  
15 ὅμως φοβεῖται τὸ μέλλον, ἀναπειθέσθω καὶ μνησθήτω  
τῶν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ παραλόγων καὶ ἐνθυμηθήτω ὅτι ἥδη  
τινὲς ἐκ δεινοτέρων ἢ τοιῶνδε ἐσώθησαν καὶ ὅτι ὑμεῖς  
καὶ οἱ ὑμέτεροι πρόγονοι ἐν πολλαῖς μάχαις κεκρατή-  
κατε τῶν βαρβάρων· πιστεύσαντες οὖν τῷ Θεῷ πρὸς  
20 ἡμῶν ἔσεσθαι κόσμου καὶ τάξιν περὶ πλείστου ποιεῖσθε·  
οὕτω γὰρ τὴν μεγίστην τιμὴν αὐτὸν προσλήψεσθε καὶ  
τὴν δόξαν τῆς πατρίδος οὐκ ἐλάσσω τοῖς ἐπιγυνομένοις  
καταλείψετε.

36. Extract from *Memoirs of Count Metaxas, Governor of Messalonghi, September, 1823.*

“καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἔτυχε τριήρης τις Ἀγγλικὴ κατα-  
25 πλέοντα καὶ ὁ ναύκληρος Κλίφορδος ὄνομα ἐν κελητίῳ  
προπέμψας ἄγγελον ἤρετο εἰς βόνλομένῳ μοί ἐστι  
δέχεσθαι αὐτὸν τῇ πόλει. ἔδοξεν οὖν ἀποκρίνασθαι  
ὅτι ἀσμενος ἀν δεξαίμην αὐτὸν ὡς φίλων ὄντων τοῖς  
“Ελλησι τῶν” Ἀγγλων. ἐπειδὴ δὲ πρὸς τούτο τὸ ἄγγελμα

ό ναύκληρος ἀφίκετο ἐς τὴν οἰκίαν μου, διελεγόμεθα ἐν  
 ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς περὶ τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν ἐς γῆν τελευτὴν  
 μέλλει ἀφικνεῖσθαι καὶ τὰ τειχίσματα ἐσκοπῶμεν καὶ  
 τὴν ἄλλην παρασκευήν. παὶ περὶ ταῦτα ὅντι ἥλθε μοι  
 ἀγγελία ὅτι οἱ Τούρκοι ἥδη καταφαίνοιντο διὰ τοῦ<sup>5</sup>  
 πεδίου πορευόμενα. εὐθὺς οὖν ἐκέλευσα τοὺς στρα-  
 τιώτας τὰ ὅπλα λαβόντας ἐς τὰ τείχη ἐλθεῖν· ὁ δὲ  
 Κλιφορδος ἴδων ὅτι πολλῷ κόσμῳ καὶ εὐτάκτως πάντα  
 γίγνεται, ἔρετο εἰ οἱ πολῖται ἐλπίζοιεν ὀλίγοι πρὸς  
 πολλοὺς μαχόμενοι καὶ περιγενήσεσθαι. ἐγὼ δὲ (ἔφαίν-10  
 ετο γάρ ὁ ναύκληρος καὶ πιστὸς ἀν καὶ ἐς τὰ μάλιστα  
 φιλέλλην) ἀπεκρινάμην ὅτι ἐσ μὲν τὰ ἄλλα εὐέλπιδες  
 εἶμεν καὶ ἐγὼ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πολῖται, τὸν δὲ μόλυβδον  
 οὐχ ἱκανὸν ἔχοντες φοβοίμεθα μὴ οὐ δυνατὸν εἴη ἀν-  
 ἔχειν ἀλλ' ἀναγκασθεῖμεν ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν πόλιν. σὺ δὲ<sup>15</sup>  
 βουλόμενος ἡμῖν τὸν μόλυβδον παρέχειν (πολλὴν γάρ  
 εὐπορίαν ἔχεις ἐν τῇ τριήρει), σωτήρ ἀν γένοιο τῆς  
 πόλεως. ὁ δὲ ἐκπλαγεὶς ἔλεγεν ὅτι οὐκ ἴδιον ἔχοι τὸν  
 μόλυβδον ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ τῶν Ἀγγλων δεδεγμένον.  
 καὶ ἀπεκρινάμην ὅτι οὐδέν σε κωλύει, ὅσον μόλυβδον<sup>20</sup>  
 ἡμῖν υῦν βούλῃ πορίζειν, τοσοῦτον ἐν ὑστέρῳ ἐκ τῆς  
 Κερκύρας ἀντιλαβεῖν. ὁ δὲ, ἀποκρινάμενος ὅτι βου-  
 λεύσοιτο, ἀπεχώρησε. καὶ ἄμα τῇ ἐσπέρᾳ τῆς αὐτῆς  
 ἡμέρας ἀφίκοντο ἐκ τῆς τριήρους ναῦται τινες εὐπορίαν  
 τοῦ τε οἴνου καὶ τοῦ μολύβδου φέροντες καὶ ἐπιστολὴν<sup>25</sup>  
 ἐν ᾧ ἔγραψεν ὁ ναύκληρος ὅτι πέμπω πρὸς σὲ τοῦ οἴνου  
 καὶ πάντα ξυνενέγκοι ὡς βουλόμεθα. περὶ δὲ τοῦ  
 μολύβδου ἐνεγέγραπτο οὐδέν· οὕτω μὲν δὴ ἐσώθησαν  
 οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει ὑπ' ἄνδρὸς ξένου ὅντος καὶ ἄλλοφύλου."

## PART IV.

### EVENTS IN GREECE FROM THE ARRIVAL OF LORD BYRON TO THE BATTLE OF NAVARINO, 1823-1827.

#### 37. *Lord Byron goes to Greece, August, 1823.*

καὶ τρίτον ἥδη ἔτος πολεμοῦντες καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ  
κατὰ θάλασσαν οἱ Ἑλληνες παρὰ γνώμην ἀντεῖχον τοῖς  
πολεμίοις· ὅπερ πρὸν γενέσθαι οὐκ ἄν τις ἐπίστευσεν  
ἀκούσας· καὶ προνθυμοῦντο πολλοὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀγγλίᾳ  
5 καὶ ἄλλοιθι που τῆς Εὐρώπης βοήθειαν αὐτοῖς παρέχειν  
όρωντες ὅτι τὰ μὲν νικῶντες τὰ δὲ ἡστώμενοι οὐκ ἀνέλ-  
πιστοί εἰσι τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἀνακτᾶσθαι.

10 ὁ δὲ Βύρων, δις τότε ἔτυχεν ἐν τῇ Γενούῃ διαιτώμενος,  
οὐ μόνον δι’ ἐπιστολῶν ἔπειθε τοὺς ἄλλους μὴ περιορᾶν  
τὰ ὑπὸ τῶν Τούρκων γενόμενα, ἀλλὰ δραστήριος ὥν καὶ  
τολμηρὸς ἦθελε φειδόμενος οὕτε τοῦ σώματος οὕτε τῶν  
χρημάτων ἄξιόν τι δρᾶν τῆς δόξης ἢ ὑπῆρχεν αὐτῷ ἐν  
πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις.

15 τελευτῶντος οὖν ἥδη τοῦ ἔτους ὄρμάται ἐκ τῆς Γενούης  
καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἀφικόμενος ἐς τὴν Κεφαλληνίαν ἐσκόπει  
ὅπως μέγιστα ὠφελήσει τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐς τὸν πόλεμον·  
ἥν δὲ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ πληθός τι μέγα φυγάδων οἱ ἐν πολλῇ  
ἀπορίᾳ διητῶντο· τούτοις οὖν ὡς κατὰ τὸ δυνατὸν ἴδιᾳ  
παρεῖχε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, καὶ ἄμα ἐπιστολὰς ἐς τὴν ἥπει-  
20 ρουν διέπεμψε καὶ τοὺς ἐν τέλει ἐνῆγε τά τε ἄλλα ἐς  
τὸ εὔκοσμον ἀγαγέν (ἐστασίαζον γὰρ ἐν ἀλλήλοις οἱ  
ἥγεμόνες ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον) καὶ ἂς ἄν ναῦς ἔχωσιν,

εύθὺς ἀποστέλλειν ἐς τὸ Μεσολόγγιον· οἱ γὰρ Τοῦρκοι ἔτι κατὰ θάλασσαν ἐποιιόρκουν τὸ χωρίον τοῦτο. ἔπειτα διενοήθη καὶ αὐτὸς ἐς τὴν Ἐλλάδα πλέων. ἀκούσας οὖν ὅτι αἱ τῶν Τούρκων μῆνες ὑπὸ τῶν Ἐλλήνων νικηθεῖσαι ἀπέπλευσαν, ἔξεπλει ὁ Βύρων ἐκ τῆς Κεφαλληνίας καὶ ἐς τὸ Μεσολόγγιον μόλις παρεγίγνετο· τριήρης γὰρ Τουρκικὴ ὅσον οὐκ ἔλαβε τὸ πλοῖον ἐν φέπλει.

38. *Death of Byron at Messalonghi, 19th April, 1824.*

ἀφικόμενος οὖν κατέλαβε τὴν πόλιν ἐν πλείστῃ ταραχῇ καὶ ἀπορίᾳ πάντων οὐσαν· ἥσαν γὰρ ἐν τῷ 10 πόλει πλέον ἡ τετρακόσιοι Σουλιώται διν πρότερον μὲν ἐστρατήγει ὁ Μάρκος Βοτζάρης, νῦν δὲ ἀποθανόντος τοῦ στρατηγοῦ οὔτε μισθὸν ἔχοντες οὔτε ὅθεν τροφὴν κομιοῦνται ἄτακτοι ἥσαν καὶ ἔστιν ὅτε καὶ ἐτόλμων ὅπλα αἴρειν ὡς μαχούμενοι τοῖς πολίταις. ταῦτα δὲ 15 ἴδων ὁ Βύρων προθυμίᾳ πάσῃ ἐχρήπο καὶ παρακελευσμῷ, καὶ ὑποσχόμενος ἴδιᾳ τὸν μισθὸν αὐτοῖς ποριεῖν, πάντας ἐς ἔνα λόχον ξυνέλεγε καὶ ἐστρατήγει αὐτός· ἐν ὑστέρῳ δὲ διὰ τὴν ἀταξίαν αὐτῶν ἡμαγκάσθη διαλύειν τὸν λόχον καὶ ἐς τὴν Μορέαν ἀποπέμπειν. 20

ἐπρασσε δὲ καὶ μετὰ τοῦ Μαυροκορδάτου δις ἔτυχε παρῶν, ὅπως τὸ χωρίον ἀσφαλὲς ποιήσονται· δῆλον γὰρ ἦν ὅτι ἄμ' ἥρι αὐθις ἐσβαλοῦσιν οἱ πολέμοι, καὶ εἰ μὴ εὐθὺς τειχιεῖ τις τὴν πόλιν (κατεπεπτώκει γὰρ ἔστιν ἢ τὰ τειχίσματα), οὐχ ἔξουσιν οἱ πολῖται ὅπως 25 ἀμυνοῦνται. καὶ περὶ ταῦτα διν ὁ Βύρων ἐνόσησεν (ἔλωδες γὰρ ἦν τὸ χωρίον καὶ χαλεπόν) καὶ ἐντὸς διλίγων ἡμερῶν ἐτελεύτα τὸν βίον. οὗτος δὴ πλεῖστα εἰς ἀνήρ ὀφέλησε τοὺς Ἐλληνας καὶ ἐτιμάτο ὑπ' αὐτῶν ὡς οὐδεὶς ἔτερος τῶν καθ' ἑαυτὸν καὶ ζῶν ἔτι καὶ ἀπο- 30

θαυών· ἔθαπτον γὰρ αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ Μεσολογγίῳ πᾶσι τοῖς νομίμοις, οἵς χρώμενοι τιμῶσι τοὺς ἀρετὴν διαφέροντας, καὶ οὐ βόνον ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ πόλει ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα ἐνόμιζον αὐτὸν σωτῆρα τῆς πατρίδος εγενήσθαι.

39. *The Greek Loan, Spring, 1824.*

περὶ δὲ τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον καὶ ἔτι πρότερον ὅτι τε πρόκριτοι καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐβούλουντο δάνεισμα ποιεῖσθαι, ὡς οὐκέτι ὑπαρχόντων αὐτοῖς χρημάτων ἐν τῷ κοινῷ· οἱ μὲν γὰρ πολλοὶ τῶν ἡγεμόνων 10 τὰ ἑαυτῶν μόνον σκοπούντες οὐκ ἤθέλησαν τὰ ἕδια ἀναλοῦν ἐς τὸν πόλεμον, ὁ δὲ δῆμος ἥδη πενίᾳ ἐπιέζετο καὶ οὐ δυνατὸς ἦν ἴκανὸν φόρον φέρειν. πρέσβεις οὖν ἐπεμφαν οἱ ἐν τέλει καὶ ἐπιστολὴν ἐς τὸ Λονδίνον δηλοῦντες ὅτι ἀδύνατοι εἰσι τοὺς χρήμασι καὶ ἡξίουν 15 ἄμα τοὺς ἐκεῖ Φιλέλληνας σφίσιν βοήθειαν παρέχειν λέγοντες ὅτι οὐδενὶ ἄλλῳ τρόπῳ οἴοι τ' ἔσονται παρασκευάζεσθαι ὅσα ἀν δέη, οὐδὲ τοὺς Τούρκους ἔτι ἐναντιούσθαι, ἀλλὰ ἀναγκασθήσονται ἢ εἴκειν ἢ ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος ἀποφεύγειν.

20 ταῦτα οὖν ἀκούσαντες οἱ Ἀγγλοι καὶ προθυμούμενοι ἔνυελευθεροῦν τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀντέπεμφαν πλέον ἢ χίλια τάλαντα· τὸ δὲ ἀργύριον τοῦτο λαβόντες οἱ ἐν ἀρχαῖς εὐθὺς τὸν ὄφειλόμενον μισθὸν τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ τοῖς ναύταις παρεῖχον καὶ ἄλλους ἐμισθοῦντο ἐπικούρους ἐκ 25 τῆς Ἀλβανίας, ἔτι δὲ τὰς κενὰς ναῦς ἐπισκευάσαντες ἐπλήρουν καὶ τὰ ἄλλα παρεσκευάζοντο ὅποις τρόπῳ ἄριστα ἐφαίνετο αὐτοῖς. ὅμως δὲ τὸ πλεῦστον τοῦ ἀργυρίου ἄλλως ἀνηλούτο· οἱ γὰρ στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ ταξίαρχοι ὅσα χρήματα ἢ βίᾳ ἢ ἀπάτῃ ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ 30 λάβοιεν ἐδαπάνων ἐς ἐσθῆτα καὶ ὄπλα πολυτελῆ θήσεις

αύτοὶ θαυμασθεῖεν, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα ἐκ τοῦ τοιούτου  
ἐκάκουν τὴν πατρίδα μάλιστα χρημάτων δεομένην.

*40. Ibrahim Pacha subdues Crete and Cassos, June, 1824.*

ό δὲ Σουλτάνος, ἐπειδὴ πάντα ἀντέστη αὐτῷ, οὐκέτι  
ἥλπιζε τῇ οἰκείᾳ φύνον δυνάμει νικήσειν τοὺς ἐπανα-  
στάντας ἀλλ’ ἐς ἀπόριαν καταστὰς ἐσκόπει ὅπως ἀγαθόν 5  
τιναξύμαχον εὑρηται. ἦν δὲ ἐν τῷ τότε Μεχμέτ-Ἀλῆς  
ὑπαρχός τῆς Αἴγυπτου διὰ τολμὴν χρόνου τὰ τῆς  
χώρας διὰ χειρὸς ἔχων κατέστησεν ἐς τὸ ἐπιτήδειον,  
ὅθεν καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν δυνατώτατος  
ἐγένετο τῶν Τουρκικῶν ὑπάρχων. 10

τοῦτον οὖν ὁ Σουλτάνος στρατηγὸν αὐτοκράτορα  
καταστήσας ἐκέλευσεν εὐθὺς παρασκευάσασθαι ἐς τὸν  
πόλεμον καὶ, ὅταν καιρὸς ἦ, ἀποβάσεις ποιεῖσθαι ἐς  
τὴν τε Κρήτην καὶ τὰς ἄλλας νήσους ἐνόμιζε γὰρ ὅτι  
κρατηθεισῶν τῶν νήσων δυνατὸς ἔσται τὴν Πελοπόννησον 15  
νησον πέριξ πολιορκεῖν, ὅπόταν βούληται. ὁ δὲ  
Μεχμέτ-Ἀλῆς, ἐπειδὴ ὑπέστη, τάς τε ναῦς ἐπεσκεύαζε  
καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας ξυνήγειρε καὶ πολλῇ προθυμίᾳ  
ἔχρητο ἐπίζων αὐτὸς ὑπαρχός καὶ τῆς Ἑλλάδος  
γενήσεσθαι, ἐπειδὰν τὴν Πελοπόννησον καταστρέψῃ- 20  
ηται.

καὶ ἐπειδὴ πάντα ἔτοιμα ἦν, ὁ Ἰβραήμης ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ  
ὑπάρχου πλήθει μεγάλῳ καὶ νεῶν καὶ ὀπλιτῶν ἀναστὰς  
κατέπλευσεν ἐς τὴν Κρήτην· καὶ ἀπόβασιν ποιησά-  
μενος ῥαδίως τὴν τε νῆσον κατεστρέψατο καὶ τοὺς 25  
ἐπιχωρίους ἀναστάτους ἐποιεῖτο· ὅπότε γὰρ ἐς χεῖρας  
ἔλθοιεν οἱ Κρήτες τοὺς Αἴγυπτίους, ἐς φυγὴν ἐτρέποντο  
ῶς οὐκ ἀξιόμαχοι ὅντες. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἐκπλεύσας ἀφίκετο  
ὁ Ἰβραήμης ἐς τὴν Κάσσον· οἱ δὲ Κάσσιοι ἀκούσαντες  
τὰ περὶ τὴν Κρήτην ἐς πολλὴν ἀθυμίαν κατέστησαν 30

καὶ ἔκπληξιν, ὡς δέον πρὸς πολλῷ δυνατωτέρυντος περὶ τῶν ἀπάντων ἐγγωνίζεσθαι.

ὅληγον μὲν οὖν τινὰ χρόνον ἀντέστησαν τοῖς πολεμίοις, ἔπειτα μάχῃ κρατηθέντες ἐς φυγὴν κατέστησαν, 5καὶ οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι τὴν χώραν λείαν ποιησάμενοι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἀνέστησαν ἐκ τῆς νήσου.<sup>¶</sup>

#### 41. *The destruction of Psara, July, 1824.*

ἐν δὲ τούτῳ οἱ Ψαριανοὶ αἰσθόμενοι ὅτι οἱ νῆσοι τῶν Τούρκων μέλλουσι καὶ ἐπὶ σφᾶς πλεύσεσθαι ἐβουλεύοντο πρὸς τὰ παρόντα· καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς οὕτε πληροῦν 10τὰς ναῦς οὕτε κατὰ θάλασσαν μάχεσθαι ἀλλὰ κατὰ χώραν μένειν ἕως ἂν οἱ πολέμιοι πειρῶνται ἀποβαίνειν ἐς τὴν νήσουν· ἐφοβοῦντο γὰρ οἱ ἐν τέλει μὴ οἱ ναῦται αὐτῶν ἔσται ἔκπληξιν καταστάντες διὰ τὸ πλήθος τῶν πολεμίων ἀποπλεύσειαν, ἥλπιζόν τε ἄμα ῥᾳδίως πεζῇ 15τοὺς ἐναντίους ἀμυνεῖσθαι.

ὅπλίτας οὖν διέστησαν ὅπου ἔμελλον οἱ πολέμιοι ἀποβάσεις ποιεῖσθαι καὶ πολλὰ ἐρύματα κατεστήσαντο καὶ εὐφύλακτα ἐδόκει εἶναι. ἀλλὰ πάντα αὐτοῖς ἐς τὸ ἐναντίον περιέστη· οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι δύοδοίκοντα ναυσὶν 20ἐπίπλουν ποιησάμενοι μίαν μὲν ἡμέραν τοῖς ἐπιχειρήμασιν οὐ κατώρθουν· τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἔλαθόν τινες ἀποβάντες ἐς τὴν γῆν (διὰ γὰρ τὸν καπνὸν τὸν ἀπὸ τῶν μηχανῶν ἄνω χωροῦντα οἱ φύλακες οὐκ ἐδύναντο προορᾶν) καὶ κύκλῳ περιελθόντες καὶ κατὰ νώτου τοῖς 25νησιώταις ἐπιγενόμενοι διέφθειρον μέχρι οὐ πάντες ἐς φυγὴν καθίσταντο. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἥδη πᾶσα ἰδέα καθειστήκει τῆς φυγῆς· οἱ γὰρ Ψαριανοὶ οὐκ ἔχοντες πρὸς ὅ τι χρὴ στῆναι, οἱ μὲν ἐς τὸν λιμένα καὶ τὰς ναῦς κατέφυγον, οἱ δὲ ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν ἔρριπτον ἑαυτούς, οἱ δέ τινες ὡς 30ἔξακόσιοι ἐς μοναστήριόν τι ἐσελθόντες ἥμύνοντο.<sup>¶</sup>

ἐπολιθρησεν οὖν ὁ στρατηγὸς τῶν Τούρκων τὸ μοναστήριον κύκλῳ περιστήσας τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ. <sup>εἰ</sup>καὶ μετὰ δύο ἡμέρας κήρυκα πέμψας λόγους ἐποιεῖτο περὶ σπονδῶν· οὐ γάρ ἥθελε διατρίβειν ἔως οἱ <sup>τοῦ</sup> διδον λιμῷ ἀναγκασθεῖεν εἴκειν. οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἥθελον τὰς σπονδὰς δέχεσθαι, ἀλλὰ <sup>τοῦ</sup> (οὐ γάρ πλέον ἡ διακόσιοι ὑπόλοιποι ἦσαν) οὐκέτι δυνάμενοι ἀντιστῆναι τοῖς πολιορκοῦσι, πῦρ ἐνέβαλον τῇ ἀποθήκῃ ἥ ἐνῆν εὐπορίᾳ τῆς πυρίτιδος, καὶ πάντες ὁμοῦ ἀπέθανον.

#### 42. Civil War in Greece, June to November, 1824.

ἐν δὲ τῷ ἔτει τούτῳ ἐν φέρδῳ Βύρων ἀπέθανεν, εὐδεμίᾳ 10 μάχη ἐγένετο ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ· οὐ γάρ παρῆν τοῖς Τούρκοις πλήθος τι ὅπλιτικὸν πλὴν ὃσι εὐ ταῖς Πάτραις ἔτι ἐποιορκοῦντο, ἀλλὰ ὁ Ἰθραήμης παρεσκευάζετο ὡς ἄμ' ἥρι ἀρχομένῳ ἐσβαλῶν ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.

οἱ δὲ προεστῶτες τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον 15 ἥδη ἐστασίαζον ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς περὶ τῶν τε ἀλλων καὶ τοῦ ἀργυρίου δὲ ἐκ τῆς Ἀγγλίας παρεδέξαντο, καὶ οὐκέτι ἀδεῶς ἐπεμείγνυντο ἀλλήλοις· ὁ γὰρ Κολοκοτρώνης καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς τῶν προκρίτων χαλεπῶς φέροντες ὅτι τὰ περὶ τὸ ἀργύριον οὐ καθίστατο ἥ αὐτοῖς ἐδόκει, 20 κοινῇ ἔνυνομνάσι καὶ ὅπλα λαβόντες ἀπεδείκνυντο τὴν γνώμην ὅτι οὐ δεῖ ὁμολογίαν ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τέλει πρὶν τὴν ὑπάρχονσαν δημοκρατίαν καταλύσειαν καὶ ἀλληλην βελτίω καταστήσειαν.

ἔτυχον δὲ τότε φρουροῦντες τὴν Τριπολιτσὰν Βουλ-25 γάριοι πόλλοι, οὓς ἐμμίσθους εἶχον οἱ ἐν ἀρχαῖς· καὶ ὁ Πανὸς ὁ νιὸς τοῦ Κολοκοτρώνου στρατιᾶ ἐλθὼν ἐς τὴν πόλιν ἐπειράτο μεθιστάναι αὐτοὺς καὶ μείζονι μισθῷ προσάγεσθαι. οἱ δὲ οὐχ ὑπήκουον ἀλλὰ ἐπέξοδον ποιησάμεγοι ἐπέπεσον τοὺς μετὰ Πανοῦ οἱ ἀνὰ τὸ 30

πεδίον ἐσκεδάννυντο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ξυνέμειξαν ἀλλήλους, καρτερὰ ἦν ἡ μάχη καὶ ἐν χερσὶ πᾶσα· καὶ οὐ πρότερον ἐπαύσαντο μαχόμενοι πρὶν ὁ Πανὸς ἀπέθανε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἡ διέφυγον ἡ ἀπώλθυτο. οὕτως οὖν νικήσαντες

**τοὺς Βουλγάριοι ἀνεχώρησαν ἐς τὴν πόλιν.**

ὅ δὲ Κολοκοτρώνης, ἐπειδὴ ταῦτα ἡγγέλθη, διὰ τόν τε θάνατον τοῦ υἱοῦ ἀθυμήσας καὶ ὅτι ἐν ἄλλοις τιστὸν ἀκροβολισμοῖς οὐ πλέον εἶχων οἱ ξυνομωμοκότες, σύκετι διαφέρειν τὴν στάσιν ἐβούλετο, ἀλλ’ ἐς τὸ Ναύπλιον 10 πορευθεὶς ἐνεχείριζεν ἑαυτὸν τοῖς ἐν ἀρχαῖς· καὶ ἐς τὴν "Τύραννον κομισθεὶς ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἐσέπεσεν ἐς δεσμωτήριον.

ἐν δὲ τῇ στάσει ταύτῃ ἀπώλοντο μὲν τῶν Ἑλλήνων οὐ πολλοὶ, βλάβη δὲ καθίστατο μεγίστη δὴ τοῖς ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς διὰ τὸ ἔκατέρους πάντα ἀρπαγὴν ποιεῖσθαι.

#### 43. Ibrahim lands in the Peloponnese, February, 1825.

15 κατὰ δὲ τὸν χειμῶνα τοῦτον παρεσκευάζετο ὁ Ἰβραῆμος ὡς ἄμα τῷ ἐπιόντι θέρει καταστρεψόμενος τὴν Πελοπόννησον· καὶ ἐπειδὴ τὰ τῆς παρασκευῆς αὐτῷ ἐτοῦμα ἦν, ἀρα τῇ στρατιᾷ κατέπλευσεν ἐς τὸν λιμένα τῆς Μοθώνης οὐδενὸς ἀντιστάντος· οἱ γὰρ Ἑλληνες 20 διὰ τὴν στάσιν οὕπω ἐπεσκεύασαν τὰς ναῦς· καὶ ἀποβιβάσας τετρακισχιλίους ὄπλίτας (ἥσαν δὲ αὐτῶν οἱ πλεῖστοι Αἰγύπτιοι) καὶ ἵππεας ἐς τριακοσίους ἀπέστειλε μὲν τὰς ναῦς ὅπως καὶ τὴν ἄλλην στρατιὰν διακομίσαιντο, αὐτὸς δὲ προυθυμεῖτο ὡς τάχιστα ἐς 25 χείρας ἴέναι τοῖς Ἑλλησι, γυγνώσκων ὅτι τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ μάλιστα πᾶν στράτευμα δεινότατόν ἐστι τοῖς πολεμίοις.

ἴόντες οὖν τὴν πρὸς τὸ Νεόκαστρον φέρουσαν ὁδὸν καὶ ἐγγὺς καταστρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἐποιόρκουν τὴν 30 πόλιν οἱ Τούρκοι· ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ὁ Μαυροκορδάτος ἐκ



THE PASS OF LANGADA IN THE MOREA.



τῆς μεσογείας ἀφικόμενος μετὰ στρατιωτῶν οὐκ δλέγων ἐπειράτο ἀποκλήσει τοὺς πολεμίους ὥστε μηκέτι δύνασθαι ἐς τὴν Μοθώνην ἐπανελθεῖν. ὁ δὲ Ἰβραήμης Βουλόμενος διὰ μάχης ίέναι χρύτοῖς ἐς τὸ πεδίον κατῆλι καὶ ξυνέταξε τοὺς ὄπλίτας· ἀντετάχθησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ 5 "Ελληνες· καὶ ἐπεκδὴ καιρὸς ἦν, ἐπῆσαν μὲν οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι κόσμῳ καὶ τάξει, ἀντεῖχον δὲ πολὺν χρόνον οἱ μετὰ Μαυροκορδάτου, ἔπειτα (ἀπειροι ἡμέρης ήσαν οἱ "Ελληνες" τοιαύτης μάχης) ἐτράποντο ἐς φυγὴν καὶ πρὸς τὰ μετέωρα ἀπέφυγον· ἀπέθανον δὲ αὐτῶν ἐς 10 ἔξακοσίους.

καὶ μετὰ ταύτην τὴν νίκην ἔδοξε τῷ Ἰβραήμῃ τὴν Σφακτηρίαν νῆσον καταλαβεῖν, ἐν ᾧ τρία Ἐλληνικὰ τειχίσματα ἦν· ἐνόμιζε γὰρ εἰ ταύτην καθέξει, ρᾶον τὸ Νεόκαστρον καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ πολιορκήσειν· καὶ 15 κελεύσας τὰς ναῦς (ἥδη γὰρ παρῆσαν ἀπὸ τῆς Αἰγύπτου) περιπλεῦν τὴν νῆσον ὅπως μὴ τὸ Ἐλληνικὸν ναυτικὸν ἐπιβοηθοίη, ἀπεβίβασε μὲν πλῆθός τι ὄπλιτικὸν ἐς τὰ πρὸς ἐσπέραν, ἄλλοι δέ τινες ἐσένευον κατὰ τὸν λιμένα, ὡς οὐ παρὸν ταῖς ναυσὶ ταύτη κατάραι ἐς χωρίον χαλε-20 πὸν καὶ πετρώδες· καὶ οἱ ἀποβάντες εὐθὺς τὰ τειχίσματα εἰλον καὶ τῶν φρουρῶν τοὺς μὲν πλείστους ἀπέκτειναν, ὀλίγοι δέ τινες ἐν πλοίῳ ὑποφεύγοντες καὶ ἐσώθησαν· καὶ ὁ Μαυροκορδάτος εἰς αὐτῶν ἦν.

#### 44. *The ravaging of the Peloponnese, May to August, 1825.*

οὕτω μὲν ἥδη κατὰ κράτος ἐπολιορκεῖτο τὸ Νεόκαστρον 25 τρον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν· ὁ δὲ Ἰβραήμης ἴδων ὅτι ἐν ἀθυμίᾳ εἰσὶν οἱ πολῖται, λόγον προύφερε περὶ σπουδῶν, καὶ ξύμβασιν ἐποιεῖτο πρὸς τοὺς ἔνδον ἐφ' οὗτε ἔξιασιν ὑπόσπουδοι καὶ ἀδεῶς ἀπίασιν ὅποι ἀν-

βούλωνται· ἐξελθόντες οὖν ἀπέπλευσαν νηὶ τινὶ Γαλ-  
λικῇ ἐς τὴν Καλαμάταν.

καὶ εὐθὺς μετὰ ταῦτα ἐς τὴν μεσόγειαν προσῆγει ὁ  
Ἰβραήμης καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν χώραν λείαν ἐποιεῖτο· οἱ δὲ  
5 ἑπταχώριοι, εἰ ἐπίοιεν οἱ πολέμιοι, εὐθὺς ἐς τοὺς λόφους  
κατέφευγον ὡς οὐκ ἀξιόμαχοι ὅντε, καὶ ἐς τὸ ἀνέλ-  
πιστον τραπόμενοι οὐκέτι ἐνόμιζον ὅτι πολέμῳ περι-  
γενήσονται ἦν μὴ τι παρὰ λόγον γένηται. καὶ ἐπειδὴ  
10 ἔγγυς τῆς Τριπολιτσᾶς παρήγει ὁ Ἰβραήμης, τὴν τε  
πόλιν κατέκαυσαν οἱ πολῖται καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο μὴ ἐδύν-  
αντο ἀποκομίζεσθαι, ἦν πως ἀπορίᾳ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων  
ἀναγκασθῶσιν οἱ πολέμιοι πρὸς τὴν Μοθώνην ἀνα-  
χωρεῖν.

ό δὲ Κολοκοτρώνης (ἀπολυθεὶς γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ δεσμω-  
15 τηρίου καὶ ἐστρατήγει) ξυναγείρας στρατιώτας ἐς τρισ-  
χιλίους ἐθάρσυνε λέγων ὅτι οὐδὲν πλῆθος Αἰγυπτίων  
“Ἐλλησι φοβερόν ἐστι καὶ τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ φέτος τὸν  
Ἀραμάλην πρὶν ἐκράτησαν, καὶ τοὺς μετ’ Ἰβραήμου  
νῦν νικήσουσιν. ἀλλ’ ἐς πεῖραν ἐλθόντες μάχης ἐνικ-  
20 ἕθησαν οἱ “Ἐλληνες καὶ ἀπέθανον μὲν αὐτῶν ὡς  
τετρακόσιοι, αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Κολοκοτρώνης μόνον οὐκ ἐλήφθη.  
καὶ ἐπειδὴ πολλὰς μὲν κώμας κατέκαυσε, πολλὴν δὲ  
λείαν ἔλαβεν, ἐπανεχώρησεν ὁ Ἰβραήμης ἐς τὴν Μοθώ-  
νην.

#### 45. Κιούταγκέ besieges Messalonghi, April, 1825.

25 καὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἡμ’ ἥρι ἀρχομένῳ ὁ Κιουταχῆ  
στρατηγὸς αὐτοκράτωρ ἐς τὸ Μεσολόγγιον στρατιᾶ  
πορευθεὶς ἐποιλιόρκησε τὸ δεύτερον. ἡ δὲ πόλις αὕτη  
ἀπέχει τῆς θαλάσσης ὡς τεσσαράκοντα στάδια, ὑπὲρ  
λίμνης κειμένη, ἥ ἐσβάλλουσα ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν ὅμως  
30 οὐ δίδωσιν ἔσπλουν εἰ μὴ πλοίοις μικροῖς. καὶ οἱ

Μεσολογγίται, ἔως ἔτι ὁ Βύρων ἔζη, ἐκράτυναν τὰ τείχη καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἐς τὸ ἄμεινον κατέστησαν· καὶ εἰ μὴ ταῦτα ἐγένετο, ἡμαγκάσθησαν ἀν παραδιδόναι σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ τὴν πόλιν τοὺς πολεμίους. ὁ γὰρ Κιουταχῆ ἀφικόμενος εὐθὺς προσβολὰς ἐποιεῖτο καὶ παυτὶ τρόπῳ 5 ἐπειράτο ἐλεῦν τὸ χωρίον· οὐ μέντοι προυχώρησέ γε· οἱ γὰρ ἔνδον, ὅποτε οἱ πολέμιοι προσβάλλοιεν, οὐκ ἐνεδίσσοσαν ἀλλὰ ἡμύνοντο προθυμίᾳ πάσῃ χρώμενοι καὶ τόλμῃ, ἐπεξόδους τε καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐποιήσαντο καὶ τοὺς Τούρκους πολλὰ ἔβλαπτον. 10

ἴδων δὲ ὁ Κιουταχῆ ὡς εἶχε τὰ πράγματα, τοιόνδε τι ἐπενόησεν εἰ πως ἄνευ δαπάνης καὶ πολιορκίας τὴν πόλιν προσαγάγοιτο· ἐκέλευσε γὰρ τοὺς στρατιώτας χῶμά τι μέγα ποιεῖσθαι λίθους τε καὶ ξύλα καὶ εἰ τι ἄλλο ὠφέλιμον ἦν ἐπιβάλλοντας· οὕτω γὰρ ἐνόμιζε 15 δύνασθαι ἀν βίᾳ ἐσελθεῖν. οἱ δὲ "Ἐλληνες ἐπειδὴ νῦν ηδη ἐγένετο ὁ χοῦς καὶ οὐδεμίαν ἔτι ἐλπίδα εἰχον ὡς ἀν περιγένοντο, εἰ μὴ κρατήσειαν αὐτοῦ, αἰφνιδίως ἐπεξόντες ἐπέπεσον τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀπροσδοκήτοις τε οὖσι καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἔργον μᾶλλον τὴν γυώμην 20 προσέχουσιν. καὶ ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθόντες ἔτρεψαν αὐτοὺς οἱ "Ἐλληνες· οὕτω δὴ κρατήσαντες τοῦ χώματος καὶ κατέβαλον· καὶ ὑπὸ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον τοῦτον νῆσος τινες ἀφίκοντο τοῦ Μιαύλου στρατηγούντος καὶ μάχη 25 νικήσαντες τὰς Τουρκικὰς ναῦς ἐσεκόμισαν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐς τὴν πόλιν.

46. Arrival of Ibrahim, December, 1825, and fall of Mes-salonghi, April, 1826.

οὕτω μὲν δὴ καλῶς ἐπραξαν οἱ "Ἐλληνες· ὁ δὲ Κιουταχῆ καίπερ νόσῳ πιεζομένων τῶν στρατιωτῶν (ἐν χωρίῳ γὰρ ἐλώδει ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο) οὐδέν ήσσον

κατὰ χώραν ἔμενε καὶ ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν ἐπολιόρκει ἔτι τὴν πόλιν· καὶ γάρ ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ περιμένειν ἕως ἂν τις ωφελία ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου παραγένηται· καὶ ἄμα τῷ φθινοπώρῳ ἀφίκετο αὐτὸς ὁ Ἰβραήμης πεζῇ πορευ-  
5 θεῖς μετὰ στρατιωτῶν τετρακισχιλίων καὶ ἄμα νῆες οὐκ ὀλίγαι ἐκ τῆς Ἀλεξανδρείας ἐκπλεύσασαι παρεγίγν-  
οντο.

καὶ ἥδη πᾶσι φανερὸν ἦν ὅτι οὐκέτι οἶδες τ' ἔσται ὁ Μιαύλης σιτία ἐσκομίζειν οὐδὲ οἱ πολῖται δὲν γοι πρὸς 10 πολλοὺς ἀγωνιζόμενοι δυνήσονται ἀντέχειν τοῖς ἔξω· καὶ γάρ καθ' ἡμέραν ἑκάστην προϊοῦσαν ἐπεδίδουν ἡ ἀπορία τῶν πάντων, καὶ ἄμα ἀπέθανον ἢ νόσῳ ἢ τραύ-  
μασιν ἢ καὶ λιμῷ πλέον ἢ πεντακόσιοι καὶ χίλιοι τῶν πολιτῶν. ὅμως δὲ οὐδεὶς ἥθελεν ἐνδοῦναι οὐδὲ δέχεσθαι 15 τὰς σπουδὰς ἃς ἐδίδουν ὁ Ἰβραήμης. καὶ ἐπειδὴ οὐκέτι εἶχον σῖτον οἱ στρατηγοὶ ὥστε διδόναι τοῖς πολίταις καὶ λιμῷ ἔμελλον ἀποθνήσκειν, γνώμην ἐποιήσαντο ὅτι δεῖ ξύμπαντας τούς τε ἀνθρώπους καὶ τὰς γυναικας καὶ τοὺς παιδας, ὅσοι ἐν τῇ πόλει ὑπόλοιποι ἦσαν, ὑπὸ 20 τῶν πολεμίων μαχομένους διαφθαρῆναι μᾶλλον ἢ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς παραδοῦναι.

καὶ ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς ἐδόκει εἶναι, οἱ Μεσολογγῖται, πλὴν εἰς τινες ἢ τραύμασιν ἢ καὶ νόσῳ ἀσθενέστεροι ἦσαν ἢ ὥστε τὰς οἰκίας λείπειν, ὑπὸ οὐκτα πρὸς ταῖς πύλαις 25 ἦσαν τεταγμένοι οἱ πάντες· ὧν αἱ μὲν γυναικες τήν τε ἐσθῆτα καὶ τὰ ὅπλα ὁμοίᾳ εἶχον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, ἔδοσαν δὲ ξιφίδια καὶ τοῖς παισίν. ἥγοῦντο δὲ τῆς ὁδοῦ ὀπλῖται ἐς δισχιλίους καὶ τὴν τάφρον διαβαί-  
νουσιν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων βαλλόμενοι. καὶ μετὰ πολλῆς 30 προθυμίας ἐπιφερόμενοι τοῖς Τούρκοις ἐβιάσαντο οἱ ἔμπροσθεν· ἐπειτα δὲ οἱ ἔτι ἐπὶ τῶν γεφυρῶν ὅντες κραυγῇ τινὶ τῷ θορυβουμένων ἀπατηθέντες φοντοῦδεῖν

ἀναχωρέειν, καὶ μετὰ τῶν τὰ δρπισθεν φυλασσόντων ἀνεκομίσθησαν ἐς τὴν πόλιν· ἐσῆλθον δὲ ἄμα οἱ Τούρκοι καὶ κατέστη ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς πᾶσα ἵδεα ὀλέθρου· ἐφόνευον γάρ ὅσους ἐντύχοιεν καὶ ἐς τὰς οἰκίας ἐσελθόντες ἀπέκτεινον καὶ τοὺς μοσοῦντας. καὶ ἐλήφθησαν 5 μὲν ὀλίγοι δὴ τῶν σὺ τῇ πόλει, καὶ τούτων οἱ πλεῦστοι ἦ παιδες ἢ γυναῖκες ἥσαν, ἀπέθανον δὲ οὐκ ἔλασσον ἢ τρισχίλιοι.

οἱ δὲ ἥδη τὴν τάφρον διαβάντες, ὡς οὐδὲν ἡπίσταντο τῶν γυγνομένων, προύβαινον εἴ πως τῆς ἀσφαλείας<sup>10</sup> ἀντιλάβοιντο· καὶ διάφευξι ἀν ἐγένετο αὐτοῖς, εἰ μὴ αὐτόμολός τις καταπρούδωκεν αὐτούς· οἱ δὲ Τούρκοι ἐπιστάμενοι τὴν ὁδὸν δὲ ἥση ἐμέλλον πορεύεσθαι, ἐνέδρας ἥδη ἐποιήσαντο καὶ ἐφύλασσον. πᾶσαν οὖν τὴν νύκτα ταύτην πανταχόθεν τοὺς φεύγοντιν οἱ πολέμιοι προσ-<sup>15</sup> ἐβαλλον, καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἡ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο καὶ μόλις ἐς τοὺς λόφους ἀφίκοντο οἱ ὑποφυγόντες, οὐ πλέον ἢ πεντακόσιοι καὶ χίλιοι ὑπόλοιποι ἥσαν.

#### 47. Interference of the Great Powers, July, 1827.

καὶ περὶ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τούτους ξυνέβησαν πρὸς ἀλλήλους οἵ τε Ἡγγλοι καὶ οἱ Γάλλοι καὶ οἱ<sup>20</sup> Ῥώσσοι· καὶ ξύμμαχοι γενόμενοι γνώμην ἐποιήσαντο ὅτι δεῖ ἡ βίᾳ ἡ ξυμβάσει διαλλάξαι τοὺς Τούρκους τοὺς Ἑλλησιν, ὡς οὐ προσῆκον ἔθνος τι Χριστιανικὸν πανωλεθρία διαφθαρῆναι. κοινῇ οὖν πρέσβεις πέμψαντες ἐς σπονδὰς προυκαλοῦντο ἑκατέρους ὥστε τὸν πόλεμον<sup>25</sup> διαλύειν καὶ τὰ ἀμφισβητούμενα ταῖς Μεγάλαις Δυνάμεσιν ἐπιτρέπειν, τοὺς δὲ μὴ δεχομένους προσαναγκάσειν.

οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἑλληνες, ἐπειδὴ οἱ πρέσβεις ἀφίκοντο, ἀσμενοι ἐδέξαντο τὰς σπονδὰς, ὡς οὐδεμίαν ἄλλην ἐλπίδα ἔχοντες τῆς σωτηρίας· ὁ δὲ Σουλτάνος οὐ<sup>30</sup>

μόνον οὐχ ὑπήκουεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ εὐθὺς ἀγγέλους ἐπεμψε  
πρὸς τὸν Ἰβραήμην κελεύων πάσῃ σπουδῇ καὶ προθυμίᾳ  
διαφέρειν τὸν πόλεμον.

αὗθις οὖν ἐκ τοῦ Νεοκάστρου ὥρμηθεὶς ὁ Ἰβραήμης  
5 ἔτη μεσόγειαν ἐπορεύετο καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν χώραν λείαν  
ἐποιεῖντο. καὶ χαλεπὴ δὴ ἦν ἡ ἐσβολὴ ἥδε καὶ κρείσσων  
λόγου· οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται τὰς κώμας πάσας  
ἔκαυσαν καὶ τὰ δένδρα κατέκυψαν, καὶ οὐ μόνον τοὺς  
10 ἀνθρώπους ὅσοι ἐάλωσαν ἀπέκτεινον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς  
γυναῖκας καὶ τοὺς παῖδας ἐφόνευον, καὶ προσέτι τὰ  
ὑποζύγια διέφθειρον καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα ἔμψυχα ἴδοιεν.

#### 48. *The battle of Navarino, 20th October, 1827.*

οἱ δὲ ναύαρχοι τῆς τε Ἀγγλίας καὶ τῆς Γαλλίας καὶ  
τῆς Ρωσίας, ἐπεδὴ ταῦτα ἔγνωσαν, διενοήθησαν  
καταπλεῦν ἐς τὸ Νεόκαστρον οὐπερ ἔννέβη τὸ Τουρκι-  
15 κὸν ναυτικὸν ὄρμεῖν, καὶ μὴ περιορᾶν τὰ γυγνόμενα.  
ἀφικόμενοι δὲ εὐθὺς κήρυκα ἐπεμψαν ἀξιοῦντες τὸν  
Ἰβραήμην παύεσθαι τοῦ πολέμου καὶ μετὰ παντὸς τοῦ  
στρατεύματος ἀποπλεῦν ἐπὶ τῆς Αἰγύπτου· καὶ πρὸς  
τοῦτο τὸ ἀγγελμα ἀπεκρίναντο οἱ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς ὅτι ὁ  
20 Ἰβραήμης οὐ πάρεστιν οὐδὲ οἶόν τ' ἐστὶν αὐτῷ ἀγγέλλειν ἂν οἱ ναύαρχοι ἐκέλευσαν.

καὶ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐσέπλεον ἐς τὸν  
λιμένα ὡς ἐπίδειξιν ποιησόμενοι τῆς δυνάμεως· καὶ ἔτι  
ἐν ἀδήλῳ ἐστὶν ὁπότεροι ἥρξαν τῆς ναυμαχίας, ἀλλ'  
25 οὐ πολὺς χρόνος καὶ παντὶ τῷ ναυτικῷ προσέμειξαν  
ἐκάτεροι· καὶ κατὰ τὸν λιμένα περιγραπτόν γε ὅντα  
ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθόντες ἐναυμάχουν οὐκ δλίγον μέρος τῆς  
ἡμέρας· ἐκ δὲ γῆς οἱ ὁπλῖται τῶν Τούρκων (ἥσαν δ'  
αὐτῶν δισμύριοι ἐπὶ τῶν λόφων οἱ περιέχουσι τὸν  
80 λιμένα) καθεώρων τὸν ἀγῶνα τῶν μαχομένων οἵς οὐδενὶ

τρόπῳ ήν ἐπιβοηθεῖν. ἀλλ' οὐποτε ἐν ἀφανεῖ ήν ὁποτέ-  
ρων ἔσται ἡ νίκη· οὐ γὰρ μέγα ἔργον ήν τοῦς ξυμμάχοις  
κρατῆσαι τῶν Τούρκων ἐν θορύβῳ δυτῶν καὶ ἄτακτων.  
καὶ πρὶν νύκτα ἐπιγενέσθαι πολλαὶ μὲν τῶν νεών αὐτοῖς  
κατέδυσαν πολλαὶ δὲ ἀπλοὶ ἐγένουντο, καὶ οὕτω λαμπε<sup>5</sup>  
πρῶς ἐνίκησαν οἱ ξυμμάχοι ὥστε οὐδεμία ναῦς χρησίμη  
γε οὖσα ὑπόλοιπος ἔτι ήν τοὺς πολεμίους. τῷ δὲ Ἰβραήμῃ  
ἐκ τῆς μεσογείας τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀναχωρήσαντι ήν ἴδεն  
τά τε ναυάγια καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς σποράδην κατὰ τὸν  
λιμένα καταφερόμενα. ἀπέθανον γὰρ τῶν ναυτῶν ὡς 10  
τετρακισχίλιοι καὶ διέφθαρτο πᾶν τὸ ναυτικὸν φῦδιενοή-  
θη τὰς νήσους καταστρέφεσθαι. καὶ τὰ κατὰ τὴν  
ναυμαχίαν οὕτω ξυνέβη.

ἔμοὶ μὲν δὴ μέχρι τούτου γραφέσθω, τὰ δὲ μετὰ  
ταῦτα ἵσως ἄλλω μελήσει.



## NOTES.

References are made to the text by Pages and Lines, e.g., 3, 10 means page 3, line 10.

## PART I.

### INTRODUCTORY NOTE TO SECTIONS 1 AND 2.

During the first few lessons, while the Greek Alphabet (p. 141) and the portions of Grammar given below are being learnt, it is intended that these two sections should be used for practice in reading, and should be translated by instalments to the class.

Nouns should be declined *viva voce*, and also on paper, with or without an adjective and the article, e.g., ἡ μικρά γῆ, ἡ χαλεπὴ ὁδός, στενός Ἰσθμός. Similarly the Pres. Ind. of verbs should be conjugated, e.g., ἔχειν.

Attention should be drawn to cognate words in English and Latin (e.g., κόλπος = *gulf*, μέσος = *medius*), and also to the close connection between the terminations of 1st and 2nd Declen. nouns in Latin and Greek.

As occasion arises, emphasis should be laid on (A) the connection between sentences, and (B) the uses of the Article. The rules are collected here for convenience, but, of course, only one or two points will be dealt with in any one lesson.

A. (i.) Every sentence is connected with its predecessor by a conjunction or connecting particle; of these the commonest are *kai* and (3, 4); *δέ* but, unemphatic (3, 2); *γάρ* for (3, 3); *ἀλλά* but, emphatic (4, 3); *οὖν* therefore (5, 21); *τε* and (8, 7); *μέντοι* however (12, 1); *ἔπειτα* then (5, 16). Notice that *δέ*, *γάρ*, *οὖν*, *τε*, *μέντοι*, do not come first word in the sentence.

(ii.) There is one exception to the above rule. When the demonstrative pronoun *οὗτος* *this*, or its derivatives *οὗτως* *thus*, *τοιοῦτος* of such a kind, sum up what has already been stated, no conjunction is required (5, 2); similarly, when the demonstrative pronoun *ὅδε* *this*, or its derivatives, *ὅδε* *thus*, *τοιότατος* of such a character, look forward to what is coming, no conjunction is required with the following sentence (5, 9).

(iii.) When two words or groups of words are parallel, they may be joined by *τε . . . καὶ . . .* (3, 9) or *καὶ . . . καὶ . . .* (3, 14), *both . . . and . . .*; in English we seldom use the word *both*, and therefore leave *τε* untranslated; this is necessarily the case when *τε . . . καὶ . . . καὶ . . .* occurs (4, 10).

(iv.) When two clauses or sentences are contrasted, *μέν . . . δέ . . .*, *on the one hand . . . but on the other . . .*, are used. *μέν* (just like *τε both*) looks forward to something which is coming, but *δέ* connects with what has gone before, and means *BUT on the other hand, not simply on the other hand*. The contrast between the *μέν* clause and the *δέ* clause, is often so slight that we do not translate *μέν* at all, and translate *δέ* by *but*, or even by *and* (3, 1, 2).

*πρῶτον μέν firstly*, is habitually answered by *ἔπειτα secondly*, not by *ἔπειτα δέ*, as we should expect (5, 9, 16).

B. The uses of the Article. (See also headings to Ex. 1-6.)

(i.) It is habitually used with the names of countries, islands and towns, *ἡ Ἑλλάς Greece* (3, 1); *ἡ Εὐβοία Euboea* (4, 9); *αἱ Ἀθῆναι Athens*; and with Proper Nouns, if the person is well known or has previously been mentioned, *ὁ Πελοψ Pelops* (3, 7).

(ii.) It is used as an unemphatic possessive pronoun, *διὰ τὸν πλοῦτον on account of his wealth* (3, 10); *τὰς πηγὰς ἔχει has its springs* (3, 17).

(iii.) It is placed, as in English, before an attributive adjective, or may be repeated with the adjective after the noun, *ὁ Κορίνθιος κόλπος the Corinthian gulf* (3, 3); *ἐς τὸν κόλπον τὸν Ἰόνιον into the Ionian gulf* (4, 1).

(iv.) Instead of an adjective, the attribute may be a prepositional phrase, an adverb, or a genitive case, *ἡ πρὸς Βορέαν μοῖρα lit. the towards-north part, i.e., the northern part* (3, 4); *οἱ γεωργὸι οἱ ἐν τῇ μεσογείᾳ the farmers in the interior* (4, 25); *οἱ νῦν ἐπιχώριοι lit. the now inhabitants, i.e., the present inhabitants* (3, 11); *ὁ Θουκυδίδης ὁ Ολόρον Thucydides the (son) of Olorus* (3, 8).

(v.) It is used with abstract nouns, *ἡ ἐπιμειξία communication* (4, 5); *ὁ κίνδυνος danger* (5, 2).

(vi.) It is omitted with a predicated adjective or noun, *τῶν νήσων μεγιστὴ ἐστὶν ἡ Εὐβοία Euboea is the largest of the islands* (4, 8).

(vii.) It denotes a whole class, *δύο αἰτίαι προάγοντι τοὺς ὑπηκόους ἐς τὸν πόλεμον two causes lead subject peoples into war* (5, 4).

(viii.) The Article was originally a demonstrative pronoun, and can be used, if accompanied by *μέν* or *δέ*, meaning *he, she, it and they*. This is especially common in expressions like *οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ . . . these . . . but those . . . some . . . but others . . .*, *οἱ μέν φίλοι εἰσὶ τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ δῆμῳ, οἱ δέ ἔνυμαχοί εἰσι τῶν Τούρκων some are friendly to the Greek nation, but others are the allies of the Turks* (4, 16); *τὰ μέν αἰσχύνην φέρει, ἐκ δὲ τῶν δόξαν λαμβάνοντι some deeds bring disgrace,*

but from others they win honour (6, 2). Notice the order when a preposition is used.

*οἱ δέ* necessarily comes first in its clause, A. (iv.): *οἱ μέν* generally comes first, but may be preceded by a word or group of words which belongs to both clauses, see 4, 18, 6, 1. It is not necessary that, when *οἱ δέ* is used, *οἱ μέν* should have preceded, but *οἱ δέ* must not refer to the subject of the previous sentence, see 12, 16.

(ix.) The Article with an adjective, a prepositional phrase, an adverb, or a genitive case, forms a noun-equivalent, *οἱ παλαιοὶ the ancients* (3, 5); *ἡ παραθαλάσσιος the coast* (4, 23); *τὸ δίκαιον justice* (5, 20); *οἱ άρια those on the coast* (4, 20); *οἱ ἐν τῇ μεσογείᾳ those in the interior* (4, 6); *οἱ καὶ ἥπειρος those along the mainland* (6, 12); *οἱ ἐν τῇ ξυνωμοσίᾳ the members of the conspiracy* (6, 14); *οἱ μετ' αὐτῶν his companions* (9, 26); *τὰ ἐν τῷ στρατόπεδῳ the state of the camp* (9, 13); *τὰ περὶ τῆς ξυνωμοσίας the facts about the conspiracy* (7, 12); *τὰ τῶν Τούρκων the property of the Turks* (4, 30).

Section 1. *ἡ μάχη, σφρα,* p. 142; *ὁ δοῦλος,* p. 143; *στενός, μικρός* (*Masc. and Fem.*), p. 145.

*Pres. Ind. of εἴναι, εἰμι; of λύειν, λύω,* p. 147.

Page 3, 1. *ἔστι μέν, ἔχει δέ.*—Introd. Note A. (iv.).

*ἡ Ελλάς.*—Introd. Note B. (i.).

3. *αὐτός, -ή, -ό,* in the Nom. means *self* (Lat. *ipse*), but the Oblique Cases are also used for the Personal Pronoun, *him, her, it.* *αὐτῶν = eurum.*

4. *ἥπειρος mainland*; thus the Western coast of Northern Greece was called Epirus in contrast with the adjacent islands.

*ἡ πρὸς Βορέαν ροῖψα.*—Introd. Note B. (iv.).

5. *χερσόνησος*, lit. *dry-land-island*; *νῆσος = island.*

6. *ἡ πρὸς μεσημβιαν* *the southern, ροῖψα* is understood in Greek, as *part* is in English.

*οἱ μὲν παλαιοὶ.*—Introd. Note B. (ix.). *μέν* is answered by *δέ* in 1. 11.

6. *Πελοπόννησον*, lit. *island of Pelops.* According to tradition Pelops, the son of Tantalus, came from Lydia and became King of Pisa in Elis; see *Mythological Dictionary*.

7. *ἐκ τῆς Ασίας from Asia*; prepositions meaning *from* take the Gen. in Greek, because the Gen. expresses *separation*, like the Latin Abl. of separation.

*ἀφικόμενος having come;* Participles are given in the Vocab. as adjectives.

8. *ώς as.* Thucydides, the son of Olorus, was an Athenian, who wrote the history of the Peloponnesian War (B.C. 431-404).

*ὁ Ολόρου.*—Introd. Note B. (iv.).

9. *τε • . . καί.*—Introd. Note A. (iii.).

10. διὰ τὸν πλοῦτον *on account of his wealth.*—Introd. Note B. (ii.).

11. οἱ νῦν ἐπιχώριοι *the present inhabitants.*—Introd. Note B. (iv.).

For this use of an adverb for an adjective, compare 1 Tim. v. 23, *thine often infirmities.*

14. καὶ . . . καὶ.—Introd. Note A. (iii.).

15. The modern name of the Achelous is Aspropotamo, meaning *White-river.*

17. τὰς πηγὰς *its springs, cf. l. 10 n.*

Page 4, 1. τὸν Ἰόνιον.—Introd. Note B. (iii.).

3. διὰ with Gen. means *through* (as here), or *by means of* (4, 29); with Acc. it means *on account of* (3, 10).

5. ἡ ἐπιμεξία *communication.*—Introd. Note B. (v.).

τοῖς . . . παραθαλάσσοις, the Article with a prepositional phrase or with an adjective is equivalent to a noun, *for those in the interior and on the coast.*—Introd. Note B. (ix.).

8. μεγίστη *the largest;* the Article is omitted with a *predicated adjective* in Greek.—Introd. Note B. (vi.).

10. τε . . . καὶ . . . καὶ.—Introd. Note A. (iii.).

Section 2. τὸ δῶρον, p. 143; *Neut. of στενός, μικρός,* p. 145; δόξα, p. 142; ὅδε, p. 146.

12. κατὰ τὴν ἀρχήν *at the beginning.*

ὅδε *this* is declined like the Article with δε added; when it is used with nouns, the Article must also be used immediately before the noun; δ πόλεμος ὅδε or ὅδε δ πόλεμος *this war.* For exception, see 5, 4 n.

16. οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ.—Introd. Note B. (viii.).

19. κατὰ κώμας ἀτειχίστους *in unfortified villages.* Compound adjectives (*ἀ-τειχίστος un-walled*) have no separate form for the Fem. Cf. παραθαλάσσιος, πολυάνθρωπος (4, 23).

20. οἱ δὲ κάτω *but those on the coast,* the Article with an adverb forming the equivalent of a noun.—Introd. Note B. (ix.).

κάτω *properly down.* The Greeks spoke of “*going down to the coast,*” “*up into the interior,*” and “*on the high seas,*” just as we do; the coast is regarded as the lowest point.

22. τὸν πλεῖστον τοῦ βίου *the greater part of their livelihood;* the adjective is made to agree in gender with the noun in the (partitive) Genitive.

23. ἡ παραθαλάσσιος sc. γῆ.—Introd. Note B. (ix.).

24. ναυτικῷ ὄχλῳ *with a crowd of sailors;* *with* and *by* are expressed in Greek by the Dative, corresponding with the Latin (instrumental) Ablative.

25. οἱ ἐν τῇ μερογείᾳ.—Introd. Note B. (iv.).

26. τούς τε ἀλλούς . . . *to pay tithes of their produce and other taxes;* the English order is the reverse of the Greek order.

27. ὅστε with Ind. introduces a Consecutive Clause, *so that*.

29. δι' ἀρπαγῆς, see 1, 3 n.

30. ὁσπέρ κλέπται as Clephths. The Clephths (lit. robbers) were those Greeks, who in defiance of the Turkish authorities carried on a predatory warfare from the hills. Many of them were popular heroes, and their existence helped to keep alive the patriotism of the Greeks.

τὰ τῶν Τούρκων *the property of the Turks*.—Introd. Note B. (ix.).

Page 5, 1. τῶν πρὶν φύλων, see 3, 11.

2. ὁ κίνδυνος.—Introd. Note B. (v.).

οὕτω δή ~~in~~ *this way*. δή only emphasises οὕτω, which sums up what precedes. For omission of conjunction, see Introd. Note A. (ii.).

### Section 3. δεσπότης, p. 143.

4. δύο αἰτίαι αἵδε *these two causes*. If a numeral is used, ἀΐδε does not require the Article to be inserted with the noun, contrary to the rule given on 4, 12.

τοὺς ἄνηκόους *subject peoples* (in general). The Article denotes a whole class.—Introd. Note B. (vii.).

6. ἡ τυμωρία τῶν ἀδικιῶν *vengeance for their wrongs*.

8. πρὸς *against*.

9. διὰ τάδε *for the following reasons*. For the omission of a conjunction in the following sentence, see Introd. Note A. (ii.).

πρώτον μέν is answered by ἔπειτα in 1, 16.—Introd. Note A. (iv.).

10. ὅτι *that* introduces a noun-clause, after verbs of thinking, knowing, feeling, seeing, saying, etc.

αὐτοί(they) *themselves*, cf. 3, 3 n.

11. ἔχοντι τοὺς δεσπότας ἀξυνέτους lit. *they have their masters ignorant*, i.e., *the masters they have are ignorant*. *ἀξυνέτους* is a predicated adjective, and so has no Article. This is the common idiom with ἔχειν.

16. ἄδικα πάσχοντων ἵπο . . . lit. *suffer unjust things by*, i.e., *suffer unjustly at the hands of*. *ἵπο* with Gen. is the ordinary way of expressing the Agent after Passive Verbs (Lat. *ab* with Abl.); it is also used, as here, with Intransitive Verbs which have a Passive meaning, *are unjustly treated by*.

17. οἷοι τ' εἰσι lit. *are such as to*, i.e., *are able to*; so οἷόν τ' ἐστίν *it is possible*. *τε* in early Greek was added to Relative words, e.g., *ὅστε*, and in such cases means nothing at all.

δίκην λαμβάνειν παρά . . . to *take vengeance on*, lit. *to get punishment from*. *παρά* with Gen. meaning *from* is only used of persons.

19. οὐδέν . . . δικαίου *the judges do not care at all either for the laws or for justice*. In Greek two negatives only strengthen one another, provided that the second one is compound. *τὸ δικαῖον justice*.—Introd. Note B. (ix.).

20. μετὰ δώρων . . . they decide cases *with gifts*, i.e., under the influence of bribes.

23. εἰσὶ is understood with ἔμπειροι δέ from the previous clause. In general if a word or group of words is required with two clauses, it is inserted in the first clause and understood in the second.

26. οὐρώ. See 1, 2 n.

Page 6, 1. ὅν of which; the Rel. Pron. ὁς, ἡ, ὅ, is declined in its other cases like the Article with a rough breathing instead of τ, p. 146.

τὰ μὲν . . . ἐκ δὲ τῶν.—Introd. Note B. (viii.).

φέρετ. Neut. Plurals in Greek take a Singular Verb. This arose from an original use of the Neut. Plur. as a singular collective noun.

2. ἀθάνατον. See 4, 19 n.

Section 4. Past Imperfect of εἴλανται, ἦ; of λύειν, ἔλυνον, p. 147. Syllabic Augment, p. 147; Strong Aorist, p. 148.

4. κατά αὖ, cf. 4, 12.

6. τοῖς παρά . . . those along the shore of the Black Sea.—Introd. Note B. (iv.). The name Euxine (*hospitable*) was given it to avoid the original ill-omened name of "Αξένος (*inhospitable*).

8. χαλεπῶς ἔφερον, like Lat. *aegre ferebant*, were indignant at. On augment, see p. 147.

9. τὴν τῶν Τούρκων ἀρχήν.—Introd. Note B. (iv.).

ἀποστόλους, the envoys of the conspirators were called Apostles, i.e. messengers.

10. ὅσους ἐπειθον all whom they persuaded; the suppressed antecedent of this clause is the object of ξυνάγοντων.

12. οἱ καὶ ἥπειρον those on the mainland.—Introd. Note B. (ix.).

13. καὶ . . . καὶ.—Introd. Note A. (iii.).

14. τοὺς ἐν τῇ ξυνωμοσίᾳ.—Introd. Note B. (ix.).

The Philiké Hetairia, or Association of Friends, was the successor of the Philomuse Society, which had as its object the encouragement of Greek literature; in 1815, it became a political society for the purpose of raising an insurrection against the Turks. The members, on being initiated, swore on their knees at dead of night to be faithful to their afflicted country, to labour for her regeneration, not to disclose either the secrets of the society or the name of the person who initiated them, and to put to death their nearest and dearest relations, should they be guilty of treachery.—GORDON.

16. οἱ μέν in contrast with τοῖς δὲ προστάταις, l. 20.

ἔβούλευον ὅτι gave their opinion that. Cf. 5, 10.

17. χρῆ is a noun, meaning *necessity*. It is used (with ἔστι understood but never expressed) to mean *it is necessary*. The Past Imperf. is χρῆν (χρῆ ḥν), and the Inf. χρῆναι (χρῆ εἶναι).

χρῆ is understood with κατακαίειν, κτείνειν and ἀναλαμβάνειν. See 5, 23 n.

20. *τοῖς προστάταις ἦν γράπτη* *the leaders determined.*

21. *πρῶτον μὲν . . . ἔπειτα*.—Introd. Note A. (iv.). *ἔξαγεν ἐσ τὸν πόλεμον* belongs to both clauses.

The provinces of Moldavia and Wallachia form the present kingdom of Roumania. The Hetairists wished the first outbreak to take place in this district because it would be easy for Russia to send troops to their assistance.

23. *τε . . . καὶ . . . καὶ*.—Introd. Note A. (iii.).

25. *ὅρίζει*. See 6, 1 n.

28. Constantinople drew its principal supply of food from the rich alluvial plain of these provinces.

30. By the treaty of Bucharest, between Russia and Turkey, the Sultan had undertaken to appoint Christian governors (called Hodospars) over these provinces, and not to keep more than a small number of Turkish troops in them.

*διέπεμπε*, for Augment of verbs compounded with prepositions, see p. 148.

Page 7, 4. δ' οὖν *so*, is used after a parenthesis or a digression, resuming the main narrative.

7. *πρὸς in relation to*, i.e., *for*.

10. *ἐπρασσον πρός . . . negotiated with*. Theodore Vladimirescu (so-called because he had received the Russian Order of St. Vladimir) had been a colonel in the Russian army. As he was a Wallachian landowner, he had great influence among the natives.

11. Georgaki (the name is the diminutive of George) was a Greek from Mount Olympus, and at this time in command of the troops at Bucharest. Caravia was captain of the garrison at Galatz.

12. *ἐμαθον*, for Strong Aorist, see p. 149.

τὰ περὶ τῆς ἔννωμοσίας.—Introd. Note B. (ix.).

### Section 5. *πᾶς*, p. 145; *Temporal Augment*, p. 147.

13. *ἥλθε*, for Strong Aorist, see p. 149.

*παντὰ τὰ ἐν τῇ Μολδοβλαχίᾳ all the arrangements in Roumania.*

14. *τὸν Ὑψηλάντην στρατηγὸν προστάξαντες appointing Hypsilantes general*. Participles in -as are declined like *πᾶς*, and are given in the Vocabulary as adjectives.

Prince Alexander Hypsilantes had served in the Russian Imperial Guard, and had lost an arm at the battle of Culm in 1813; after the peace of 1815 he grew weary of inaction and entered warmly into the plans of the Hetairists.

19. δ' . . . *ἀπέθανε who had been put to death by the Turks on a charge of treachery*. The Aorist in a subordinate clause often refers to a time which is *past* from the point of view of the main clause; in these cases we use the Pluperfect in English. *ἰπό*, see 5, 16 n.

22. δ' οὖν. See 7, 4 n.

23. *ἐς διακοσίους* to the number of 200; a common use of *ἐς* with numerals.

25. *δύναμος ἔλαθον seized as hostages.*

26. *δεσμοῖς* lit. with chains, Instrum. Dat. 4, 24 n.

27. *πλὴν οἵσοι ἀπέφυγον except those who had escaped.*

*πλὴν* is also used as a Preposition, 6, 29.

28. *ἐπ' ἐλευθερίᾳ to secure the freedom of the people.*

*ῆκει . . . μέλλει, had come . . . intended;* notice that in noun-clauses introduced by *ὅτι*, the original tenses are retained; for instance, in the proclamation Hypsilantes said, *I am come . . . Russia intends*, therefore the Present tenses are retained, though we translate them by Past tenses. Cf ll. 14, 16, and passim.

At the end of the proclamation came these words: "If some desperate Turks venture to make an incursion into your territory, fear nothing; for a Great Power is ready to punish their insolence". The "Great Power" was, of course, Russia.

Page 8, 1. Instead of taking military precautions Hypsilantes commenced operations by seizing a wealthy banker whom he accused of being hostile to the Revolution and concealing funds belonging to the Hetairia. The first accusation was not a crime and the second was false; but the banker was glad to pay the prince several thousand pounds to escape out of his hands. This act of extortion alarmed the wealthy citizens, who, afraid of being robbed by the Greeks, availed themselves of every opportunity of escaping into Russia and Austria.

—FINLAY.

5. *ώς εἶδον when they saw.* For Augment, see p. 149.

7. *ἐνόμιζόν τε and they thought;* *τε* is here used as a conjunction, joining two sentences.—Introd. Note A. (i.).

8. *οὐ μέλλει was not likely;* for tense, see 7, 28 n.

11. *ἐκεῖ.*—Introd. Note B. (iv.).

12. *τὰ τῶν ἐμπόρων.*—Introd. Note B. (ix.).

13. *καὶ αὐτὸι τὸ αὐτὸν ἐπρασσον themselves too did the same.* Cf. 5, 10 n. *αὐτός* immediately preceded by the article means *same*.

17. *ἐκώλυον tried to prevent.*

#### Section 6. *ἐλπίς*, p. 144; *τις*, p. 146.

20. *μετά with Acc. after; with Gen. with,* l. 22.

*προύβανε, for Augment, see p. 148.*

23. *εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος . . .* lit. if any one else also of those in the conspiracy (*was loyal*), i.e., *was as loyal as any one*.

25. *ὑστερὸν subsequently, as related in Sect. 12.*

26. *τῶν ἐκ τῆς περιουσίδος.*—Introd. Note B. (ix.).

27. *χάριτι by his influence.*—Instrum. Dat. 4, 24 n.

28. *ἐν ἐλπίδι . . . καταλύειν καὶ . . . ἀναλαβεῖν he is in hopes of over-*

*throwing . . . and receive ing.* Notice that the Aor. Infin. does not refer to *past* time. See p. 150.

30. *τρέψειν*, l. 13 n.

**Page 9, 1.** *ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἀταξίᾳ . . .* lit. *in everything of disorder, i.e., in a state of utter disorder and suspicion.* *δὴ* only emphasises *πᾶς*, cf. 5, 2.

4. *παρείχε*, for Augment, see p. 149.

6. *ὑπήκοουν* takes either the Gen. (as here) or the Dat. (8, 6).

11. This Sacred Battalion consisted of about 500 Greeks; their uniform was black with a cross formed of bones in front and Constantine's inscription, *In hoc signo vinces*.—ALISON.

**Section 7. Pres. Ind. of *ποιεῖν, ποιῶ***, p. 148.

13. *οὔτως εἰχε*, with adverbs *ἔχειν* means *to be; when matters in the camp were in this condition.*

16. *ἐπ' ὁργῇ* *angrily.*

*κρύφα αὐτοῦ* *without his knowledge.*

17. Besides disavowing the Insurrection, the Czar (Alexander I.) commanded Hypsilantes “to proceed no further, but on the contrary if possible to disband the unhappy men, whom you have misled”. Hypsilantes pretended that the Russian proclamation was only a blind to deceive the Turks, and that the Czar was really sending troops to support him.

19. *στρατιὰ* *with an army;* the Instrumental Dative is very common in military phrases, expressing the accompanying force.

20. *ὅτα . . . Καραβιοῦ*, see 6, 10 n.

21. *ἴπτο*. See 5, 16 n.

*τὴν τιμωρίαν . . . ἀναλαμβάνειν* *to take vengeance on those who had committed the crime.* The Participle with the Article is equivalent to a noun, just as an adjective with the Article is; *ὁ ἀδικήσας* or *ὁ ἄδικος* = *the wrong-doer.*

26. *οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ* *lit. those with him, i.e., his troops.*—Introd. Note B. (ix.).

28. *τὸν Βουκουρεστίον* from *Bukharest*. The Gen. in Greek expresses “separation,” *from*, like the Lat. Abl. of Separation. Cf. 3, 7 n.

30. *εἶλον*, for Augment, see p. 149.

**Page 10, 6.** *λαβεῖν . . . to receive the governorship as the reward of his treachery.* Cf. 8, 28 n.

10. *αὐτομολίᾳ χωρεῖν* *to go by desertion, i.e., to desert;* *αὐτομολίᾳ* is Dat. of Manner, like Lat. Abl. of Manner.

*ἄστε* *on condition of;* *ἄστε* often introduces the terms of an agreement.

**Section 8. Past Imperf. of *ποιεῖν, ἐποίουν***, p. 148.

16. *εἶπεν*, *Or. Obl.*, *he said he was disloyal.*

18. ὥπο, 5, 16 n. Caravia and another officer butchered him in a barbarous way with their sabres.

21. προσεχόρουν . . . joined the Turks as deserters.

Page 11, 4. ἐς ἑκτακοσίους τινάς to the number of some eight hundred. Cf. 7, 23 n.

5. ἤδοκει τῷ Γεωργάκῃ it seemed good to Georgaki, i.e., G. determined. One of the reasons for postponing the engagement was the fact that the day was a Tuesday which is regarded as an unlucky day in the East.

7. κύκλῳ by a circuitous way.

9. ὡστε with Inf. gives the result, whether it is the actual or only the probable result; with the Ind. it gives the actual result only, 4, 5; so as to cut them off and prevent them escaping.

10. οὗτοι . . . in this way they were likely to kill them all.

13. ἔρρει, for Augment, see p. 147.

18. στάδια, the plur. of στάδιον is either στάδια or στάδιοι, 9, 29.

#### Section 9.

19. Caravia was always reckless, and on this occasion happened to be intoxicated.—GORDON.

20. ήθελε . . . he wished the glory of the victory to belong to his men. εἴναι with Dat. is used to express "belong to" or "have" like Lat. *est mihi liber, I have a book*.

21. ἄμα τῇ ἐσπέρᾳ lit. with the evening, i.e., at sunset.

ἄμα is often used as a prep. with words denoting "time".

23. ἵππος horse is sometimes used as a collective noun, meaning Cavalry, just as we speak of So-and-so's Horse meaning "mounted regiment". ἵππος in this sense is fem.

25. εἶδον is plur. because the "battalion" is regarded as "the soldiers"; so too καὶ αὐτοί in 1. 26. Verbs of sense-perception (e.g., seeing, knowing, hearing, etc.) take the Acc. and Partic. in Greek, as they may do in English, *saw him advancing*.

26. ἔργον action; used in Greek as we use action to denote battle.

θυμῷ καὶ βάρη with spirit and confidence; Dat. of Manner. Cf. 10, 10 n.

29. ἔμελλον they were on the point of leaving the village. Cf. 1. 9.

Page 12, 1. οἱ ὅπλιται, viz., the troops mentioned in 11, 8.

4. δρόμῳ, Dat. of Manner. Cf. 10, 10 n.

5. ἔτρεπον routed them; τοὺς ἐνάρτιους is understood from τοῖς ἐνάρτιοις.

6. ὡς εἰπεῖν so to speak; this phrase is used to apologise for an exaggeration; πάντας ὡς εἰπεῖν = practically all, not literally all. The Infin. εἰπεῖν is used absolutely, i.e., without any syntactical construction with the sentence.

*Section 10.* οὗτος, p. 147.

10. ταῦτα *this*; οὗτος refers to what precedes, ὅδε refers to what is coming, 5, 9.

11. ἔτυχον παραστάντες happened to be standing near; τυγχάνω takes the Participle where we use the Infinitive.

13. ὅσοι . . . λόχου, see 6, 10 n.

16. οἱ δέ.—Introd. Note B. (viii.).

19. τῷ δὲ Υψιλάντη ἀθυμίᾳ ἐνέπεσε Hypsilantes became disheartened. ταύτης τῆς μάχης, οὗτος requires the article to be used before the noun, as ὅδε does. Cf. 4, 12 n.

21. τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, sc. ἡμέρᾳ, on the next day. When an event is dated by the particular day, night, month or year of its occurrence, the Dat. is used without a prep., otherwise the prep. ἐν is used.

23. The proclamation began, “ Soldiers ! I can hardly bring myself to sully that honourable and sacred name by applying it to persons such as you. Henceforth every bond is severed between us ; but I shall ever feel profoundly the shame of having been your chief.”—ALISON.

27. ἐσπίπτει is thrown into ; the Passive of compounds of βάλλει throw is formed by the corresponding compounds of πίπτει fall, e.g., ἐκβάλλω I expel, ἐκπίπτω I am expelled ; cf. ἀποκτείνω I kill, ἀποθνήσκω I am killed.

aī ἀρχαῖ, Abstract for Concrete, the Austrian authorities.

29. νόσῳ lit. by disease, Instrum. Dat. 4, 24 n, he fell ill and died. Hypsilantes was kept as a prisoner until 1827, when he was released, but he died in the following year from the effects of imprisonment in unhealthy fortresses.

*Page 13, 1.* ἐν goes with ἀπορίᾳ as well as with κινδύνῳ.

2. ἐπ' οἴκου homewards, ἐπ' οἴκου home ; ἐπί with Acc. states where one goes ; with Gen. it states the direction only.

3. ἐδόκουν seemed, ἐδόκει it seemed good ; the two uses are the same as those of Lat. *videri*.

5. εὑρέν. See 8, 28 n.

*Section 11.* φύλαξ, ἀγών, οἰκήτωρ, p. 144.

8. τοὺς στρατιώτας is the object of ἀπολείπειν, which can be used transitively, as here, or intransitively l. 19 (ἀπολείπειν ἐκ τοῦ ἀγῶνος to desist from the struggle).

13. λαβεῖν, Or. Obl., they considered that they had taken up arms. Cf. 10, 16.

14. ὁσπερ κλέπται πολεμεῖν to carry on a guerilla warfare. Cf. 4, 30.

15. ὅσα . . . Τούρκων, see 6, 10 n. τῶν ἀλλῶν, masc.

17. τάδε.—Introd. Note A. (ii.).

21. τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ. Cf. 12, 21 n.

30. θάτερα is a contracted form of τὰ ἔτερα, lit. *the other parts*, i.e., *the other side*.

Page 14, 1. ἐνεον, for uncontracted form, see p. 149.

2. ὑπῆρχεν αὐτοῖς lit. existed for them, i.e., *they found a refuge*. Cf. 11, 20 n.

### Section 12.

7. ἐπὶ δύο μῆνας for *two months*; Duration of Time is expressed by the Acc. alone (11, 6) or with ἐπί.

10. τέλος, as adverb, *at last*.

11. Monasteries were often used during the war as fortresses, or places to store ammunition; in some cases the books they contained were destroyed to provide paper for cartridges.

13. νυκτός *by night*. The Acc., Gen. and Dat. are all used to denote time. μέλλει μάχεσθαι τὴνδε τὴν νύκτα, νυκτός, τῇδε τῇ νυκτὶ, *he intends to fight throughout this night, by night, on this night*. The Acc. implies that the fighting and the night last the same length of time; the Gen. implies that the night lasts longer than the fighting; the Dat. disregards duration altogether, and merely states that the night and the fighting occurred together. Cf. 11, 6, 12, 21.

15. κήρυκα *a man with a flag of truce*.

16. ἀδειαν ποιεών *to give a safe conduct to Georgaki and all the others who were there*. The clause ὅσι . . . παρῆσαν is equivalent to πᾶσι τοῖς ἔνδον.

21. Georgaki addressed his followers thus: “Brothers, in our present circumstances, a glorious death is all we ought to wish for, and I trust there is no one here base enough to regret his life. Let us imitate those true Greeks our comrades, whose dead bodies are stretched on the fields of Dragashan and Skuleni and whose blood yet cries for vengeance. If we die like them, perhaps on some future day our countrymen will gather up our bones, and transport them to the classic land of our forefathers.”—GORDON.

22. πύργον *the belfry*.

24. ἐμπρήσας *having set it (the gunpowder) alight*.

26. ἀφ' οὗ (*sc. χρόνον*) *from the time when*.

28. Two reasons are given for the failure (i.) διὰ τὴν τε ἀξυνεργίαν, and (ii.) ὅτι οὐκ ἐνόμιζον . . ., owing to the folly of Hypsilantes and because the inhabitants did not think, etc. It is very common in Greek to express two parallel ideas by two different syntactical constructions. Cf. 1, 16, where a noun and a rel. clause are parallel; and 11, 1, χαλεπῶς καὶ ἐν ὑετῷ where an adverb and a prepositional phrase are parallel.

## PART II.

§§ REFER TO SONNENSCHEIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

*Section 13. Pass. and Mid. Pres. of λίειν, Ind. λίομαι, Inf. λίεσθαι, Part. λιόμενος, § 183. Pres. Part. Act. of εἶναι, ὁν; of λίειν, λίνων; Str. Aor. ἐλθών; all like ἔκών, § 99, of ποιεῖν, ποιῶν, § 198.*

**Page 15, 1.** πρὶν . . . ἐλθεῖν before affairs in Roumania came.

3. παρακενάονται . . . get ready to meet the crisis.

The Middle Voice has a reflexive meaning, implying that the agent is working for or upon himself; in most cases English does not admit of this shade of meaning, and the Mid. is translated as if it was an active or neuter verb: e.g., βούλονται they wish (1. 7), μάχεσθαι to fight (1. 8). In some cases, however, the reflexive force is retained, παρακενάονται they make themselves ready; ἀμύνονται they ward off from themselves, i.e., they defend themselves (16, 11).

5. Υψ. στρατηγῶντος under command of Hypsilantes. The Gen. case is used Absolutely in Greek, like Lat. Abl. Abs.

6. τὰ ὅντα the things that are, i.e., the truth.

7. The Greeks were encouraged by several monks and hermits who issued from their cells and wrought on the superstition of the peasantry by visions and prophecies.

11. γάρ often introduces a narrative, alluded to in the previous clause. In English no corresponding conjunction is used.

ἐπυχον ἀποβάντες happened to disembark. Cf. 12, 11 n.

12. The Turkish armies were largely recruited from the Albanians, who enjoyed a high reputation for bravery.

18. ἐς χαράδραν ἐνίδρευον set an ambuscade in a ravine; cf. Lat. *abdere se in silvam*.

ἐς εἴκοσι. Cf. 7, 23.

22. τούτων γενομένων. See 1. 5.

**Page 16, 6.** μέλλουσαν coming.

*Section 14. Pass. and Mid. Pres. of ποιεῖν, Ind. ποιοῦμαι, Inf. ποιεῖσθαι, Part. ποιούμενος, § 199; ὄνομα, § 32; γένος, § 33.*

8. οἱ ἐκ τῆς περιοικίδος Ἐλληνες.—Introd. Note B. (iv.).

9. πέιραν ποιοῦνται τοῦ τείχους make an attempt on the fort.

11. ἀμύνειν means to ward off, sc. τὸν πόλεμόν, the Mid. means to ward off for oneself, hence to defend oneself. Cf. 15, 3 n.

15. βουλευομένοις πρὸς deliberating with regard to.

17. δόστε . . . ἐξελθεῖν on condition that the Turks should march out. Cf. 10, 10 n.

19. ἐπὶ τούτῳ . . . on this condition they guarantee their lives.  
 22. ὡς δύνατον ὅν . . . since it was impossible in any other way.  
 The Acc. is used absolutely (instead of the Gen.) with Impersonal verbs, or Neut. adj. with ὅν, see l. 29 εὐ παρασχόν there being a favourable opportunity, from Impersonal εὐ παρέχει there is a favourable opportunity. ὡς is often used with Partic. or Prepositional phrases, to give the motive for the action expressed by the main verb. Cf. 17, 8, 20.

23. ὑπῆρχε their numbers were not sufficient. Cf. 14, 2 n.  
 29. See l. 22 n.  
 30. Καλαμάταν . . . ἐπολιόρκουν lit. they besieged a place (χωρίον τι) Kalamata, as to its name. Καλαμάταν is in apposition to ~~τοῦ~~ spiov, δόνομα is Acc. of Respect.

Page 17, 1. σπονδὰς ποιοῦνται = σπένδονται. This periphrasis with ποιεῖσθαι is extremely common; cf. l. 7 εὐχὰς ποιοῦνται = εὐχονται; l. 29 λείαν ἐποιῶντο = ἐλήζονται; l. 30 φυγὴν ἐποιῶντο = ἐφευγον, and other instances in Vocab. s.v. ποιεῖν. The Passive is formed by γίγνεσθαι, e.g., ἀρχὴν ποιοῦνται τοῦ πολέμου they begin the war, ἀρχὴ τοῦ πολέμου γίγνεται the war is begun. Cf. 15, 10.

2. ὁστε. See 16, 17 n.

5. τῇ τύχῃ by their good fortune. Instrum. Dat.

"On the 5th of April, 1821, the Greeks sang their first thanks to God for victory. The ceremony was performed on the banks of the torrent that flows by Kalamata. Twenty-four priests officiated and five thousand armed men stood round. Never was a solemn service of the Orthodox Church celebrated with greater fervour, never did hearts overflow with sincerer devotion to Heaven, nor with warmer gratitude to their church and their God. Patriotic tears poured down the cheeks of rude warriors, and ruthless brigands sobbed like children. All present felt that the event formed an era in the history of their nation."—FINLAY.

8. ὡς αἵριος δύντας as being the authors.

10. κατά in accordance with.

15. ὅτι . . . σελήνη in apposition to λόγος. We might omit ὅτι and put inverted commas.

Section 15. Pass. and Mid. Ind. Past Imperf. of λύειν, ἔλυσμην, § 183; of ποιεῖν, ἐποιώμην, § 199; Str. Aor. Mid. of γίγνεσθαι, Ind. ἐγενόμην, Inf. γενέσθαι, Part. γενόμενος.

19. τῶν . . . γενομένων of what had happened; the commonest Str. Aor. Mid. are ἥσθόμην (αἰσθάνομαι perceive), ἄφικόμην (ἀφικοῦμαι arrive), ἐπιθόμην (πυνθάνομαι ascertain), ἐτραπόμην (τρέπομαι turn), ὑπεσχόμην (ὑπισχνοῦμαι promise).

23. Many of these Mussulmans were Greeks by origin; their fore-

fathers had adopted the religion of Mahomet to avoid having to send their children as tribute to Constantinople.

29. λειαν ἐποιοῦντο *they plundered.* Cf. 17, 1 n.

Page 18, 1. οὐ διὰ μακροῦ (sc. χρόνου) lit. not at a great interval of time, i.e., soon.

5. ἔχοντες . . . *having the events at Kalamata as examples of all that they too were likely to suffer.*

9. The Greeks at Patras issued a proclamation containing merely these emphatic words,—Peace to the Christians! Respect to the Consuls! Death to the Turks!

Lord Byron has translated one of their battle-songs, “Sons of the Greeks, arise!”

Section 16. *Act. Fut. of λύειν, Ind. λύσω, Inf. λύσειν, Part. λύσων,* § 181. πόλις, § 37. εὐγενής, § 100. ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο, § 142.

12. καὶ ἦτι πρότερον or a little before; καὶ corrects the previous statement.

13. τοὺς προκρίτους *the Primates;* these were Greek officials, appointed by the Turks to act as local magistrates in unimportant cases, and to collect the taxes.

14. δὶς ὅν . . . ἐπράσσοντο *by whose agency they raised the taxes.*

16. ὡς βουλεύσοντες *to deliberate;* the Fut. Partic. expresses purpose as in Latin.

17. ἐν ἀξιώματι ἡσαν ὑπό . . . *were held in honour by. . . . Cf. 5, 16.*

18. γῆθάνοντο . . . lit. perceived the Greeks that they were preparing, i.e., perceived that the Greeks were preparing.

20. ἐσκόπουν ὅπως . . . κωλύσονται considered how they should prevent. Ind. Question; the tense and mood of the original question “How shall we prevent?” are retained, just as is the case with ὅτι. Cf. 7, 28 n.

λήψει, Instrum. Dat., by the taking.

25. οὐ προυχώρει . . . matters did not proceed as they wished.

28. ἄριστα ἔξει τὰ πράγματα *matters would be best;* ἄριστα is an adverb. Cf. 9, 13 n.

29. For omission of conjunction see Introd. Note A. (ii.).

Page 19, 2. ἐκ παρασκευῆς by arrangement.

4. προεποιοῦντο . . . *they pretended (a) that a letter had come . . . , and (b) that he advised them. . . .* For the two different constructions (i.) Acc. and Inf. (ii.) ὅτι clause, see 14, 28 n.

8. μελλόντων . . . since the government intended to kill them all. οἱ ἐν ἀρχαῖς = αἱ ἀρχαῖ, 12, 27.

14. ἐπ' οἴκου means in the direction of home, homewards 1. 1 ἐπὶ τῆς πόλεως: ἐπ' οἴκου 1. 6 means home, implying that you get there. Cf. 13, 2 n.

*Section 17.* *Act. Weak Aor. of λύειν, Ind. ἔλυσα, Inf. λύσαι, Part. λύτας, § 182. βασιλέως, § 37. μέγας, § 105.*

20. διὰ τὸ . . . ἔχειν owing to his regarding all alike with suspicion. The Article with the Infin. forms a noun-equivalent. It can be used in any case (Dat. 1. 26; Nom. 20, 4) and is especially common after prepositions. The Infin. may have a subject, or object (as πάντας), and may be qualified by any adverbials (as ὅμοιος) or adverb-equivalents (as ἐν ἴποψίᾳ), just as is the case with any other use of the Infin.

23. μέγα τι πράγμα πράξαντα lit. having done some great deed, i.e., by some violent measure.

26. τῷ . . . ἐνλαβεῖν by arresting them. Cf. 1. 20 n.

29. The Chief Dragoman and Secretary were important Turkish officials.

*Page 20, 4. τὸ μὴ ὑπακούειν* lit. the not-obeying, i.e., disobedience. See 19, 20 n.

8. βασιλέως = Σονλτάνου.

12. τὸν γάρ βασιλέα, *Or. Obl.* Cf. 10, 16.

13. διὰ τὸ τὴν ἑορτὴν ἄγειν because of their keeping the festival. See 19, 20 n. Gregory was arrested on Easter Eve.

14. ἔτυχον ποίησονtes happened to be going to celebrate. Cf. 15, 11.

19. Sultan Mahmud II. was called "the Butcher" by the Greeks after this murder. Gregory was 82 years old at the time of his execution. There is no reason to suppose that he was inculpated in the conspiracy. At all events he had solemnly excommunicated Hypsilantes when the news of the insurrection in Roumania reached Constantinople.

*Section 18. γλυκύς, § 102. πολύς, § 105.*

23. The feelings with which the Jews and Greeks regarded one another may be illustrated by this extract from Gordon: "A band of Jews attended the Pasha's camp voluntarily in the capacity of executioners, allured merely by the pleasure of butchering with clubs the Greek prisoners. One of these execrable savages afterwards boasted that in a single day he had with his own hands slaughtered sixty-four victims."

Page 21, 1. Greek priests wear beards, while other Greeks do not, hence it was easy to recognise the body.

4. ὅσπερ θείᾳ τύχῃ providentially.

13. οὐ χαλεπόν . . . it is not hard to imagine all that the Greeks suffered.

*Section 19. Act. Perf. of λύειν, Ind. λέλυκα, Plur. ἔλελύκη, Inf. λέλυκέναι, Part. λέλυκώς, § 182. Some Perfects end in θα, γα, φα, e.g., ἔλήλυθα (ἔρχομαι come), πέφευγα (φεύγω flee), εἴληφα (λαμβάνω take).*

21. καταλαμβάνοντο . . . μελλοντα find that the people were on the

*point of holding an assembly.* Verbs of finding and sense-perception (perceiving, seeing, knowing) take the Participle instead of the Infinitive. Cf. 11, 25 n.

25. ὡς πείσων to persuade. Cf. 18, 16 n.

29. τειχίσματα. The fortresses in the Peloponnesian still held by the Turks were Nauplia, Navarino, Modon, Coron, Monemvasia, Patras and Tripolitza.

Page 22, 4. τοὺς νησιώτας καὶ ὅσοι . . . εἰσίν. Cf. 14, 28 n.

7. ἀπ' αὐτῶν = ἀπὸ τῶν κινδύνων which will result therefrom.

8. ὅσα . . . ἡμαρτήκασι the crimes of the Turks; so ὅσα πεπόνθαμεν our sufferings.

13. πάντων ἐπεπόνθεσαν for all they had suffered. ὃν is attracted into the case δὲ its Antecedent πάντων; this attraction occurs when the Relative Pron. would naturally be in the Acc. and its Antecedent is in the Gen. or Dat.

15. γέθάνοντο . . . ὅντας. Cf. 21, 21 n.

Section 20. *Fut. Mid. of λύειν, Ind. λύσομαι, Inf. λύσεσθαι, Part. λυσόμενος, § 183; cf. εἶναι, Ind. ἔσομαι, Inf. ἔσεσθαι, Part. ἔσόμενος, § 266. ναῦς § 49 (14); νοῦς § 26.*

20. The inhabitants of Psara, Spetsa, and Hydra supplied sailors to man the Sultan's fleet, as well as paying a small tribute.

21. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα . . . in other respects they were free citizens.

24. During the wars which followed the French Revolution, the crews often doubled their capital by carrying grain from the Bosphorus to the blockaded towns.

Page 23, 4. δόξαν Acc. Abs. from Impersonal δοκεῖ it seems good:— since they had determined. Cf. 16, 22 n.

7. ὅπως . . . ἔνδλιγόνται to arrest.

9. ἐπιμελόμενοι ὅπως . . . βοήθειαν to arrange to prevent the Sultan sending help. Verbs of effort, e.g., ἐπιμελεῖσθαι, πράσσειν take pains, φυλάσσεσθαι take precautions, take ὅπως with Fut. Ind. ἐπιμελησόμενοι is in the Nom. by sense-construction, ἀριστον ἐφαίνετο . . . πλεῖν being equivalent to they determined to sail.

11. ἐφαίνοντο παρασκευάζομενοι were clearly making ready; φαίνομαι εἶναι I appear to be; φαίνομαι δὲ I clearly am.

Section 21. *Weak Aor. Mid. of λύειν, Ind. ἐλυσάμην, Inf. λύσασθαι, Part. λυσάμενος, § 183.*

χείρ § 49 (24). ἀργυροῦς, § 93.

27. The Turkish guns had a longer range than those of the Greeks, which made the latter unwilling to approach the man-of-war. On the other hand the Turkish gunners were so erratic that Lord Byron

remarked on one occasion that they would be more formidable if they did not take aim.

30. γνώμην ἐποίησατο proposed.

Page 24, 3. ἐγέμυσαν κληματίδων they filled with brushwood.

10. ἐς τὸ . . . getting into the small boat they rowed away.

13. οὐ γὰρ ἦν for it was not possible.

16. Ήδα τὸ . . . προσέκειν owing to the enemy paying attention. Cf. 19, 20 n. On several other occasions Canaris repeated the exploit here described.

22. The Greeks excused these murders on the ground that they were avenging Gregory's execution.

*Section 22. Pass. Weak Aor. of λύειν, Ind. ἐλύθην, Inf. λυθῆναι, Part. λυθεῖς, §§ 183, 108 (3); Fut. Ind. λυθήσομαι, Inf. λυθήσεσθαι, Part. λυθήσομενος, § 183.*

29. τούτων.—Introd. Note A. (ii.).

30. Demetrius Hypsilantes is thus described by Gordon: "Nature had favoured him more in mind than in his corporeal frame, for his diminutive stature, bald head, awkward carriage, and indistinct utterance, were ill-calculated to win the opinions of those who beheld him. On the other hand it was difficult to know without esteeming him, for even his enemies were forced to confess, that to ardent patriotism he united courage, integrity and humanity, disregarded the allurements of pleasure, and had much goodness of heart, with a steadiness of purpose which at times bordered upon obstinacy."

"Colokotrones, like his father, had been a clept. Tall and athletic, with a profusion of black hair and expressive features, alternately lighted up with boisterous gaiety, or darkened by bursts of passion: among the soldiers he seemed born to command, having just the manners and bearing calculated to gain their confidence."

Page 25, 8. ἄν. Cf. 22, 13 n.

10. τὸν παρόδων . . . ἐσκομισθῆσεται to keep watch on the passes to prevent supplies being sent in. Cf. 23, 9 n.

20. The camp was situated at Valtetzi, several miles south of Tripolitza.

30. The moral effect of this victory in encouraging the Greeks was out of all proportion to the losses actually inflicted on the Turks, which amounted to about 400 men.

*Section 23. ἀνήρ, § 49 (1); γυνή, § 49 (5)*

Page 26, 14. ἢν it was possible. Cf. 24, 13.

20. εἴ τινες . . . if any were known to them, i.e., they sent to any of those inside whom they knew.

21. ἐπὶ τῷ . . . δέχεσθαι, *in condition of receiving.* Cf. 19, 20 n; 16, 19 n.

25. The report that a Turkish army was coming turned out to be false.

*Section 24. Pass. and Mid. Perf. Ind. of λύειν, λέλυμα, Plup. ἀλελύμην, Inf. λελύσθαι, Part. λελυμένος.* § 183.

**Page 27, 4.** ἐν τῷ Νεοκάστρῳ. Navarino had capitulated on 19th Aug. and a dispute arose about searching the Turkish women for jewels which they were supposed to have concealed. "Women wounded with musket balls and sabre cuts rushed to the sea seeking to escape and were deliberately shot. Greeks seized infants from their mothers' breasts and dashed them against the rocks. Children, three and four years old, were hurled living into the sea and left to drown. When the massacre was ended, the dead bodies washed ashore or piled on the beach threatened to cause a pestilence. Phrantzes (a Greek priest) who records these atrocities of his countrymen with shame and indignation, himself hired men to burn the bodies of the victims with the wrecks of some vessels in the harbour."—FINLAY.

20. Colokotrones records in his *Memoirs* that when he rode into the town his horse "from the walls to the palace never touched the earth," owing to the accumulation of dead bodies.

22. τὸν ζύδον ἀποκτείνοντες ἐπέπαυντο, lit. *murdering the inhabitants they had then desisted.*

28. εἰ τι παρελέιπτο . . . they plundered all that had been left. Some of the richest families in Greece to-day owe the foundation of their fortunes to the spoil of Tripolitza.

29. "After the Greeks had been in possession of the city for forty-eight hours, they deliberately collected together about 2,000 persons of every age and sex, but principally women and children, and led them to a ravine in the nearest mountain, where they murdered every soul. . . . Some prisoners were spared for a short time to bury the bodies of their slaughtered countrymen, which were putrefying by thousands in almost every house and garden. Even this precaution was too long neglected. The air was already tainted with a deadly miasma and a terrible epidemic soon broke out among the Greeks."—FINLAY.

## PART III.

*Section 25. Act. Subj. Pres. of εἶναι, δ, § 266; of λύειν, λύω, § 181; Wk. Aor., λύσω, § 182; Str. Aor. οὗ πάσχειν, πάθω; Pres. of ποιεῖν, ποιῶ, § 198.*

*Regular Compar. of Adj., §§ 310, 111, 113 and Adverbs, § 173.*

*Page 29, 1. ἅμα τῷ ἥρι ἀρχομένῳ with the beginning of the spring* (see ἥρα). The Partic. is used as in Latin *quae urbem conditam: θέρος summer* includes spring and autumn, and is used of the whole period during which military operations were carried on in ancient times.

3. ὅπως . . . ἐσταγάγασιν *in order to introduce*; ὅπως (or ἵνα) *in order that* with the Subj. expresses purpose. The Aor. in the Subj. Optat. and Imperat. moods is not a past tense: the difference between it and the present is not a difference in time but in kind of action; the present regards the action as continuing, the Aorist regards it simply as occurring. Cf. p. 150.

6. τῶν νήσων κρατηθευσάν, Gen. Abs. expressing a condition, *if the islands were conquered*.

8. ἐπικινδυνοτάτην εἶχον. See 5, 11 n.

12. εὐτυχήσαντες. See Sect. 21.

13. αὐτῶν than they were. The Gen. of Comparison is used like the Latin Abl. of Comparison; it is a Gen. of Separation, *ἰσχυρότεροι αἰτῶν* meaning *stronger starting from them*.

14. τοῖς πάσιν εὐποροτάτην excellently provided with everything. "Celebrated for its fertility and the enchanting aspect of its gardens, Chios carried on a brisk trade in silk and fruit; from thence Constantinople was supplied with oranges, lemons and citrons; but the most valuable production of the country is gum mastic, a substance highly valued by Eastern ladies, who amuse their indolence by chewing it, deriving from that practice as much gratification as their male relations enjoy by inhaling the fumes of tobacco."—GORDON.

16. φοβούμενοι μὴ πάθωσι fearing that they would suffer. The object clauses after words of fearing are introduced by μὴ lest, followed by the subj.

19. Antonius Bournia had previously served in the French army.

20. ἐπορύνωσι. See 1, 3 n.

*Page 30, 9. εἴτε μετέχωσι whether they should take part in the war.* The subj. is used in Deliberative Questions, as in Latin.

11. δεινὸν ἦν there was danger lest. Cf. 29, 16 n.

*Section 26. Irreg. Compar. of Adj., §§ 117-119 and Adv., § 175. βελτίων, § 120.*

15. ὅς is used for οὐτως in the expressions καὶ ὅς even so, οὐδὲν· ὅς not even so.

20. ὅτι, οὐ, ὡς (l. 21), is used with superlatives of adj. or adv. meaning *as much as possible*, like Latin *quam*.

29. πρὶν δὲ ἐξελεῖν before they captured it.

Page 31, 3. πολλῷ by much, i.e., far more powerful.

5. ἀσθενέστεροι ἢ ὥστε . . . lit. weaker than so as to . . ., i.e., too weak to defend themselves.

10. ἢ as.

11. κατὰ χιλίου a thousand at a time; Distributive use of *κατά*.

14. ὡς εἰπεῖν. See 12, 6 n.

19. ἐπὶ δουλείᾳ for slavery, i.e., to be slaves.

It is said that out of 100,000 inhabitants of Chios, nearly a third was massacred, and nearly the half enslaved, only 1,800 were still living on the island in August, 1822.

Section 27. *Act. Optat. Pres. of λύειν, λύομι, § 181; Str. Aor. of πάσχειν, πάθομι. Numerals, § 122. εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέσσαρες, § 123.*

21. οὗτος ἐπράξαν fared thus. *πράσσειν*, like "do" in English, with adv. means to fare.

24. The Albanian Christians, who lived at Souli, had fought on the side of Ali Pasha of Janina; when Ali was killed (Feb., 1822), they had continued the war with some success under Marcus Botzares, but were now being besieged in the Castle of Kiapha, which is the Acropolis of Souli.

25. παρέχοι. After an historic tense (*ἐβούλετο*) the Optative may be used (instead of the Subj.) in final clauses, and with verbs of fearing (32, 12).

28. γνώμη . . . inferior to no one in judgment; οὐδενός is Gen. of Compar. See 29, 13 n.

Page 32, 6. The Philhellenes were officers from various European countries, who had volunteered for service in Greece. The corps, consisting of about 100 men, was formed to show the Greeks the value of discipline.

8. γένος by race. Acc. of Respect. Cf. 16, 30.

10. Gogos had greatly distinguished himself in the previous year by repulsing a Turkish attack on Peta.

12. φοβούμενος μή . . . ἔχοιεν. See 31, 25 n.

13. εἰ . . . καθέξονται if they should control the administration of affairs.

16. οἱ δέ the Turks. Cf. Introd. Note B. (viii.).

Section 28. *Act. Optat. Weak Aor. of λύειν, λύσαιμι, § 182.*

Page 33, 9. τὸ πολύ . . . ἐξέλθοιεν bear the brunt of the attack.

19. φέίσας . . . fearing that they would no longer effect anything.

21. Most of the Turkish army had been recruited in Albania.

25. When two Rel. clauses, referring to the same antecedent (here λόφον), stand side by side, and the second Relative would be in a different case from the first (here first Rel. is *òv* and second would be *òs*), the second Rel. is either omitted (as here), or replaced by a Personal Pronoun. Cf. St. Matt. iii. 12, *whose fan is in his hand, and he (ποτε who) will thoroughly purge his floor.*

29. *òs σωτηρίας . . . as each group had hope of safety.*

Page 34, 1. *toùs ðè λοιπούs with the rest.* Cf. Ω, 19 n.

8. οὐδεμίāς ἐλάσσων less than none, i.e., worse than any of the calamities in the war.

12. The remnant of the Philhellenes was disbanded shortly afterwards. The following incident is related by Gordon: "At noon on 16th July, as Mavrocordato sat at dinner with his suite at Langada, one of the Greek commanders, examining the shoulder-blade of a sheep according to a method of divination practised in the East, declared that their friends had suffered a bloody defeat; this caused some mirth at the seer's expense, until a horseman, while they were still at table, brought news of the battle of Peta". Two days after the battle Gogos went over to the enemy. Some of the Souliotes continued to fight on the Greek side under M. Botzares. See Sect. 35.

18. Coreyra (Corfu) was neutral territory, being under the control of an English High Commissioner.

### Section 29.

26. There were no houses in Salamis for the accommodation of these refugees, and the landowners showed their patriotism by exacting rent for the privilege of sleeping under an olive-tree.

Page 35, 5. *Βραχέα εἰχον had their supplies short, i.e., were short of supplies.* Cf. 5, 11 n.

6. *òπερ id quod.*

15. *òσον oī almost, Lat. modo non.*

18. *ἄλλοι ἀλλὰ ἔλεγον, Lat. alius alia dicebant.*

Section 30. *έγώ, σύ, § 128. Act. Imperat. Mood of εἰναι, ἵσθι, § 266; of λύειν, Pres. λῦε, § 181; of ποιεῖν, ποίει, § 198; Wk. Aor. of λύειν, λύσον, § 182; Str. Aor. of πάσχειν, πάθε.*

28. *μαθόντων let them learn.* The 3rd Pers. Plur. of Imperatives is the same in form as the Gen. Plur. of the Participle.

29. *ἔχονται καὶ ai νῆσοι the islands too are in their hands;* the Present is used graphically for the Future.

Page 36, 1. *tíva ἐλπίδα ἔχοντες . . . with what hope or with what*

*purpose?* The interrogative *rís*; *who?* is declined like the indefinite *rís any one*, but accented differently, § 151.

2. *πῶς οὐ βλάβη (έστι)*; *how is it not a loss?* i.e., *surely it is injurious.*

5. *νομίσῃ μηδείς let no one suppose.* Prohibitions are expressed by *μή* (or compounds *μηδεῖς, μηκέτι, κ.τ.λ.*) with (i.) the Aor. Subj. or (ii.) the Pres. Imperat. (l. 24).

13. *φυλάσσωμεν let us guard.* The Subj. supplies the missing 1st Pers. Plur. of the Imperat. as in Latin.

14. *ἀναχωροῦσιν, Participle, when they retreat.*

20. *πάντων μάλιστα most of all.*

23. *πάσχειν* = *βλάπτεσθαι.*

24. *μηκέτι . . . ἔστε do not be alarmed any longer,* l. 5 n.

25. *πρὸς ὑμῶν in your favour.*

27. *ἔνυμβήσεται ἡμῖν will happen to us, i.e., will be achieved by us.*

*Section 31. Reflex. Pronouns ἑαυτόν, σφέis, § 134; Pass. and Mid. Subj. Pres. of λύειν, λύωμαι, § 183; of ποιεῖν, ποιῶμαι, § 199; Str. Aor. Mid. of γίγνεσθαι, γένωμαι.*

**Page 37, 1.** *τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν = sua, their own property.*

*σφέτερος* is used (i.) as a Direct Reflexive, referring to the subject of the verb in its own clause, or (ii.) as an Indirect Reflexive, used in a Subordinate clause, and referring to the Subject of the main verb. If *αὐτῶν* is added, it is a Direct Reflexive only.

2. *τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ his own men.*

10. *ταύτη there.*

15. *σφᾶς* is an Indirect Reflexive, used in a Subordinate clause and referring to the Subject of the main verb.

21. *οὐ πολὺς . . . there was not much time and Colokotrones arrived, i.e., it was not long before C. arrived.*

23. *τολμηρότεροι ἑαυτῶν γενόμενοι becoming braver than themselves;* a common way in Greek of expressing *their courage increased.*

27. *οἱ ἐκ τῶν μετεώρων, we should say those on the hills;* Greek often accommodates the prepos. to the sense of motion expressed in the verb: the men came down from the hills.

30. *ἀσφάλεια τῆς ἔξοδου . . . that Hypsilantes and his men might come away in safety.*

**Page 38, 2.** On the second occasion, one of the Greeks happened to be asleep when his companions evacuated the fort, and was accidentally left behind. Awakened by the noise of the Turks rushing in to plunder, he seized a large copper cauldron, and, putting it over his head to conceal his features, walked boldly out. The Turks, thinking he was one of themselves carrying off loot, let him pass with a few jokes at his ridiculous appearance.—TRICOUPI.

*Section 32.* ὅστις, § 162. *Wk. Aor. Subj.* of λύειν, -*Pass.* λυθῶ, *Mid.* λύσωμαι, § 183.

5. προσεδέχοντο should be προσεδεχόμενοι, corresponding with φυλάσσοντες, but such slight irregularities are very common. Cf. ἔμελλε in l. 23.

6. The Turkish fleet which should have brought supplies sailed away to Patras owing to the Admiral's jealousy of Dramali.

10. τὰ τῶν πολεμίων . . . *seeing the affairs of the enemy in what state they are*, i.e., *seeing in what state the enemy are*. For the order of words, by which τὰ τῶν πολεμίων is made the Object of ιδόντες instead of being placed in the dependent clause as Subject, compare St. Mark i. 24, *I know thee who thou art*. ὅστις introduces an Indirect Question; the Direct Question was ἐν τίνι ἐστὶ τὰ τῶν πολεμίων; *in what state are the enemy's affairs?* Greek retains the original tense (*ἐστι*), just as it does in ὅτι clauses. See 7, 28 n.

Dramali's difficulties were much increased owing to the season being singularly dry. Disease broke out among his men, who were living mainly on green grapes and unripe melons.

14. οἵτινες . . . ποιήσονται *to make an ambuscade*: ὅστις with Fut. Indic. expresses purpose.

15. τὰ χαλεπώτατα . . . *the most difficult points in the pass*.

21. ποιήσονται . . . κρατήσειν, after an historic tense, ὅπως may take the Subj. (29, 3 n.) or the Optat. (31, 25 n.); occasionally, as here, both are used: there is no difference in meaning.

30. ἦν *it was possible*.

*Page 39, 5.* ὅποι τράπανται *where to turn*; Delib. Subj., see 30, 9 n.

καί . . . καί . . . *both . . . and . . .*

### Section 33.

13. ιδὼν . . . πράγματα *seeing the state of affairs*. Cf. 9, 13 n.

16. τοῦνταντίον . . . *the opposite way to that which the enemy were guarding*.

17. οἵτινες *since they*; ὅστις, besides being an Indirect Interrogative Pronoun, is used (i.) to express cause, as here; (ii.) with Fut. Ind. to express purpose, 38, 14 n.; and (iii.) as an Indefinite Rel. Pron. meaning *whoever*, l. 19.

28. τὸ πολὺ = *οἱ πολλοί the majority*.

*Page 40, 5.* The state of these fugitives is thus described by Gordon: "The famishing soldiers, after eating all their horses, existed on the flesh of their dead comrades, and even fought over their graves".

*Section 34.* Pass. and Mid. Optat. Pres. of λύειν, λυοίμην, § 183; of ποιεῖν, ποιοίμην, § 199; Str. Aor. Mid. of γίγνεσθαι, γενοίμην.

12. These Albanians were Christians, serving as mercenaries to the Turks. They spoke the same dialect and wore the same dress as M. Botzares and his Souliotes.

13. For M. Botzares, see 31, 24 n.

17. πείραν ποιεῖσθαι, see 16, 9 n.

18. ἀν ἐπιφέρουντο they would attack; ἀν gives to the Optative a Potential sense, expressed in English by *would*, *might* or *could*.

Page 41, 7. ὅποι τράποιντο where to turn; after an historic tense, the Optat. may be substituted for the Delib. Subj. in Indirect Questions. The original question was ποῖ τραπάμεθα; where are we to turn? Cf. 39, 5.

*Section 35.* Pass. and Mid. Imperat. Pres. of λύειν, λύον; Wk. Aor. Mid. λύσαι; Wk. Aor. Pass. λύθητι, § 183; Str. Aor. Mid. of γίγνεσθαι, γένον; Pres. of ποιεῖν, ποιοῦ, § 199.

22. αὐτοῦ on the spot.

Page 42, 2. οἵτινες since they. Cf. 39, 17 n.

12. μὴ ἐκπλαγῆτε do not be alarmed. See 36, 5 n.

13. πλήθει ἐλάσσους inferior in numbers.

14. μὴ ἄνδρειος οὖσι if we are not brave; the Neg. is μή (not οὐ), because the Participle expresses a condition.

19. πρὸς ἡμῶν on our side. Cf. 36, 25.

20. περὶ πλείστον ποιεῖσθε, lit. regard above very much, i.e., regard as of the greatest importance.

*Section 36.* Optat. Pres. of εἶναι, εἴην, § 266; Optat. Wk. Aor. Pass. of λύειν, λυθεῖν, Mid. λυσάμην, Fut. λυσοίμην, § 183.

26. εἰ βουλομένω μοί ἔστι, lit. whether it is to me being willing, i.e., whether I am willing; compare Lat. quibus bellum voluntibus erat.

27. δέχεσθαι τῇ πόλει admit into the city; the Dat. πόλει is Instrumental, literally, receive with the city; the Instrum. Abl. in Lat. is used similarly with recipere.

28. ἀσμενος ἀν δεξαίμην I would gladly admit him: we translate the predicated Adjective ἀσμενος by an Adverb. Cf. Lat. primus hoc feci, I did it first, and τελευταῖος, 35, 21.

29. πρὸς in answer to. •

Page 43, 2. περὶ τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν with regard to the Greek War; τὰ Ἑλληνικά is the subject of μελλει. See 38, 10 n.

3. καταφαίνοντο are in sight. In a clause introduced by ὅτι (that), the Optat. may be substituted for the original Indicative, if the tense

of the main verb is historic (here ἦλθε). Notice that though the mood is altered, the tense remains the same; the original message was οἱ Τοῦρκοι καταφαίνονται. Cf. 7, 28 n.

9. εἰ ἐλπίζουεν whether they hoped; ἐλπίζουεν in the original question was ἐλπίζουσι.

11. ἐσ τὰ μάλιστα in the highest degree.

13. ξμεν . . . φοβούμεθα . . . εἰη . . . ἀναγκασθεῖμεν . . . ἔχοι.  
What were these words in the original statement?

16. βουλόμενος if you are willing.

18. οὐκ ἴδιον . . . the lead he had was not his own. Cf. 5, 11 n.

22. βουλεύσομαι, he actually said βουλεύσομαι I'll think about it.

26. ὅτι sometimes introduces the original words, and is represented in English by inverted commas.

τοῦ σίνου, Partitive Gen. some wine.

27. ξυνεέγκοι . . . may everything turn out as we wish. The Optat. by itself in a Principal Sentence expresses a wish; hence its name.

The Turks subsequently advanced to Anatolicon, a small town situated in the lagoons, about five miles west of Messalonghi. The inhabitants had been accustomed to get their supplies of drinking-water from the mainland, as there were no springs on the island: of this the Turks were aware, and therefore expected to force it to surrender quickly. A Turkish shell, however, happened to fall on the Church of St. Michael, and, breaking through the pavement, disclosed a spring, which not only supplied sufficient water, but encouraged the people to think that a miracle had been performed on their behalf. After about a month the Turks abandoned the siege.

## PART IV.

### Section 37. τιμᾶν, §§ 196, 197.

**Page 44, 2.** παρὰ γνώμην contrary to expectation.

3. ὅπερ . . . which no one would have believed, if he had been told, before it happened. ἄντι is used with the Past Tenses of the Indic. in a Potential sense, expressing might have, would have, could have. Cf. 40, 18 n.

6. τὰ μέν . . . τὰ δὲ partly . . . partly, or sometimes . . . at other times.

10. As an instance of Byron's energy, the following story may be quoted. When he was at Cephalonia, a number of workmen engaged in excavating were buried by the fall of a mass of earth. Byron heard of the accident while at dinner, and rushing to the place seized a spade and by his example stimulated the panic-stricken onlookers to set to work. The result was that all the workmen were rescued.

17. The Ionian islands, being under the protection of England, were the chief place of refuge for those Greeks who had been driven from their homes by the Turks. Cf. 34, 18 n.

22. As *av vaïs whateverships they had.* *av*, joined to Rel. pronouns or conjunctions, and followed by the Subjunctive, gives an Indefinite Sense, expressed in English by *ever*.

**Page 45, 7.** On 30th December Byron and Count Gamba (an Italian) with their baggage and a large sum of money set sail in separate ships. Byron's ship fell in with a Turkish frigate, but succeeded in getting away to some rocky islands called Scrofes, where Byron concealed himself in a cave. Gamba and his ship were captured, but by a curious coincidence the captain of the Turkish frigate had once been saved from death by the Greek skipper, and, in gratitude for this, he pretended that he saw nothing suspicious about the vessel, and let it continue its voyage.

**Section 38.** ζῆν, χρῆσθαι, § 232. *Contracted Futures*, §§ 235, 1, 236, 237 (i.).

12. See Sections 34, 35.

13. οὐτε ὅθεν . . . κομιοῦνται nor having whence they shall get rations, i.e., not being able to get rations.

14. ἔστιν ὅτε sometimes. Cf. I. 25. *ἔστιν ἤ in some places.*

19. The disorder culminated in the following incident: A Souliote, noted for his bravery, came to the armoury with a young son of M. Botzares, and, having no written permission to enter, was stopped by the sentry. He persisted in going in, and the officer on guard ordered him to be arrested; a quarrel ensued, and the Souliote, having received a blow, killed the officer on the spot. In an instant alarm pervaded the town: the Souliotes rose to arms, threatening to storm the armoury and even Byron's house, if their countryman, who had been apprehended, was not set at liberty. The riot was at length appeased, but Byron declared that he would return to the Ionian islands if the Souliotes did not leave Messalonghi.—GORDON.

21. ἐπρασσεν ὅπως . . . took steps to make the place secure. Verbs of Effort take ὅπως with Fut. Indic. Cf. 23, 9 n.

25. οὐχ ἔξουσιν ὅπως will not be able to. Cf. I. 13 n.

29. *εἰς* is used emphatically with Superlatives, *this man of all others*, like Lat. *unus*.

30. *τῶν καθ' ἑαυτούς of his contemporaries.*

On 9th April Byron went out to ride near the town and was overtaken by a heavy shower, and returned home in a boat. Shortly afterwards he complained of fever: the doctors prescribed bleeding, but he refused, saying, "I will drink all your medicines, but not one drop of my blood will I shed. All of it shall be shed on the field of battle." Delirium came on, then stupor, and at six o'clock in the afternoon of Easter Monday (19th April) at the instant of an awful thunderstorm Byron expired.

His coffin was laid by the side of the grave of M. Botzares, but as he expressed a wish to be buried in the tomb of his ancestors (at Hucknall Torkard, near Nottingham), the body was removed to England, and his heart interred at Messalonghi.

Section 39. *δηλοῦν, §§ 200, 201.*

Page 46, 10. *τὰ ἑαυτῶν . . . regarding only their own interests.*

14. *τοῖς χρήμασι from lack of money.* Instrum. Dat.

17. *ὅσα ἀν δέη whatever was necessary.* See 44, 22 n.

20. A committee was formed in London, including Jeremy Bentham, Joseph Hume and T. Gordon (the historian of the war), and a loan amounting to £300,000 was raised. The security was very bad, and, in fact, the interest was never paid, but by a fortunate coincidence for Greek liberty, a mania for every kind of wild speculation had just then seized English capitalists.

22. A talent was a sum of money worth 6,000 drachmæ or £210 in English money. A drachma = a franc.

29. *ὅσα λάβοιεν whatever money they got;* after an historic tense (*ἐδαπάνων*), the Rel. followed by the Optat. is used in an Indefinite Sense. After a Primary tense, this would be *ὅσα ἦν λάβωτι.* Cf. l. 17.

Page 47, 1. *ἐκ τοῦ τουόντος, by such conduct.*

"Every man of consideration in his own imagination wanted to place himself at the head of a band of armed men, and hundreds of civilians paraded the streets of Nauplia with trains of kilted followers, like Scottish chieftains. Phanariots and doctors of medicine, who in the month of April were clad in ragged coats, and who lived on scanty rations, threw off that patriotic chrysalis before summer was past, and emerged in all the splendour of brigand life, resplendent with brilliant but unused arms, fluttering about in rich Albanian habiliments, and followed by diminutive pipe-bearers and tall henchmen.—  
FINLAY.

Section 40. *ἰστάναι, Act. Voice, § 248.*

3. *ἀντέστη αὐτῷ went against him.* The Str. Aor., Perf., and Plup. of *ἰστάναι* and its compounds are Intrans.

5. *ἐστιν ἀπορίαν καταστῆσαι* = to reduce to helplessness (Wk. Aor.).

*ἐστιν ἀπορίαν καταστῆσαι* = to be reduced to helplessness (Str. Aor.).

6. *εὑργηται* Delib. Subj.; *εὑροτο* might have been used. See 41, 7 n.

"Mehemet-Ali was a determined reformer, although his reforms, like those of all Eastern despots, were directed solely to two points—augmenting his revenue, and forming a disciplined standing army. The first he brought about by a most horrible system of oppression and monopoly, turning the cultivators into bondsmen and making himself the only merchant and landowner in the country; the second he effected by establishing an arbitrary conscription among the Arab villagers, and purchasing the services of European instructors."—GORDON.

7. *τὰ τῆς χώρας . . . ἐστὸν ἐπιτήδειον* controlling the organisation of the country, he arranged matters to his own advantage.

9. *ὅθεν* by which course.

13. *ὅταν . . . γάρ* whenever occasion should arise; Temporal Conjunctions compounded with *ἄν* (*ὅταν*, *ὅπόταν*, *ἐπειδάν*), followed by the Subj. have an Indefinite sense, expressed in English by ever. This ever has one of two meanings:—

(i.) It refers to one occasion in the unknown future, e.g., whenever (= at any time when) I die, I shall be cremated.

(ii.) It refers to an unknown number of occasions, e.g., whenever (= at every time when) I am hungry, I eat.

*ὅταν* is used in sense (i.); *ὅπόταν* in sense (ii.); *ἐπειδάν* in either sense. See ll. 16, 20.

17. *ἐπειδὴν ὑπέστη* since he had undertaken the expedition.

26. *ὅποτε . . . ἔλθοιεν* whenever they came to close quarters; after an historic tense, *ἔτει*, *ὅποτε*, and *ἐπειδήν*, followed by the Optat. are used in the same Indefinite sense, as *ὅταν*, *ὅπόταν*, and *ἐπειδάν*, with the Subj. See l. 13 n. Compare the use of the Relative, 46, 29 n.

Page, 48, 1. *δέον*, Acc. Abs. See 16, 22 n.

Section 41. *ἰστάναι* Mid. and Pass., § 249. *δύναμαι* I am able, *ἐπίσταμαι* I know, are conjugated like *ἰστάμαι*, but see § 256.

11. *ἔως ἄν . . . πειρῶνται* until they should try; *ἔως ἄν* so long as or until, *μέχρι ἄν* (or *μέχρι οὗ ἄν*) until, followed by the Subj., have an Indefinite sense, not expressed in English. They refer:—

(i.) to one occasion in the unknown future, e.g., we will work, till we have finished.

(ii.) to an unknown period of time, e.g., while there is life, there is hope.

After an historic tense, the same Indefinite sense is expressed by *ἔως*, *μέχρι* (or *μέχρι οὗ*), followed by the Optat. Compare 47, 13 n., 26 n.

20. *τοῖς ἐπιχειρήμασιν*, Instrum. Dat. *they were not successful in (lit. by) their efforts.*

27. *οὐκ ἔχοντες . . . not having a point at which they should make a stand, i.e., a rallying point.*

*Page 49, 4. ἕως ἀργυρασθῆται.* See 48, 11 n.

8. "At four o'clock in the afternoon, a soldier, bearing a lighted match, was seen to leave the monastery and run towards the entrance of a great subterraneous magazine, situated outside—he fell, pierced with balls, and five of his companions, following his example, one after the other, shared his fate. Unable to execute their first project, the Greeks resolved to inflame the powder they had within the monastery. They ceased their fire, and the Turks darting on, sword in hand, scaled the walls on every side; when suddenly the Hellenic flag was lowered, a white banner, inscribed with the words 'Liberty or Death,' waved in the air, a single gun gave the signal, and a tremendous explosion, shaking the island and felt far out at sea, buried in the ruins of St. Nicholas thousands of the conquerors and the conquered!"—GORDON.

#### Section 42. δεικνύναι, §§ 250, 251.

12. A desultory siege of Patras continued throughout the war.

20. *τὰ περὶ . . . the management of the loan was not in accordance with their views.*

23. *πρίν . . . καταλύσειαν until they should overthrow the existing democracy.* The Greeks had elected representatives, but great confusion had arisen owing to party quarrels. If the main verb is negatived, and *οὐ πρίν not before* means *not until*, *πρίν* takes the same construction as *μέχρι* and *ἕως*, 48, 11 n. When *πρίν* means before, it takes the Infin.

*Page 50, 2. οὐ πρότερον πρίν . . . not until;* the Indic. is used referring to a Definite time, as is the case with all temporal conjunctions.

7. *διὰ τὸν τε θάνατον . . . καὶ ὅτι . . . (a) owing to his son's death, and (b) because the conspirators were unsuccessful.* Cf. 14, 28 n.

13. *καθίστατο τοῖς ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς* befel the rural population.

14. *διὰ τὸ ποιεῖσθαι.* Cf. 19, 20 n.

It was owing to this Civil War that no assistance had been sent to Cassos and Psara.

#### Section 43. λέναι Indic. Mood, § 267.

28. Neocastron, situated on the mainland opposite the south end of Sphakteria, is generally known as Navarino, from some merchants who came from Navarre and settled there in the fifteenth century.

**Page 51.** 4. διὰ μάχης λέναι to fight. Cf. διὰ φόβου εἶναι to be afraid, 36, 24.

διὰ in such phrases expresses the circumstances, lit. to come into a state of battle.

9. τοιαύτης i.e., against disciplined troops.

13. Sphakteria is famous as the scene of the Spartan surrender in B.C. 425.

19. κατὰ τὸν λιμένα on the harbour'side.

24. Mavrocordato, being a slow runner, would have been taken prisoner had not two soldiers helped him along, and got him on board a vessel from Hydra, named the *Mars*. For six hours he sat in the cabin, holding a pistol which might save him the ignominy of being sent in chains to Constantinople; he uttered no word except now and then a brief sentence expressive of the vanity of ambition, and a resolution, if he survived, to retire into private life. Meanwhile the *Mars* fought her way out of the harbour; the Turkish ships did not dare to approach too near, as the Greek captain could be seen standing with a lighted torch ready to blow up the ship, if any attempt was made to board her.—FINLAY.

#### Section 44. λέναι (all), § 267.

29. ἐφ' ὅτε is used with the Fut. Indic. to express on condition that. The Pres. Ind. of λέναι (and its compounds) has a future meaning: the Past Imperfect and the other moods supply the missing forms of ἔρχομαι.

ὅποι ἂν βούλωνται whithersoever they wished (lit. shall wish).

**Page 52.** 5. εἰ ἐπίστειν . . . if ever the enemy attacked; after an historic tense, εἰ with the Optat. expresses if ever. Cf. 47, 26 n. When the main verb is primary, the same meaning is expressed by ηὐ (= εἰ ηὐ), followed by the Subj. Cf. 1, 8 and 47, 13 n.

8. παρὰ λόγον contrary to expectation.

9. τὴν τε πόλιν . . . they burn! (a) the town, and (b) whatever they could not carry away. See 14, 28 n.

11. ηὐ πως if perchance, i.e., in hopes that; after an historic tense, this might be εἰ πως with Optat. Cf. 53, 12.

14. When Colokotrones was imprisoned (see 50, 11), he exclaimed, "I have twice saved my country, and shall be called upon to save it a third time".—GORDON.

16. The Greeks were so demoralised that Colokotrones had great difficulty in keeping his men together. On one occasion his scouts rushed in crying, "Back, back, there are horsemen in the olive-yard". Presently, however, the horsemen were transformed into a flock of crows and flew away.—TRICOURI.

22. During this expedition Ibrahim advanced nearly as far as Argos.

From a lofty point in the road he caught a view of Hydra, and, stretching out his hand, exclaimed, "Ah! little England, how long wilt thou escape me?"—GORDON.

*Section 45. διδόναι, Act. Voice, § 262.*

27. When the Turks retired from Messalonghi (*Section 36*), they buried their guns, and erected tombstones over them: the Greeks were deceived by this stratagem, and proudly pointed to the inscriptions which recorded the fate of their enemies. When Kiutayhé (or Reschid Pasha, as he was generally called) began the second siege, he dug up the guns and used them against the Greeks.

30. *εἰ μή except.*

*Page 53, 2. εἰ . . . ἐγένετο if this had not been done, they would have been compelled.* Unfulfilled Past Condition.

7. *ὅπτε.* Cf. 47, 26 n.

12. *εἰ πως.* Cf. 52, 11 n.

*ἄνει . . . πολυορκίας, lit. without expense and a siege, i.e., without a costly siege.*

14. *λίθους τε . . . καὶ εἴ τι . . .* Cf. 52, 9 n.

16. *δύνασθαι ἄν* would be able; this could have been expressed *δύνα-*  
*σθαιτο ἄν.* Cf. 40, 18 n.

17. *οὐδεμίαν . . . αἴτοῦ they had no hope that (ώς) they would pre-*  
*vail, unless they were to get possession of it.*

20. *τὸ έργον, i.e., the making of the mound; προσέχουσι is Dat. Plur.*  
*of Partic.*

*Section 46. διδόναι, Mid. and Pass., § 263.*

27. *καλῶς ἔπραξαν.* Cf. 31, 21 n.

*Page 54, 2. ἦσαν ἄν.* Cf. 48, 11 n.

11. *καθ' ὥμεραν . . . προῖσθαν as each day came on.*

23. *ἀσθενέστεροι ἡ ὥστε too weak to.* Cf. 31, 5 n.

25. "At Messalonghi, when they issued forth amid the drizzle of the night, feeling their desolation and their doom, they said to one another, 'The Almighty Himself weeps for us to-night!' But they went on, sword in hand, to fall for their country, greeting her with the gladsome cry, 'Arise, thou dearest mother!'"—GENNADIUS.

32. *κραυγὴ . . . by some cry of confusion (lit. of those confused).*

"Almost at the moment when the garrison rushed on the Turks, that portion of the Messalonghiots which was then on the bridges raised a cry of 'Back, back'. Great part of the Messalonghiots stopped, fell back, and returned into the town with the military escort, which ought to have formed the rear-guard of the sortie. The origin of this ill-timed cry, which weakened the force of the sortie and added to the victims in the place, has excited much unnecessary speculation. It

evidently arose among those who were in danger of being forced into the ditch. Their cry was repeated so loudly that it created a panic." FINLAY.

Page 55, 4. ὅσοις ἐντύχοιεν. Cf. 46, 29 n.

10. εἰ πως. Cf. 53, 12.

11. ἀν ἐγένετο. Cf. 53, 2 n. The deserter was a Bulgarian mercenary.

Section 47. *Str. Aor.*, ἔβην, ἔγνων, ἔάλων, ἔδυν, §§ 271, 272.

23. οὐ προσῆκον, Acc. Ahs. See 16, 22 n.

25. ὥστε on condition that.

27. τοὺς δὲ μὴ δεχομένους . . . (saying) that they would compel those who rejected the terms to observe them.

29. ἀσμενοὶ gladly. Cf. 42, 28 n.

Page 56, 11. ὅσα . . . ἴδοιεν. See 46, 29 n.

Section 48.

12. The English admiral, Sir Edward Codrington, was in command of the whole fleet, as being the senior admiral. The instructions which he gave to his colleagues in the event of a general engagement concluded with Nelson's words, that no captain could do very wrong who placed his ship alongside that of an enemy.—FYFFE.

25. οὐ πολὺς χρόνος. Cf. 37, 21 n.

Page 57, 1. ἦν it was possible. Cf. 1. 8.

9. τὰ ναυάγια, some of these wrecks are still to be seen on shore and beneath the water.

14. ἐμοὶ . . . μελήσει, these are the concluding words of Xenophon's *Hellenica*. ἐμοὶ is Dat. of Agent, by me.



## EXERCISES.

1. ACCIDENCE. ἡ μάχη, ὁρα, p. 142. ὁ δοῦλος, p. 143. στενός, μικρός (Masc. and Fem.), p. 145. Pres. Ind. of εἰναι, εἰμί; of λύειν, λύω, p. 147.

SYNTAX. (i.) The Article is habitually used with names of countries, islands and towns : ἡ Θεσσαλία *Thessaly*; ἡ Εύβοια *Euboea*; αἱ Ἀθῆναι *Athens*.

(ii.) The Article is used as a possessive pronoun, when the possessor is clearly shown by the context, διὰ τὸν πλοῦτον τιμὴν προσλαμβάνει *he wins honour on account of his wealth*.

- A. 1. Corinth is on<sup>1</sup> a narrow isthmus.
- 2. Of the rivers the Achelous is greatest.
- 3. Athens is in<sup>1</sup> Attica, but Sparta is in<sup>1</sup> the Peloponnese.
- 4. Albania is a mountainous country.
- 5. The road leads from<sup>2</sup> Messene to<sup>3</sup> Arcadia.
- 6. They call the country Morea on account of<sup>4</sup> its shape.
- 7. Near<sup>5</sup> Athens there are many<sup>6</sup> villages.
- 8. There is a ravine in<sup>1</sup> the wood.
- 9. The wealth of the islands is very great.
- 10. The slaves have their freedom on account of<sup>4</sup> their victory.
  
- B. 1. Sparta is in<sup>1</sup> the interior of the Peloponnese.
- 2. Many<sup>6</sup> islands are mountainous.
- 3. The gulf of Corinth is narrow.
- 4. The rivers have their springs in<sup>1</sup> the hills.
- 5. The roads lead from<sup>2</sup> the interior to<sup>3</sup> the isthmus.
- 6. On account of<sup>4</sup> its wealth Asia is famous.
- 7. Near<sup>5</sup> the village are many<sup>6</sup> ravines.
- 8. Thessaly and Boeotia have very great wealth.
- 9. Many<sup>6</sup> men occupy Euboea and the other islands.
- 10. The valour of their ancestors brings honour to the inhabitants of the Peloponnese.

<sup>1</sup> ἐν with Dat.

<sup>2</sup> ἀπό with Gen.

<sup>3</sup> ἐς with Acc.

<sup>4</sup> διά with Acc.

<sup>5</sup> ἐγγύει with Gen.

<sup>6</sup> many = not few, οὐκ ὀλίγοι. Cf. 4, 5.

2. ACCIDENCE. δόξα, p. 142. Compound Adjectives, e.g., *ἀθάνατος* *immortal*, *πολυάνθρωπος* *populous*, have no separate form for the Fem., p. 145.

SYNTAX. Attributes are placed between the Article and the noun, or the Attribute with the Article repeated follows the noun, *οἱ ἀπόροι γεωργοί*, or *οἱ γεωργοί οἱ ἀπόροι* *the poor farmers*.

The Attribute may be not only an adjective but also :—

- (i.) a Genitive, *οἱ τῶν γεωργῶν πρόγονοι* *the ancestors of the farmers*.
- (ii.) a Prepositional phrase, *οἱ ἐν τῇ μεσογείᾳ γεωργοί*, or *οἱ γεωργοί οἱ ἐν τῇ μεσογείᾳ* *the farmers in the interior*.
- (iii.) an adverb, *οἱ πρὶν ἐπιχώριοι* *the former inhabitants*.

In case (i.), if the Attributive Genitive is placed after the noun, the Article is not repeated, *οἱ πρόγονοι τῶν γεωργῶν*.

- A. 1. The greatest reputation does not always bring safety.  
 2. Near<sup>1</sup> the sea the number of farmers is small.  
 3. The ancient<sup>2</sup> inhabitants of the Peloponnesus win the greatest glory.  
 4. The hills in<sup>3</sup> Albania are high.  
 5. The rich merchants occupy the best land.  
 6. The allies of the Peloponnesians are few.  
 7. The poor farmers pay tribute to the Turks.  
 8. The former<sup>4</sup> inhabitants of the villages live in<sup>3</sup> the hills.  
 9. The villages in<sup>3</sup> the interior are small.  
 10. The ancient<sup>2</sup> Athenians leave an undying reputation to their descendants.

- B. 1. The merchants occupy the largest islands.  
 2. The immigrants expel the former<sup>4</sup> inhabitants.  
 3. The wealth of the merchants does not bring safety.  
 4. The villages in<sup>3</sup> the hills are not populous.  
 5. The rich merchants live near<sup>1</sup> the sea.  
 6. In<sup>3</sup> the interior the number of the merchants is small.  
 7. They win the greatest honour on account of<sup>5</sup> their daring.  
 8. The Turks compel the poor farmers to pay tribute.  
 9. The rivers in<sup>3</sup> the Peloponnesus are few.  
 10. The present<sup>6</sup> inhabitants are Albanians.

<sup>1</sup> ἐγγίσ with Gen.

<sup>2</sup> Use Adv. *παλαι* *long ago*.

<sup>3</sup> ἐν with Dat.

<sup>4</sup> Use Adv. *πρίν* *formerly*.

<sup>5</sup> διὰ with Acc.

<sup>6</sup> Use Adv. *νῦν* *now*.

**3. ACCIDENCE.** δεσπότης, Βορέας, p. 143, τὸ δῶρον, p. 143, Neuter of στενός, μικρός, p. 145.

**SYNTAX.** Neuter plurals take a Singular verb, see 6, 1 n. <sup>¶</sup>

The Article (i.) is used with Abstract nouns, ἡ ἐλευθερία freedom; ὁ θάνατος death.

(ii.) is omitted with a predicated noun or adjective, ἡ ἐπιθυμία τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἐστὶν αἴτια τοῦ πολέμου desire for freedom is the cause of the war.

- A. 1. The camps of the Peloponnesians and of the Athenians are near<sup>1</sup> the sea.
- 2. The slaves carry their masters' corn from<sup>2</sup> the plain.
- 3. Not wealth but<sup>3</sup> the want of necessaries is often the cause of war.
- 4. In<sup>4</sup> war death brings<sup>5</sup> glory to the soldiers.
- 5. Danger is not formidable to the brave citizens.
- 6. It is hard to endure injustice.
- 7. The memory of noble deeds is immortal.
- 8. The allies have their camp in<sup>4</sup> the interior.
- 9. The soldiers are in<sup>1</sup> arms near<sup>1</sup> the isthmus
- 10. Victory is the beginning of peace.
  
- B. 1. The deeds of their ancestors bring honour to the citizens.
- 2. Injustice often leads on the citizens to<sup>6</sup> war.
- 3. Death is common to the masters and the slaves.
- 4. In<sup>4</sup> the battle valour saves the soldiers.
- 5. It is disgraceful to the citizens to abandon their friends.
- 6. The camp of the allies is on<sup>4</sup> the island.
- 7. The memory of their former<sup>7</sup> deeds gives<sup>5</sup> courage to the citizens.
- 8. The islanders are already in<sup>4</sup> arms.
- 9. Fortune is often the cause of victory.
- 10. The masters compel their slaves to endure injustice.

<sup>1</sup> ἐγγύς with Gen.

<sup>2</sup> ἀπό with Gen.

<sup>3</sup> ἀλλαδ.

<sup>4</sup> ἐν with Dat.

<sup>5</sup> παρέχειν, lit. provide.

<sup>6</sup> ἐς with Acc.

<sup>7</sup> Use Adv. πρίν.

4. ACCIDENCE. Past Imperfect of *εἶναι*, *ἦ*; of *λύειν*, *λύνον*, p. 147. Strong Aorist of *πάσχειν*, *ἐπαθόν*, p. 148. Syllabic Augment, p. 147.

SYNTAX. (i.) The Article is used to denote the whole of a class; thus *οἱ δοῦλοι* means either *the slaves* or *slaves in general*.

(ii.) The Article with *μέν* or *δέ* is used as a Demonstrative Pronoun. *τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἔλαβε· οἱ δὲ ἀπέδραγον* *ὑστερον χρόνῳ* *he captured the men; but they escaped subsequently.*

Especially common are *οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ . . . the one . . . but the other*; *οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ . . . some . . . but others*.

*τοὺς μέν ἔτρεπον, οἱ δέ κατὰ χώραν ἔμενον* *they routed some, but the others held their ground.*

Notice that *οἱ δέ* means *but others*, not simply *others*, and must therefore come first in its clause: *οἱ μέν* habitually comes first in its clause, but may be preceded by a word or group of words which belongs to both clauses. See instances 4, 18, 6, 1, and observe order where a prep. is used, *ἐκ δὲ τῶν*, 6, 2.

A. 1. Of the merchants some were rich, but others were poor. 2. Slaves often suffer injustice<sup>1</sup> at the hands of<sup>2</sup> masters. 3. Some fled to<sup>3</sup> the sea, but others to<sup>3</sup> the interior. 4. The desire of freedom leads on subjects to<sup>3</sup> war. 5. The enemy captured some, but the general was able to escape. 6. Some he persuaded to take part in<sup>4</sup> the conspiracy, but others he was not able to persuade. 7. Conspirators are not always eager to take up arms. 8. Fortune rules<sup>6</sup> some men,<sup>5</sup> but others rule fortune. 9. He ordered his friends to provide help for the allies.

B. 1. Of the conspirators some were brave, but others were cowardly. 2. In<sup>7</sup> the war merchants often suffered unjustly.<sup>1</sup> 3. The general captured the enemy's messenger. 4. Islanders rule<sup>6</sup> the sea. 5. Some live in<sup>7</sup> the interior, others near<sup>8</sup> the sea. 6. He persuaded some to take up arms, but the others fled. 7. They sent a messenger to<sup>9</sup> the citizens. 8. The war brings honour to some, but disgrace to others. 9. Of the islands some were populous, but in<sup>7</sup> others there were few inhabitants. 10. There was a large<sup>10</sup> number of merchants in<sup>7</sup> the country.

<sup>1</sup> Say *unjust things*, Neut. Plur. Cf. 5, 16.

<sup>2</sup> *ὑπό* with Gen.      <sup>3</sup> *ἐs* with Acc.      <sup>4</sup> *μετέχειν* with Gen. Cf. 6, 11.

<sup>5</sup> Omit *men*.      <sup>6</sup> *ἐρχειν* with Gen. Cf. 7, 2.      <sup>7</sup> *ἐν* with Dat.

<sup>8</sup> *ἔγγυς* with Gen.      <sup>9</sup> *πρός* with Acc.      <sup>10</sup> *οὐκ ὀλίγος*.

5. ACCIDENCE.  $\pi\acute{a}s$ , p. 145.  $\ddot{\delta}\epsilon$ , p. 146. Temporal Augment, p. 147. Like  $\pi\acute{a}s$  are Declined Participles ending in  $-as$ ; most of these are Weak Aor. Part. Act., e.g.,  $\kappa\eta\rho\acute{u}\xi\acute{s}$  having proclaimed,  $\sigma\tau\rho\alpha\tau\acute{e}\nu\sigma\acute{s}$  having marched.

SYNTAX. (i.) When  $\ddot{\delta}\epsilon$  this is used with nouns, the Article must be used immediately before the noun,  $\ddot{\delta}\epsilon$   $\delta\ \dot{\alpha}n\theta\rho\omega\pi\acute{o}s$ , or  $\delta\ \ddot{\alpha}n\theta\rho\omega\pi\acute{o}s$   $\ddot{\delta}\epsilon$  this man. (For exception, see 504 n.)

(ii.) Notice the uses of  $\pi\acute{a}s$  with and without the Article:—

- (a)  $\pi\acute{a}s\ a\ \dot{\eta}\ n\acute{h}\sigma\acute{o}s$  all the island, the whole island, the whole of the island.
- (b)  $\pi\acute{a}s\ a\ n\acute{h}\sigma\acute{o}s$  every island;  $\pi\acute{a}n\acute{r}\ i\tau\rho\pi\acute{o}\varphi$  in every way.
- (c)  $\pi\acute{a}s\ a\ i\ n\acute{h}\sigma\acute{o}s$  all the islands, the whole of the islands.
- (d)  $\pi\acute{a}s\ a\ n\acute{h}\sigma\acute{o}s$  all islands.

- A. 1. Having made this proclamation<sup>1</sup> they sent away the soldiers.  
 2. He was general of the whole expedition.  
 3. The allies came<sup>2</sup> from<sup>3</sup> all the islands.  
 4. These misfortunes befell<sup>2</sup> all the citizens.  
 5. They did not hear the words of the general.  
 6. The soldiers having crossed the river refused to obey the officers.  
 7. The citizens had brave allies.<sup>4</sup>  
 8. They were burning all the houses and murdering all the men.  
 9. Every land is the tomb of brave men.  
 10. For<sup>5</sup> these reasons the citizens suspected the allies.
- B. 1. Having marched to<sup>6</sup> this place they made<sup>7</sup> a camp.  
 2. In<sup>8</sup> every place all are willing to take up arms.  
 3. For<sup>5</sup> all these reasons he assembled the soldiers.  
 4. War is the cause of all these misfortunes.  
 5. He ordered all the citizens to be present.  
 6. The enemy ravaged<sup>2</sup> the whole of the Peloponnese.  
 7. The soldiers suspected their officers on account of<sup>5</sup> this defeat.  
 8. Through<sup>9</sup> all the war they were guarding these places.  
 9. In every way he furnished help to all the citizens.  
 10. Having heard this message the allies went away.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Say having proclaimed these things (Neut. Plur.).

<sup>2</sup> Str. Aor.

<sup>3</sup>  $\dot{\epsilon}k$  with Gen.

<sup>4</sup> Say had the allies brave. Cf. 5, 12.

<sup>5</sup>  $\delta\acute{a}d$  with Acc.

<sup>6</sup>  $\acute{e}s$  with Acc.

<sup>7</sup> Str. Aor. of  $\kappa\alpha\tau\alpha\lambda\alpha\mu\beta\acute{a}\nu\acute{e}\iota\omega\acute{v}$ .

<sup>8</sup>  $\acute{e}v$  with Dat.

<sup>9</sup>  $\delta\acute{a}d$  with Gen.

6. ACCIDENCE. *τις*, p. 146. *ελπίς*, p. 144.

**SYNTAX.** The equivalent of a noun is formed by the Article with:—  
 (i.) an adjective, *οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι* *the brave*, *τὸ ἀνδρεῖον* *courage*.

(ii.) A Genitive, *τὰ τῶν πολέμου* *the events of the war*; *τὰ τῶν πολιτῶν* *the property of the citizens*.

(iii.) A Prepositional phrase, *τὰ περὶ τῆς ξυνωμοσίας* *the circumstances of the conspiracy*; *οἱ ἐν τῇ ξυνωμοσίᾳ* *the members of the conspiracy*.

(iv.) An adverb, *οἱ νῦν* *men of the present day*, *τὰ ἔπειτα* *the future*.

*N.B.*—(a) The Neut. Sing. of the Article with an adjective is equivalent to an Abstract noun *τὸ ἀνδρεῖον* = *ἡ ἀνδρεία* *courage*.

(b) In English it is often necessary to supply some noun, such as *state*, *condition*, *course*, *circumstances*, *incidents*, *events*, etc., according to the context.

A. 1. The members of the conspiracy were at strife. 2. They reported the state<sup>1</sup> of the camp to the citizens. 3. Owing to<sup>2</sup> courage and daring they won honour. 4. I am going<sup>3</sup> to write the events of the war. 5. Some of the exiles are eager to encounter danger on behalf of<sup>4</sup> their native land. 6. They plundered the property of their allies. 7. Those in the neighbourhood<sup>5</sup> came to<sup>6</sup> the camp. 8. The poor often suffer at the hands of<sup>7</sup> the rich. 9. The soldiers no longer have hope of victory. 10. The men of the present day bequeath an undying reputation to future generations.

B. 1. Those in<sup>8</sup> the fields endured the tyranny of their masters. 2. They heard the incidents of the battle from<sup>9</sup> the exiles. 3. Owing to<sup>2</sup> their courage some of the soldiers were able to escape. 4. He was going<sup>3</sup> to report the course of the conspiracy to the general. 5. The citizens were eager to take up arms on behalf of<sup>4</sup> their native land. 6. The soldiers carried away the property of the citizens. 7. Some of the exiles returned to<sup>6</sup> their native land. 8. The brave hold cowards in contempt. 9. He furnished assistance to some of the poor citizens. 10. They were in hopes<sup>10</sup> of regaining their freedom.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 9, 18.

<sup>2</sup> διά with Acc.

<sup>3</sup> μέλλειν.

<sup>4</sup> ὑπέρ with Gen.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. 8, 26.

<sup>6</sup> ἐσ with Acc.

<sup>7</sup> ὑπό with Gen.

<sup>8</sup> ἐν with Dat.

<sup>9</sup> παρά with Gen.

<sup>10</sup> Cf. 8, 28.

## 7. RECAPITULATORY.

- A. 1. Nicias and his companions<sup>1</sup> sent a message to<sup>2</sup> those on<sup>3</sup> the island.  
 2. In<sup>4</sup> all these battles the allies of the Peloponnesians ran away.  
 3. The enemy won honour on account of<sup>4</sup> their valour.  
 4. The present inhabitants are going to change their method of life.  
 5. Islanders hold in contempt those on<sup>3</sup> the mainland.  
 6. Some of the soldiers were fortifying the camp, others were guarding the arms.  
 7. Injustice is often the cause of war.  
 8. The noble deeds of former men are worthy of record.  
 9. This place is on<sup>3</sup> the borders of Attica and Boeotia.  
 10. These messengers reported the events of the battle.
- B. 1. Having heard this message they advanced to<sup>5</sup> the river.  
 2. They learnt the state of the camp from<sup>6</sup> the prisoners.  
 3. All the citizens were eager to fortify the place.  
 4. This village was near<sup>7</sup> the borders of Thessaly.  
 5. Some of the allies suspected the citizens.  
 6. Those on<sup>3</sup> the mainland sent a message to<sup>2</sup> the islanders.  
 7. The invasion of Attica was the beginning of the war.  
 8. Owing to<sup>4</sup> the courage of the former inhabitants this land is free.  
 9. Some of the soldiers fled, others remained where they were.  
 10. The innocent often suffered at the hands of<sup>8</sup> the guilty.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 9, 26.<sup>2</sup> πρός with Acc.<sup>3</sup> ἐν with Dat.<sup>4</sup> διὰ with Acc.<sup>5</sup> ἐσ with Acc.<sup>6</sup> παρά with Gen.<sup>7</sup> ἐγγύες with Gen.<sup>8</sup> ὑπό with Gen.

8. ACCIDENCE. Pres. Indic. of *ποιεῖν*, *ποιῶ*, p. 148.

## SYNTAX. The Genitive is a mixed case :—

(i.) It is used with nouns, like the Latin Gen., and with verbs, adjectives and prepositions; the fundamental meaning is *of*.

(a) With verbs, e.g., *στρατηγεῖν* *be in command of*, 11, 5; *μετέχειν* *share in*, 9, 8.

(b) With adjectives, e.g., *ἀξιός* *worthy of*, 10, 16; *μέτοχος* *sharing in*, 7, 16.

(c) With prepositions, e.g., *περὶ* *concerning*, 9, 16; *ὑπὲρ* *on behalf of*, 7, 6; *μετά* *with*, 10, 22.

(ii.) It denotes *separation*, like the Latin Abl.; the fundamental meaning is *from*. Thus it is used :—

(a) with prepositions meaning *from*, e.g., *ἐκ*, 9, 14; *παρά*, 11, 3; *ἀπό*, 12, 22.

(b) with verbs compounded with such prepositions, e.g., *ἀπέχειν* *be distant from*, 11, 17.

A. 1. The Athenians are masters<sup>1</sup> of the islands, and the Peloponnesians of the mainland. 2. Sparta is many<sup>2</sup> stades distant<sup>3</sup> from Athens. 3. They learnt from<sup>4</sup> the messengers all about<sup>5</sup> the conspiracy. 4. All except<sup>6</sup> those from the interior are experienced in war. 5. The traitors are all worthy of death. 6. The soldiers are marching from the borders of Thessaly. 7. Nicias is in command of all the allies. 8. The islanders were eager to take part in this war. 9. He stationed some soldiers near<sup>7</sup> the river. 10. Of the hostages some escaped, but others were killed by<sup>8</sup> the citizens.

B. 1. In<sup>9</sup> this battle the hostages escaped from the camp. 2. This village was many<sup>2</sup> stades distant<sup>3</sup> from the sea. 3. Some of the exiles did not take part in the conspiracy. 4. The events of the war are worthy of record. 5. They are making war on behalf of the freedom of their allies. 6. Except<sup>6</sup> the merchants all the citizens were killed. 7. Nicias is in command of the whole expedition. 8. The allies are marching into<sup>10</sup> the Peloponnese. 9. Those in<sup>9</sup> the interior are not experienced in naval matters. 10. The islanders are masters<sup>1</sup> of all the coast.

<sup>1</sup> *κρατεῖν* with Gen.

<sup>2</sup> *many* = *not few*.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. 9, 28.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. 11, 3.

<sup>5</sup> *τὰ περὶ* with Gen.

<sup>6</sup> *πλήν* with Gen.

<sup>7</sup> *ἐγγύς* with Gen.

<sup>8</sup> *ὅπερ* with Gen.

<sup>9</sup> *ἐν* with Dat.

<sup>10</sup> *ἐς* with Acc.

9. ACCIDENCE. Past Imperfect Indic. of *ποιεῖν*, *ἐποίουν*, p. 148.

**SYNTAX.** The Dative is a mixed case :—

(i.) It is used, like the Latin Dat., for the Indirect Object with Transitive Verbs, for the Direct Object of Intransitive Verbs, and depending on adjectives; the fundamental meaning is *to* or *for*.

(a) As indirect object, *e.g.* βοήθειαν αὐτῷ παρέχειν *to provide assistance for him*, 7, 29.

(b) With intrans. verbs, *e.g.* προσπίπτειν *attack*, 11, 24; δοκεῖ *it seems good*, 11, 5; προσίκει *it is fitting*, 5, 13.

(c) With adjectives, *e.g.*, φίλος *friendly*, 4, 16; ὄμοιος *like*, 3, 12.

(ii.) It is used, like the Latin (instrumental) Abl., to express the instrument or any accompanying circumstance.

(a) Instrument, *e.g.* δεσμοῖς φυλάσσειν *to guard in (lit. with) chains*, 7, 26; χάριτι ἔντηγαγε αἴτοις *he collected them by his influence*, 8, 27.

(b) Accompanying circumstance, esp. manner and in military expressions, *e.g.*, δρόμῳ *at a run*, 12, 4; θυμῷ καὶ ρώμῃ *with spirit and confidence*, 11, 26; στρατὶ διαβάντες *crossing with an army*, 9, 19.

(iii.) It is used as a Locative. (Exx. 10, 11.)

A. 1. The messenger announced this victory to the generals. 2. Some of the soldiers did not obey their officers. 3. They advanced with all the army against<sup>1</sup> the enemy. 4. The deeds of the citizens are not like the deeds of their ancestors. 5. It is not fitting for brave men to desert. 6. He persuaded the allies to guard the prisoners in chains. 7. They learnt by report the state of the camp. 8. It seemed good to attack the enemy near the river. 9. The citizens refused to furnish help to the allies. 10. By courage but not by experience they were defeating<sup>2</sup> the enemy.

B. 1. These deeds bring disgrace to all the soldiers. 2. Some of the exiles accompanied the Peloponnesians. 3. The general attacked the enemy with all his soldiers. 4. The islanders were friendly to those on<sup>3</sup> the mainland. 5. The citizens did not furnish pay to the soldiers. 6. The officers guarded all the prisoners in chains. 7. They advanced at a run to<sup>4</sup> the camp. 8. It seemed good to the general to leave the place. 9. It is fitting to help friends. 10. Some followed the general, but the others deserted to<sup>1</sup> the enemy.

<sup>1</sup> πρὸς with Acc.    <sup>2</sup> κρατεῖν with Gen.    <sup>3</sup> ἐπ with Dat.    <sup>4</sup> ἐσ with Acc.

10. ACCIDENCE. *οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο*, p. 147.

S YNTAX. Place *where*, Place *whence*, and Place *whither*, are expressed in Greek, as in English, by prepositions: of these the commonest are—

A. *in, at, on, ἐν* with Dat. *ἐν τῇ Βιέννῃ at Vienna*, 12, 29; *ἐν χωρίῳ ἐπίτηδειῷ in a suitable place*, 11, 17; *ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ on the road*, 11, 8.

B. *from*. (i.) *ἀπό* with Gen. *ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου from the camp*, 12, 22.

(ii.) *ἐκ* with Gen. *ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος from Greece*, 9, 7.

(iii.) *παρά* with Gen. (of persons only). *παρὰ τοῦ Θεοδώρου from Theodore*, 10, 8.

C. *to, into, towards*. (i.) *ἐσ* with Acc. (of places). *ἐσ τὸ στρατόπεδον to the camp*, 12, 14; *ἐσ τὴν Αὐστρίαν into Austria*, 12, 26.

(ii.) *πρὸς* with Acc. *πρὸς τὸν πολεμίοντος to the enemy*, 10, 9; *πρὸς τὰ μεθόρια towards the borders*, 10, 28.

## D.

*through*. *διὰ τῆς λίμνης through the marsh*, 11, 29.

*in front of*. *πρό τῆς κώμης in front of the village*.

*near*. *ἐγγὺς τῆς κάμης near the village*, 11, 16.

*behind*. *διπισθεν τῆς κώμης behind the village*, 11, 11.

A. 1. They were returning from this village to the hills. 2. The other citizens were in the fields. 3. In front of this place there was a wood. 4. He marched with all his force from the interior to the sea. 5. In this battle the enemy fled to Corinth. 6. He stationed some soldiers near this river. 7. It seemed good to them to march to the borders of Boeotia. 8. The allies defeat the enemy in Attica. 9. Some of the troops they station on the road, others in the hills. 10. They are advancing through the plain.

B. 1. They refused to return to their native land. 2. Behind the camp there was a high hill. 3. He stationed the allies in front of this river. 4. They pursued the enemy from the plain to the hills. 5. All these disasters befel them in Greece. 6. These soldiers made a camp near the wood. 7. They advanced from the borders of Boeotia through Attica. 8. He was crossing from Athens to Asia. 9. The general learnt this from the hostages. 10. The soldiers marched from this place to the sea.

## 11. ACCIDENCE. φύλαξ, ἀγών, οἰκήτωρ, p. 144.

## SYNTAX. 1. Time when is expressed:—

- (a) by the Dat. when an event is dated by the particular day, night, month, etc., of its occurrence. In this case ἡμέρᾳ, νυκτὶ, μηνὶ, κ.τ.λ., must be defined by an Attribute, e.g., τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ on the third day, 13, 22; τῇ ὑστεραῖᾳ on the next day, 13, 25.
- (b) by ἐν with Dat. ἐν τῇ χειμερινῇ ᾥρᾳ in the winter season, 3, 15.
- (c) by the Gen. νυκτός by night, 14, 13; χειμῶνος in the course of the winter.

2. Time how long is expressed by the Acc., or ἐπί with Acc. may be used, like Latin *per*, ταῦτην τὴν ἡμέραν during this day, 13, 23; ἐπὶ δύο μῆνας for two months, 14, 7.

3. Time within which is expressed by the Gen., or by ἐντός within with Gen. ἡμερῶν δέκα or ἐντός ἡμερῶν δέκα within ten days.

- A. 1. In the tenth month of the war he invaded the country with all his force.
2. They carried on the war for six months.
3. On this day they sent the guards to Athens.
4. They were not able to capture the place within five days.
5. In the winter a few soldiers returned to the camp.
6. For a long time the troops remained where they were.
7. Having crossed the river on the third day they attacked the citizens.
8. Within ten years we are likely<sup>1</sup> to conquer the country.
9. They entered the camp by night and for two days were plundering the property of the enemy.
10. In this struggle the general was killed.
  
- B. 1. In the third month he expelled the inhabitants from the country.
2. For a short time they made war from the hills.
3. In this battle few soldiers escaped.
4. Within five days the general was going<sup>1</sup> to abandon the struggle.
5. In winter it is not possible to live in the fields.
6. For ten months they guarded this place.
7. They attacked the enemy's camp by night.
8. On the next day they were willing to return.
9. The guards came from Athens on this day.
10. They entered the place by night and murdered all the inhabitants.

<sup>1</sup> μέλλειν.

**12. SYNTAX.** The following prepositions are used in expressions of Time :—

- (i.) *πρό* with Gen. *before*, *πρὸ τοῦ πολέμου* *before the war*.
- (ii.) *μετά* with Acc. *after*, *μετὰ ταῦτα* *after this*, 12, 26.
- (iii.) *κατά* with Acc. :—
  - (a) *at*, *κατὰ τὴν ἀρχήν* *at the beginning*, 4, 12.
  - (b) *distributively*, *καὶ ἐνιαυτῷ* *year by year*, 6, 28.
- (iv.) *περὶ* and *ἐπό* with Acc. *about*, *περὶ* (or *ἐπὸ*) *τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον* *about this time*.
- (v.) *ἄμα* with Dat. *with*, *ἄμ' ἐσπέρᾳ* lit. *with evening*, i.e., *at sunset*, 11, 21; *ἄμ' ἡμέρᾳ* *at dawn*.

- A. 1. About this time the enemy seized the harbour.  
 2. Every day they murdered some of the citizens.  
 3. Before this victory the inhabitants refused to take up arms.  
 4. All this night and the following day they were marching in  
     the rain.<sup>1</sup>  
 5. For six days they remained inactive near the sea.  
 6. At dawn they fled to the river.  
 7. After a few days they refuse to carry on the war.  
 8. Before this battle he held the allies in contempt.  
 9. Year by year the Greeks paid tribute to their masters.  
 10. On the next day they sent a herald to the enemy's camp.
- B. 1. About this time the subjects took up arms.  
 2. Every day the soldiers marched into the plain.  
 3. They were not able to fortify the place within ten days.  
 4. Before this victory few were eager to take part in the struggle.  
 5. At the end of this war the sailors returned to the islands.  
 6. At sunset a herald came to the camp of the allies.  
 7. After this defeat there was no longer hope of safety.  
 8. For six days they remained where they were.  
 9. Year by year they sent governors into the country.  
 10. At dawn the officers were going to cross the river.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 11, 1.

**13. ACCIDENCE.** Participles in *-ων*, *-ουσα*, *-ον*, § 99. Pres. of *εἰναι*, *ών*; of *λύειν*, *λύων*; Str. Aor. of *πάσχειν*, *παθών*; Pres. of *ποιεῖν*, *ποιῶν*, *-ούσα*, *-οῦν*; Pres. Mid. and Pass. of *λύειν*, Ind. *λύματι*, Inf. *λύεσθαι*, Part. *λύμενος*, *-η*, *-ον*, § 183.

**SYNTAX.** The Gen. Case is used Absolutely in Greek, like the Abl. in Latin, with a Temporal, Causal, Conditional or Concessive meaning, *τούτων γιγνομένων while (because, i.e., although) these things were happening*; *τούτων γενομένων when (because, etc.) these things had happened*.

When the meaning is Causal, ὡς often precedes the Gen. Abs., giving the motive of the principal person in the sentence, *στρατοπέδευονται ὡς τῶν πολεμίων ἔγγὺς ὅντων they encamped because they thought the enemy were near*.

N.B.—Temporal clauses (or their equivalents) habitually come before the principal verb, while Causal clauses follow it.

- A. 1. While the enemy were making preparations, the citizens fortified the place.
- 2. Since the generals are at strife, the troops are disorderly.
- 3. At the beginning<sup>1</sup> of winter the allies proceed into the interior.
- 4. He wishes to fight, since the enemy are few.
- 5. When the news came, the citizens made a truce.<sup>2</sup>
- 6. The Athenians attacked the camp under command of Nicias.
- 7. When these things were occurring, the Greeks took up arms.
- 8. When the general learnt this, there was confusion in the camp.
- 9. They send for the allies, since the place is in danger.
- 10. When the herald had come, they learnt the number of the killed.
  
- B. 1. The news of this victory came, while the soldiers were on the march.
- 2. Since the citizens are not able to resist, a truce is made.<sup>3</sup>
- 3. When night comes on,<sup>4</sup> they encamp near the sea.
- 4. He wishes to send for the allies, since the number of the guards is small.
- 5. When the enemy fled, the soldiers returned to the camp.
- 6. Since everything is ready, they proceed to the harbour.
- 7. At the beginning<sup>1</sup> of the war they collected all the allies.
- 8. Since the enemy are invading the country, the citizens carry away everything from the fields.
- 9. The soldiers proceed into the Peloponnese under command of Nicias.
- 10. Since the general was killed, the Greeks went away.

<sup>1</sup> Use *κρχεσθαι begin.*

<sup>2</sup> *σπένδεσθαι.*

<sup>3</sup> *γίγνεσθαι.*

<sup>4</sup> *ἐπιγίγνεσθαι.*

**14. ACCUSATIVE.** ὄνομα, § 32, γένος, § 33.  
Pres. Mid. and Pass. of ποιεῖν, Ind. ποιοῦμαι, Inf. ποιεῖσθαι, Part. ποιούμενος, § 199.

**SYNTAX.** With Impersonal Verbs and Neuter Adj. with ὅτι, the Acc. is used Absolutely, instead of the Gen., e.g., δέον (δεῖ it is necessary), ἔξον (ἔξεστι it is possible), δόξαν (ἔδοξε it was determined), προσῆκον (προσήκει it is fitting), εὖ παρέχον or παρασχόν (εὖ παρέχει there is a favourable opportunity).

Δέχονται τὰς σπονδὰς ὡς ἀδίνατον δὲν ἀλλω τινὶ τρόπῳ σώζεσθαι they accept the terms, as it is not possible in any other way to save their lives.

A. 1. The enemy remained where they were, since it was impossible to attack the fort. 2. Those in authority prepare to receive the hostages. 3. Since it is not fitting for brave men to yield, they defend themselves from the ramparts. 4. Fearing the number of the enemy, the general led back his army. 5. As there was no longer hope of safety, the besieged send a herald to the besiegers. 6. From physical<sup>1</sup> weakness not a few of the citizens died. 7. They do not wish to make peace, although there is a favourable opportunity. 8. Those in the fort are compelled to make a sortie. 9. When they might<sup>2</sup> escape, they prefer to fight. 10. They conquered the enemy by numbers<sup>3</sup> and<sup>4</sup> not by courage.

B. 1. They retired since it was impossible to force their way through the enemy. 2. A force of soldiers is being stationed on<sup>5</sup> the mountains. 3. Since it is not fitting to accept the truce, we are going to fight at once. 4. Owing to the size of the place the number of soldiers is not sufficient to<sup>6</sup> guard it. 5. The allies accepted the peace, as it was not possible to carry on the war. 6. The besieged make a sortie against<sup>7</sup> the besiegers. 7. Although it was difficult to defend themselves, they refused to leave the fort. 8. In this summer the sufferings of the allies were terrible. 9. As there was a favourable opportunity to attack the enemy, they advanced from the camp. 10. The walls are high and easily defended.

<sup>1</sup> physical = of bodies. <sup>2</sup> Use Part. of ἔξεστι it is possible. <sup>3</sup> πλῆθος in Sing.

<sup>4</sup> ἀλλαδ. <sup>5</sup> ἐπὶ with Gen. <sup>6</sup> ἀστε, cf. 16, 24. <sup>7</sup> πρὸς with Acc.

**15. ACCIDENCE.** Past Impf. Mid. and Pass. of *λύειν*, *ἐλυόμην*, § 183, of *ποιεῖν*, *ἐποιούμην*, § 199. Str. Aor. Mid. of *γίγνεσθαι*, Ind. *ἐγενόμην*, Inf. *γενέσθαι*, Part. *γενόμενος*, -η, -η.

**SYNTAX.** Many verbs in Greek, as in Latin, take the Infin. as object, e.g., *ἀναγκάζειν* *compel*, *ἄρχεσθαι* *begin*, *βούλεσθαι* *wish*, *διανοεῖσθαι* *intend*, *κελεύειν* *order*, *κωλεῖν* *prevent*, *νομίζειν*, *οἴεσθαι* *think*, *προθυμεῖσθαι* *be eager*, etc.

If the subject of the Inf. is the same as the Subject of the main verb, it is usually omitted with the Inf., and, if inserted, it is in the Nom. Case.

*νομίζουσιν* (*αὐτοὶ*) *ἄξιοι* *ἐπαίνου* *εἰναι* *they think that they (themselves)* *are worthy of praise*.

*νομίζουσι* *τοὺς* *ἄλλους* *ἄξιοις* *ἐπαίνου* *εἰναι* *they think that the others* *are worthy of praise*.

- A. 1. They were not able to resist the army of the enemy.
- 2. He determined to be the saviour of his country.
- 3. On this day they began to murder the citizens.
- 4. They were eager to be sharers in this struggle.
- 5. He did not think that he was worthy of death.
- 6. They were compelled to retire to the fort.
- 7. He ordered the soldiers to prepare for battle.<sup>1</sup>
- 8. They made a resolution to fortify the place.
- 9. They seemed to be brave but inexperienced in war.
- 10. They did not wish to fight on behalf of a foreign land.
  
- B. 1. They could no longer endure their sufferings.
- 2. The general thinks that he is worthy of praise.
- 3. The enemy were compelled to encamp near the river.
- 4. The besieged did not wish to yield to those outside.
- 5. The allies seemed to the citizens to be faithless.
- 6. The generals order the army to invade the country.
- 7. The farmers began to return to their fields.
- 8. Some were being rescued by<sup>2</sup> their friends, but others were being killed.
- 9. They prevented the soldiers plundering the property of the citizens.
- 10. He determined to besiege the fort in the following month.

<sup>1</sup> Cf 17, 20.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπί with Gen.

**16. ACCIDENCE.** *πόλις*, § 37. *εὐγενής*, § 100. *ἐκεῖνος*, -η, -ο, § 142. Fut. Act. of *λύειν*, Ind. *λύσω*, Inf. *λύσειν*, Part. *λύσων*, § 181.

**SYNTAX.** Verbs of *hoping* and *promising* take the Fut. Infin.

The rule given on the previous page as to the case of the Subject of the Inf. applies here too :—

*ῆλπίζον ἀποστερήσειν τὸν δῆμον τῶν ἡγεμόνων* they hoped to deprive the people of their leaders.

- A. 1. He promised that he would supply food to the weak.  
2. After the capture of that city all the men were killed.  
3. Those reports will not seem to be true.  
4. The place is marshy and has not a secure position.<sup>1</sup>  
5. They have some hope that the enemy will be willing to make peace.  
6. He hoped to deprive the soldiers of their pay.  
7. The walls are weak and the citizens will not guard them.  
8. They hoped that they would exceed the others in<sup>2</sup> power.  
9. He is going<sup>3</sup> to set free the prisoners on the next day.  
10. Truth<sup>4</sup> is opposed to falsehood.<sup>4</sup>
  
- B. 1. They hoped to capture that city easily, as there were few men in it.  
2. The citizens hope that the general will set free the prisoners.  
3. Some of the reports are true, but others are false.  
4. The soldiers encamp in a marshy place.  
5. They promised that they would guard the walls that night.  
6. He is not going<sup>3</sup> to trust the allies.  
7. They will prevent the strong injuring the weak.  
8. The soldiers will save the property of the citizens.  
9. It is not always safe to speak the truth.<sup>4</sup>  
10. The rising of the people will deprive the government of power.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 5, 12.

<sup>2</sup> Dat.

<sup>3</sup> μέλλειν with Pres. or Fut. Inf.

<sup>4</sup> Article with Neut. Adj.

17. ACCIDENCE. *βασιλεύς*, § 37; *μέγας*, § 105.

Weak Aor. *Act. of λύειν*, Ind. *ἔλυσα*, Inf. *λύσαι*, Part. *λύσας*, § 182.

SYNTAX. Any case of the Neuter of the Article can be used with any tense of the Infin. forming the equivalent of a noun. The Infin. may have a subject, object, or any adverbial modification: these modifications are inserted between the Article and the Infin. Negative μή.

*διὰ τὸ τοὺς πολεμίους μὴ μεγάλῃ στρατιᾷ παρεῖναι οἱ πολῖται ἐν ἔπιδιη ἥσταν owing to the enemy not being present with a large force the citizens were hopeful.*

The rule given on p. 107 as to the case of the Subject of the Inf. applies here too.

- A. 1. They had great hopes of the allies capturing the place.  
2. They were despondent owing to the enemy being successful.  
3. He sent all the cavalry into the country of the king.  
4. To escape by land was hopeless for them.  
5. By defeating the army of the king they won a great reputation.  
6. The cavalry are useful for<sup>1</sup> conquering the country.  
7. Instead of<sup>2</sup> imposing slavery on<sup>3</sup> others, they became slaves themselves.  
8. By doing this he caused great confusion to the enemy.  
9. Owing to their being besieged the citizens were in want of supplies.  
10. Fleeing from the enemy in battle is disgraceful.
  
- B. 1. By setting the prisoners free they were able to make an alliance with<sup>3</sup> the king.  
2. Owing to the allies running away the cavalry could no longer resist.  
3. To obey the enemy is the beginning of slavery.  
4. This victory provided great hope of capturing the town.  
5. Owing to the general being killed the soldiers returned to the camp.  
6. Instead of<sup>2</sup> providing pay for the cavalry the citizens refused to receive them.  
7. By attacking the enemy's country they rescued the allies.  
8. Owing to their not trusting the king they refused to make peace.  
9. They thought it an advantage to fight near the sea.  
10. They are compelled to retire owing to their not having supplies.

<sup>1</sup> *εἰς* with Acc.      <sup>2</sup> *ἀντὶ* with Gen.      <sup>3</sup> Dat.

**18. ACCIDENCE.** *γλυκύς*, § 102; *πολύς*, § 105.

- A. 1. They did not wish to run risks since it was possible to capture the town without danger.  
2. Much confusion occurred owing to the want of discipline of the cavalry.  
3. Owing to the enemy being inactive, the Athenians remained where they were.  
4. The invasion was brief, since the troops had not supplies.  
5. He persuaded all the citizens to take up arms.  
6. The soldiers were eager to get the booty themselves.  
7. In many cities many men were killed.  
8. They sent away the cavalry owing to their regarding them with suspicion.  
9. It seemed good to the majority<sup>1</sup> to evacuate the town.  
10. They hoped to capture the place easily, as the guards were not many.
- B. 1. When the news came, the citizens were in much despondency.  
2. The war was brief owing to the enemy invading the country.  
3. When the battle took place the infantry routed the cavalry.  
4. The majority<sup>1</sup> did not wish to take part in the war.  
5. They could not defend themselves, as the wall was weak and low.  
6. They burnt many houses and killed many men.  
7. Owing to those in authority not being present it was impossible to make peace.  
8. For a long time there was much alarm in the town.  
9. When this occurred the soldiers were in much confusion.  
10. As it was not possible to send for the allies, the citizens refused to fight.

<sup>1</sup> of πολλατό.

19. ACCIDENCE. Perf. Act. of *λύειν*, Ind. *λελυκα*, Inf. *λελυκέναι*, Part. *λελυκώς*, Pluperf. *ἔλελυκη*, § 182.

SYNTAX. Instead of the Infin., the Participle is used after verbs of *perceiving, seeing, knowing and finding*, e.g., *αἰσθάνεσθαι, ὅρāν* (Aor. *εἶδον*), *γνωστέειν, καταλαμβάνειν*. The Nom. is used if the Part. refers to the subject of the main verb.

*αἰσθάνονται τοὺς πολεμίους ἔγγὺς θύτας* they perceive that the enemy are near.

*αἰσθάνονται ἔγγὺς τῶν πολεμών θύτες* they perceive that they are near the enemy.

- A. 1. They perceived that a large army had invaded the country.
- 2. Some have fled to the sea, others have taken up arms.
- 3. He saw that the citizens had been encouraged by this victory.
- 4. The enemy had conquered the allies and were besieging the town.
- 5. They had suffered much at the hands of the enemy.
- 6. They know that the islanders are experienced in war.
- 7. They found that the soldiers had already disembarked.
- 8. He has set free the prisoners and has sent them away.
- 9. He perceives that it is impossible to capture the town.
- 10. He saw that in this way<sup>1</sup> he would conquer the enemy.
  
- B. 1. They know that the enemy have already come.
- 2. They perceived that the city was being besieged by land and sea.
- 3. He found that the enemy were no longer in Attica but had retired.
- 4. They saw that it was impossible to provide assistance for the citizens.
- 5. The sailors have disembarked and have conquered the cavalry of the enemy.
- 6. He had agreed with<sup>2</sup> the Athenians that he would terminate the war.
- 7. They had suffered unjustly at the hands of the allies.
- 8. They find that some have embarked and others have fled.
- 9. He had committed many crimes<sup>3</sup> and had suffered terribly on account of them.
- 10. He saw that the ambassadors were not speaking the truth.

<sup>1</sup> οὕτω thus.   <sup>2</sup> Dat.   <sup>3</sup> Use *ἀδικεῖν*, 22, 18.

**20. ACCIDENCE.** ναῦς, § 49, 14; νοῦς, § 26.

Fut. of ἔναι, Ind. ἔστοι, Inf. ἔσεσθαι, Part. ἔσόμενος, § 266; Fut. Mid. of λύειν, Ind. λύσομαι, Inf. λύσεσθαι, Part. λυσόμενος, § 183.

**SYNTAX.** The Participle is used predicatively with λανθάνειν *escape notice*, τυγχάνειν *happen*, φαίνεσθαι *appear*.

ἔλαθεν ἀπελθών he went away secretly.

τοὺς πολεμίους ἔλαθεν ἀπελθών he went away without the enemy observing it.

ἔτυχον ἀποβάντες (*ἀποβεβηκότες*) they happened to disembark (have disembarked).

φαίνονται παρασκευαζόμενοι they are clearly making preparations.

φαίνονται παρασκευάζεσθαι they appear to be making preparations.

A. 1. The army will be present within a few days.

2. It appeared to be impossible to make war on<sup>1</sup> all their enemies at once.<sup>2</sup>

3. They entered the town by night without being observed.

4. The enemy's ships happened to be present.

5. The citizens were clearly eager for<sup>3</sup> peace.

6. The citizens appeared to be eager for peace.

7. They will make an attack with all their ships.

8. They will sail from the harbour, but will not begin the battle.

9. He will proceed with a large force against the king.

10. He will not be able to fortify the town.

B. 1. All the ships appeared to be sea-worthy.

2. All the ships were clearly sea-worthy.

3. He will sail to Corinth and will plunder<sup>4</sup> the land.

4. The soldiers happened to have already entered the town.

5. This day will be the beginning<sup>5</sup> of troubles to the Greeks.

6. They secretly imported corn into these islands.

7. The citizens will soon take up arms and make war.

8. They happened to be already on their voyage.

9. He sailed into the harbour by night without being observed by the guards.

10. They were fitting out many ships for<sup>6</sup> the war.

<sup>1</sup> Dat.      <sup>2</sup> ἄμα.      <sup>3</sup> προθυμεῖσθαι with Acc.      <sup>4</sup> λείαν ποιεῖσθαι.

<sup>5</sup> ἅρχεσθαι with Gen.

<sup>6</sup> ἐσ or πρός with Acc.

**21. ACCIDENCE.** *χείρ*, § 49 (24); Rel. Pron. *ὅς*, *ἥ*, *δ*, § 160.  
 Weak Aor. Mid. of *λύειν*, Ind. *ἐλυσάμην*, Inf. *λύσασθαι*, Part. *λυσά-  
 μενος*, § 183.

**SYNTAX.** The Relative Pron. agrees in Gend. and Number with its Antecedent, as in Latin. In Rel. clauses, the Aor. often refers to a time which is *past* from the point of view of the main verb, and is translated by the Pluperf. in English?

*τὰ χωρία ἀ εἰλον ἐξέλιπον* they evacuated the towns which they had captured.

Some (*sunt qui* in Latin) can be expressed by *εἰσὶν οἱ (αἱ)*, *ἐστὶν ἡ*, Acc. *ἐστὶν οὖς*, κ.τ.λ. Note that in the Oblique Cases *ἐστὶ* (not *εἰσὶ*) is always used. A preposition, if required, can be inserted between the two words.

*ἐστὶν ἐν οἷς χωρίοις in some places.*

- A. 1. They imported and exported what they wished.
- 2. He encamped in a place which was ten stades distant from the sea.
- 3. They made a sortie and killed some soldiers.
- 4. In this year they began to make war.
- 5. The cavalry made an attack and fought at close quarters.
- 6. The ships which they had prepared were not seaworthy.
- 7. The officers and all who<sup>1</sup> were of the same opinion went away.
- 8. In some places it was impossible to get food.
- 9. They came to close quarters and repulsed the enemy.
- 10. The soldiers received the pay which was due to them.
  
- B. 1. He pursued the ships which had fled into the gulf.
- 2. The allies arrived with the ships which ought to have come<sup>2</sup> before.
- 3. He refitted the ships which happened to be present.
- 4. He made an attack where the enemy had expected.
- 5. Some of the citizens made a sortie.
- 6. Those on the mainland and all who<sup>1</sup> occupied the islands were in alarm.
- 7. In some of the cities the people were friendly.
- 8. They murdered those citizens who had not taken part in the rising.
- 9. They sailed to the island which was not far distant.
- 10. They came to close quarters, but were not able to resist the cavalry.

<sup>1</sup> All who = *ὅσοι*.

<sup>2</sup> Use Past Imperf. of *δεῖ* with Aor. Inf. of *παραγίγνεσθαι*.

**22. ACCIDENCE.** Aor. Pass. of *λύειν*, Ind. *ἐλύθην*, Inf. *λυθῆναι*, Part. *λυθεῖς*; Fut. Pass. Ind. *λυθήσομαι*, Inf. *λυθήσεσθαι*, Part. *λυθη-* *σόμενος*, §§ 183, 108 (3).

**SYNTAX.** If the Antecedent of the Rel. Pron. is in the Gen. or Dat. Case, and if the Rel. Pron. would naturally be in the Acc. Case, it is attracted into the case (Gen. or Dat.) of its Antecedent.

*τῶν τειχισμάτων ὃν οἱ πολέμοι ἐφύλασσον ἔκρατον* *they got possession of the forts which the enemy were guarding.*

If the Antecedent is a Demons. Pronoun, it is habitually omitted.  
*οὐκ ἄξιοί εἰσιν ὃν πάσχουσι* *they do not deserve the things which they suffer.* ὃν = *τούτων* *ā.*

- A. 1. They remembered all that they had suffered<sup>1</sup> in the former war.
- 2. He was deprived of the honour which he had won.
- 3. The prisoners who had been released fled to the harbour.
- 4. They got ready ten ships in addition to<sup>2</sup> those which they already had.
- 5. When<sup>3</sup> the enemy had entered the town, the citizens were compelled to make a truce.
- 6. The garrison having been defeated, the city will be captured.
- 7. The troops were thrown into confusion by the cavalry.
- 8. He determined to return from the city which he was guarding.
- 9. A large army will be mustered within a few days.
- 10. They obeyed the general whom the Athenians had sent out.
  
- B. 1. He furnished assistance to those whom he found in the town.
- 2. He captured five ships in addition to<sup>2</sup> those which he had already captured.<sup>1</sup>
- 3. They returned from the camp from which they had marched<sup>4</sup> on the previous day.
- 4. The troops having been thrown into confusion, many prisoners were taken.
- 5. They attacked the forts which the allies were guarding.
- 6. The town will be besieged by the whole army.
- 7. They remembered what they had heard from the deserters.
- 8. They were eager to spare the men whom they had taken.
- 9. They were deprived of the power which they formerly had.
- 10. The place will be captured within six days.

<sup>1</sup> Aor., see Ex. 21.   <sup>2</sup> *πρός* with Dat.   <sup>3</sup> Gen. Abs.

<sup>4</sup> Use Aor. of *πορεύεσθαι*, *ἐπορεύθην*.

**23. ACCIDENCE.** *ἀνήρ*, § 49 (1); *γυνή*, § 49 (5); *τοιοῦτος talis, τοσοῦτος tantus*, § 145.

**SYNTAX.** *ὡστε* introduces a Consecutive clause.

(i.) With the Infin. it expresses either the Actual or the Natural Consequence. Neg. *μή*.

*νυκτός ἐπορεύθη ὡστε τοὺς πολεμίους μὴ αἰσθέσθαι αὐτὸν he marched by night so that the enemy should not perceive him.*

(ii.) With the Indic. it expresses the Actual Consequence only. Neg. *οὐ*.  
*νυκτός ἐπορεύθη ὡστε οἱ πολέμους οὐκ ἤσθοντο αὐτὸν he marched by night so that the enemy did not perceive him.*

- A. 1. He was so angry that he arrested many men and women.
- 2. They refitted the ships so as to be seaworthy.
- 3. The cavalry caused such consternation that all the allies fled.
- 4. They had no sufficient force to<sup>1</sup> fight in the plain.
- 5. They were so elated by their victory that they were eager to carry on the war.
- 6. Such was the enthusiasm of the allies that they advanced at a run against the enemy.
- 7. The enemy burnt the corn so that it was difficult to get supplies.
- 8. So great was the number of the enemy that the citizens could not resist them.
- 9. The enemy stationed guards everywhere so that it was impossible to escape their notice.
- 10. The pursuers were acquainted with the country so that they killed many men.
  
- B. 1. They did not spare the houses so that the property of the merchants was all burnt.
- 2. They no longer had supplies so that many men and women died.
- 3. Such was the confusion in the camp that the soldiers did not obey the general.
- 4. He sailed by night so as to escape the enemy's notice.
- 5. They had few soldiers so that it seemed impossible to make war.
- 6. He caused such fear to the citizens that they refused to receive him.
- 7. The citizens did not prepare for war so that they were easily defeated.
- 8. The women were so eager to help the men that they threw stones from the houses.
- 9. They regarded the ambassadors with suspicion so that they did not accept the peace.
- 10. He came with so great an army that he captured the town at once.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 16, 23.

**24. ACCIDENCE.** Perf. Pass. and Mid. of *λύειν*, Ind. *λέλυμαι*, Inf. *λελύσθαι*, Part. *λελυμένος*, Pluperf. *ἔλελύμην*, § 183.

- A. 1. A fort has been built so as to guard the entrance of the harbour.
- 2. They thought that he was responsible for all that they had suffered.
- 3. He finds that peace has been made<sup>1</sup> and that the prisoners have been released.
- 4. It is clearly impossible to carry on the war.
- 5. The city had been besieged by the army of the king.
- 6. A great disaster has befallen<sup>2</sup> all the allies.
- 7. He had already perceived that the ships had arrived.
- 8. The army had encamped outside the walls of the city.
- 9. The property of the merchants has been burnt by<sup>3</sup> the enemy.
- 10. He had made the voyage by night so as to escape the enemy's notice.
  
- B. 1. The city has been fortified so as to save the citizens.
- 2. The soldiers had encamped near the town which they had captured.
- 3. They found that the city had been besieged but that the enemy had been defeated.
- 4. Some of the prisoners happened to have been released.
- 5. So great a disaster had not occurred before.
- 6. Guards had been stationed by the general<sup>3</sup> so that it was impossible to escape their notice.
- 7. The citizens had accepted the truce which the enemy proposed.
- 8. They will burn all that has been left.
- 9. The treaty had been broken, since the enemy had entered the town.
- 10. Some of the allies have made peace with<sup>4</sup> the king.

<sup>1</sup> γίγνεσθαι.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπιγίγνεσθαι with Dat.

<sup>3</sup> With Perf. and Plup. Pass. the Agent is expressed by the Dat. instead of by *τινός* with Gen.

<sup>4</sup> Dat.

## 25. ACCIDENCE. Regular Comparison, §§ 110, 111, 113.

*δεινός*, -*ότερος*, -*ότατος*.      *ἀληθής*, -*έστερος*, -*έστατος*.

*ἄξιος*, -*ώτερος*, -*ώτατος*.      *σώφρων*, -*ονέστερος*, -*ονέστατος*.

The Neut. Sing. of the Compar., and the Neut. Plur. of the Superl., are used as Adverbs, § 173.

SYNTAX. The Gen. of Comparison, like the Lat. Abl. of Comparison may be used after Comparatives instead of *ἢ* (*quam*, than).

*ἰσχυρότεροί εἰσι τῶν πολεμίων* or *ἢ οἱ πολέμοι* *they are stronger than the enemy.*

If two adjectives are compared, both may be in the comparative. *σωφρονέστεροι* *ἢ ἀνδρεύτεροι ήσαν* *they were more prudent than brave.*

- A. 1. In the plain the cavalry were more serviceable.
- 2. It seems to be more prudent to make peace.
- 3. They said many things more attractive<sup>1</sup> than true.
- 4. He is more worthy of praise than of blame.
- 5. They did not think death to be more terrible than disgrace.
- 6. The soldiers were more eager to plunder than to fight.
- 7. The Lacedæmonians were the<sup>2</sup> bravest of the Greeks.
- 8. These things were too<sup>3</sup> conspicuous to escape notice.
- 9. They captured the strongest of the forts.
- 10. The allies fought most bravely in this battle.
  
- B. 1. This war is clearly more important than the former wars.<sup>4</sup>
- 2. He thought it safer to retire than to fight.
- 3. He appears to be more foolish than unjust.
- 4. Experience is more serviceable than courage.
- 5. The islanders became the<sup>2</sup> richest of the Greeks.
- 6. The allies were more eager to fight by land than by sea.
- 7. Brasidas was the<sup>2</sup> most conspicuous of all.
- 8. The citizens were too<sup>3</sup> prudent to disobey the general.
- 9. The most experienced of the generals did not wish to make war.
- 10. In the former invasion they suffered more terribly than now.

<sup>1</sup> Say *being more attractive*.

<sup>2</sup> Omit Article. See p. 95.

<sup>3</sup> Say *more conspicuous (prudent) than so as to, οἵστε with Inf.* Cf. 31, 5. *ἀσθενέστεροι ήσαν* *ἢ οἵστε ἀμύνεσθαι* *they were too weak to defend themselves.*

<sup>4</sup> Omit *wars.*

**26. ACCIDENCE.** Irregular Comparison, §§ 117-119, 175; *βελτίων*, § 120.

Subj. Pres. of *εἰναι*, ὁ, § 266; Act. Subj. of *λύειν*, Pres. *λύω*, § 181; Wk. Aor. *λύσσω*, § 182; Str. Aor. of *πάσχειν*, *πάθω*; Pres. of *ποιέιν*, *ποιῶ*, § 198. (On meaning of Aor. Subj. see 29, 3 n., p. 78.)

**SYNTAX.** Verbs of fearing take *μή* *lest* followed by the Subj. Negative *οὐ*.

*φοβοῦνται μὴ ἔλθῃ they fear that he will come.*

*δευτὸν οὐ μή οἱ ἔνυμαχοι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐ παρέχωσιν there was a danger that the allies would not provide supplies.*

A. 1. The weaker<sup>1</sup> are compelled to endure the government of the stronger.<sup>2</sup>

2. There was a danger that the enemy would ravage<sup>3</sup> the land.

3. The more powerful cities easily subdue the smaller.<sup>4</sup>

4. In this battle the enemy's ships were more numerous and better.

5. They returned to the city as quickly as possible.<sup>5</sup>

6. They escaped more easily because it was night.<sup>6</sup>

7. The oldest and youngest men marched out of the city.

8. They fear that the ships are too few to guard the harbour.

9. They feared that they would suffer<sup>3</sup> more than before.

10. He feared that there would be a want of supplies for the majority<sup>7</sup> of the soldiers.

B. 1. The stronger<sup>2</sup> are always the masters of the weaker.<sup>1</sup>

2. There is a danger that the majority<sup>7</sup> of the citizens will refuse to fight.

3. The smaller<sup>4</sup> cities are afraid that they cannot resist the more powerful.

4. The Samians had<sup>8</sup> more and better ships than the other islanders.

5. On account of this victory they were less eager to make peace.

6. He collected as many ships as possible.<sup>5</sup>

7. He was afraid that the allies were more brave than experienced.

8. The soldiers were too few to capture the place.

9. They feared that the enemy would invade<sup>3</sup> the land with a larger force.

10. It seems to be better to release the prisoners.

<sup>1</sup> *ἥσσων*.

<sup>2</sup> *κρείσσων*.

<sup>3</sup> Use Str. Aor.

<sup>4</sup> *λιγότερων*.

<sup>5</sup> *ὅτι* or *ὅς* with Superl. Cf. 30, 20.

<sup>6</sup> Gen. Abs.

<sup>7</sup> *οἱ πλεῖον*.

<sup>8</sup> Cf. 5, 12.

**27. ACCIDENTE.** Numerals 1-20, § 122. *εἰς, οὐδεῖς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέσσαρες, §§ 123, 124.*

Act. Optat. Pres. of *λύειν, λύομι*, § 181. Str. Aor. of *πάσχειν, πάθομι*. (On meaning of Aor. Optat. see 29, 3 n., p. 78.)

**SYNTAX.** If the verb of fearing is in an historic tense, the Optat. may be used after *μή*, instead of the Subj.

*ἔφοβούντο μή ἔλθοι* they feared that he would come.

*δεινὸν ἦν μὴ οἱ ξύμμαχοι τὰ ἐπιτήδεα οὐ παρέχουεν* there was a danger that the allies would not provide supplies.

*N.B.*—All historic tenses in Greek take the augment.

- A. 1. They had no hope of success.
- 2. They feared that the enemy would enter<sup>1</sup> the town by force.
- 3. \*They captured one ship, but two sailed away.
- 4. They feared that in no way would they prevent the enemy invading the country.
- 5. He sailed into the harbour with thirteen ships.
- 6. In the second invasion they remained four months in Attica.
- 7. \*For two days they did nothing, but on the third day they ravaged the country.
- 8. He feared that he would save none<sup>2</sup> of the exiles.
- 9. \*In the first battle they were defeated, but in the second they conquered.
- 10. The generals feared that the citizens would suffer<sup>1</sup> terribly on account of the siege.
  
- B. 1. This calamity was greater than any<sup>3</sup> of the former calamities.
- 2. He feared that the enemy would capture<sup>2</sup> the city within three months.
- 3. \*There were three camps, one near the sea, and two in the interior.
- 4. They feared that they would have no faithful ally.
- 5. He wished to release the prisoners within thirteen days.
- 6. They perceived that the allies would send no help.
- 7. In the first year of the war two battles occurred.
- 8. They feared that the soldiers would run away.<sup>1</sup>
- 9. All the ships escaped except two.
- 10. The generals feared that the exiles would not guard the passes.

\* Use *μέν . . . δέ* in all sentences marked with an asterisk. Cf. Introd.  
Note A. (iv.), p. 60.

<sup>1</sup> Str. Aor.

<sup>2</sup> Sing.

<sup>3</sup> Say less than none.

## 28. ACCIDENTE. Other numerals, § 122.

Act. Optat. Weak Aor. of λύειν, λύσαιμι, § 182.

**SYNTAX.** Final Clauses are expressed by ὅπως or ἵνα (*in order that*) with the Subj. Negative μή.

If the main verb is in an historic tense, the Optat. may be used after ὅπως or ἵνα, instead of the Subj.

πέμψεις ὅπλίτας ὅπως τῆς πόλεως κρατήσωσιν *he sends soldiers to conquer the town.*

ἐπεμψεις ὅπλίτας ὅπως τῆς πόλεως κρατήσωσιν ορ κρατήσειαν *he sent soldiers to conquer the town.*

*N.B.*—Wherever it is stated that the Negative is μή, the compound negatives, if required, will be μηδείς *no one*, μήποτε *not yet*, μηκέτι *no longer*, κ.τ.λ., instead of οὐδείς, οὔπω, οὐκέτι, κ.τ.λ.

- A. 1. He left three hundred men to guard<sup>1</sup> the place.
- 2. The allies had twenty-one ships and the enemy thirty-four.
- 3. They send a hundred men to fetch<sup>1</sup> the ships.
- 4. This was the eighteenth year of the war.
- 5. They sent a messenger to order them to sail.
- 6. He collected five hundred cavalry and twenty thousand infantry.
- 7. He draws up the troops in order that the enemy may not be able to advance without a battle.
- 8. He sailed out by night in order that he might more easily escape notice.
- 9. They entered the city in order to burn<sup>1</sup> the houses.
- 10. They are fortifying the place in order to be able to resist for a longer time.
  
- B. 1. He sends a messenger to announce<sup>1</sup> the victory.
- 2. The thirty-three ships of the allies defeat twenty-four ships of the enemy.
- 3. They sent on two hundred men to guard<sup>1</sup> the passes.
- 4. On the eighteenth day the town was captured.
- 5. He brings a thousand men to besiege the place.
- 6. The enemy had ten thousand infantry and three hundred cavalry.
- 7. The soldiers were climbing the hill in order to attack the enemy in the rear.
- 8. Some of the citizens went away in order that the supplies might last for a longer time.
- 9. They came down into the plain to ravage the land.
- 10. They are advancing as quickly as possible to rescue<sup>1</sup> the prisoners.

<sup>1</sup> Weak Aor.

## 29. RECAPITULATORY.

- A. 1. They feared that the allies would break the truce.  
2. The war will begin within three or four months.  
3. The majority of the citizens escaped more easily.  
4. There was a danger that the cavalry would refuse to make an attack.  
5. They sent one of the generals to collect an army.  
6. No one has better allies than these.  
7. I fear that we shall bequeath this war to our<sup>1</sup> children.  
8. The citizens were not less eager to fight than the soldiers.  
9. The enemy are come<sup>2</sup> to impose slavery on<sup>3</sup> the citizens.  
10. They were inferior in experience<sup>3</sup> but superior in courage.<sup>3</sup>
- B. 1. They feared that the enemy would go away without a battle.  
2. For two or three months they besieged the city.  
3. They were more numerous and braver than the enemy.  
4. There is a danger lest the citizens quarrel with one another.<sup>4</sup>  
5. He marched as quickly as possible in order to fall upon the camp by night.  
6. We yield to disasters less than others.  
7. He fears that the place may not be easily-defended.  
8. The gain appears to be greater than the danger.  
9. He intends to wait three days in order that the ships may be present.  
10. The soldiers were too brave to fear the enemy.

<sup>1</sup> Use Art. for *our*.

<sup>2</sup> ηκω = *I am come*.

<sup>3</sup> Dat.

<sup>4</sup> εν αλληλοις.

30. ACCIDENCE. ἔγώ, σύ, § 128. Imperat. of *eīnai*, *ἴσθι*, § 266. Act. Imperat. of *λύειν*, Pres. *λύε*, § 181. Vlk. Aor. *λύσον*, § 182. Str. Aor. of *πάσχειν*, *πάθε*. Pres. of *ποιεῖν*, *ποίε*, § 198.

SYNTAX. Commands are expressed by the Imperative Mood, Present or Aorist; the Subj. supplies the 1st Pers. Plur.

Prohibitions are expressed by μή with (a) the Pres. Imperat., or (b) the Aor. Subj.; either the Pres or Aor. Subj. is used in 1st Pers. Plur.

φυλάσσετε or φυλάξατε τὰς παρόδους *guard the passes.*  
μὴ φυλάσσετε or φυλάξητε τὰς παρόδους *do not guard the passes.*

- A. 1. Let no one think that you are fighting on behalf of a foreign land.  
 2. Guard the city and resist the enemy.  
 3. Let us attack boldly and trust to fortune.  
 4. Let the city provide<sup>1</sup> food for the allies.  
 5. Do not kill the prisoners whom you captured.  
 6. Remain inactive and do not break the truce.  
 7. You have invaded our<sup>2</sup> country, we shall march against yours.<sup>2</sup>  
 8. Let us consider that it is just to fight against<sup>3</sup> our enemies.  
 9. Do not injure your friends more than your enemies.  
 10. Let the truce last three days.
- B. 1. Let no one trust to fortune rather than to valour.  
 2. Guard the walls of the city night and day.  
 3. Let us burn the corn in order that the enemy may not have supplies.  
 4. Let us not seem to be cowards.  
 5. Let each man remain<sup>1</sup> where he is.  
 6. Do not run away, but retire slowly.  
 7. You are ravaging our<sup>2</sup> land, but we do not ravage yours.<sup>2</sup>  
 8. Let us send help to our allies.  
 9. Let the enemy learn that they are<sup>4</sup> weaker than we are.  
 10. Soldiers, be ready to fight within three days.

<sup>1</sup> Beware of using the 3rd pers. Subj., in imitation of Latin.

<sup>2</sup> δικέτερος and ημέτερος when used as attributes are preceded by the Article.

<sup>3</sup> Dat.

<sup>4</sup> Partic.

**31. ACCIDÉNCE.** Reflex. Pronouns, § 134. Pass. and Mid. Subj. Pres. of *λύειν*, *λύωμαι*, § 183<sup>a</sup>; of *ποιεῖν*, *ποιῶμαι*, § 199. Str. Aor. of *γίγνεσθαι*, *γένομαι*.

**SYNTAX.** A Direct Reflexive refers to the Subject of the verb with which it is connected; an Indirect Reflexive is used with a dependent verb, and refers to the Subject of the main verb.

Direct (a) Pron. *himself*, (b) Adj. *his own*.

(a) Sing. *ἐαυτόν*. Plur. *ἐαυτούς* or *σφᾶς αὐτούς*.

(b) Sing. use Gen. *ἐαυτοῦ*. •Plur. *σφέτερος αὐτῶν*, or use Gen. *ἐαυτῶν*.

Indirect (a) Pron. *him*, (b) Adj. *his*.

(a) Sing. *αὐτόν*. Plur. *σφᾶς*.

(b) Sing. use Gen. *αὐτοῦ*. Plur. *σφέτερος*, or use Gen. *αὐτῶν*.

A. 1. He orders the citizens to take away their own property.

2. They injured themselves more than the enemy.

3. Every year they became richer.<sup>1</sup>

4. After this victory he showed<sup>2</sup> himself just and moderate.

5. They send out the cavalry in order that the enemy may not plunder<sup>3</sup> their land.

6. They guard the passes in order that supplies may be sent to them more easily.

7. They fear that the allies will make peace without them.

8. They thought that the enemy would invade their land.

9. He collected his companions and retired

10. They fear that the citizens may not wish to help them.

B. 1. He orders his companions to return to their own camp.

2. After this battle they buried their own dead.<sup>4</sup>

3. They fear that they will become weaker<sup>1</sup> every day.

4. In order that no one may perceive him, he sails away by night.

5. He showed<sup>2</sup> himself very eager for<sup>5</sup> the war.

6. They thought that the allies would help them.

7. They fear that the enemy will make an attack on<sup>6</sup> them.

8. The allies wished the Athenians to be in command of them.

9. They fear that the enemy may encamp near their city.

10. They plundered<sup>3</sup> their own allies.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 37, 23.

<sup>2</sup> παρέχειν.

<sup>3</sup> λήζεσθαι.

<sup>4</sup> νεκρός.

<sup>5</sup> ἐs with Acc.

<sup>6</sup> Dat.

**32. ACCIDENCE.** *τίς*, *ὅστις*, §§ 151, 162. Pass. Subj. Weak Aor. of *λύειν*, *λυθῆ*, § 183.

**SYNTAX.** *τίς* is used in Direct Questions, *ὅστις* in Indirect Questions. Questions may also be introduced by Interrog. Adverbs, e.g. (Direct), *πῶς*; *how?* *ποῖ*; *whither?* *ποῦ*; *where?* (Indirect) *ὅπως*, *ὅποι*, *ὅπου*. The Subj. is used in Deliberative Questions, as in Latin.

In Indirect Questions the original tense must be retained; the original mood (a) after a primary tense is retained, (b) after an historic tense may be retained, or may be altered to the Optat.

*τί ποιοῦστιν*; *what are they doing?*

*ἥρετο δὲ τι ποιοῦστιν* or *ποιοῖστιν* *he asked what they were doing.*

*τί ποιῶμεν*; *what are we to do?*

*ἀποροῦμεν δὲ τι ποιῶμεν* *we are at a loss what to do.*

*ἡποροῦμεν δὲ τι ποιῶμεν* or *ποιοῖμεν* *we were at a loss what to do.*

- A. 1. What are we to say about the peace?  
 2. They were at a loss what to say about the peace.  
 3. They advance slowly in order that they may not be thrown<sup>1</sup> into confusion.  
 4. How are we to furnish help to the allies?  
 5. They considered<sup>2</sup> how they were to furnish help to the allies.  
 6. They are afraid that they will be compelled<sup>1</sup> to retire.  
 7. What took place in this battle?  
 8. It is not easy to find out what took place in this battle.  
 9. He sends on the cavalry in order that the allies may not be defeated.<sup>1</sup>  
 10. The citizens make a sortie in order that the city may not be besieged.<sup>1</sup>
- B. 1. Whither are we to turn?  
 2. They are at a loss where to turn.  
 3. They are afraid that the property of the citizens will be burnt.<sup>1</sup>  
 4. How are we to escape from the city?  
 5. They considered<sup>2</sup> how they were to escape from the city.  
 6. They are afraid that no one will be saved.<sup>1</sup>  
 7. In what way did the enemy enter the town?  
 8. We shall learn in what way the enemy entered the town.  
 9. He is afraid that supplies will not be sent<sup>1</sup> at once.  
 10. He will retire in order that he may not be compelled<sup>1</sup> to fight.

<sup>1</sup>Aor.

<sup>2</sup> Βρυλεύεσθαι,

33. ACCIDENCE. Weak Aor. Subj. Mid. of *λύειν*, *λύσωμαι*, § 183.

SYNTAX. *ὅτις* is used as a Relative Pronoun—

- (i.) With Fut. Indic. to express *purpose*.
- (ii.) In Causal clauses, meaning *since he*.
- (iii.) Indefinitely, meaning *whoever*, *any who*.

*στρατιώτας τινὰς ἔπειψεν οἵτινες ἐνέδραν ποιήσονται* he sent some soldiers to make an ambuscade.

*τοὺς στρατιώτας οἵτινες καὶ ἀπίπτοτοι ἦσαν παρεθάρσυνε* he encouraged the soldiers since they had quite lost hope.

*οἵτινες τὰ δόπλα ἔχουσιν, οὗτοι καὶ ἀσφάλειαν ἔαντοις οὗτοι τ' εἰσὶ παρέχειν* those who have arms can certainly make themselves secure.

- A. 1. He who is brave is willing to fight for his country.  
 2. They sent ambassadors to make peace.  
 3. They accepted whatever terms he proposed.  
 4. He is afraid that the enemy may encamp<sup>1</sup> on<sup>2</sup> the hills.  
 5. They are our<sup>3</sup> friends, since they furnished help.  
 6. He sent some soldiers to guard the walls.  
 7. He sends on the cavalry in order that they may force their way<sup>1</sup> through the enemy.  
 8. They compelled whoever seemed serviceable to go on board the ships.  
 9. They sent three ships to sail into the harbour.  
 10. They will soon learn in what way the allies escaped.
- B. 1. Whoever chooses war instead of peace is foolish.  
 2. They chose ten men to deliberate about the state of affairs.  
 3. They order him to take whatever force he wishes.  
 4. They are afraid that the allies may not accept<sup>1</sup> the peace.  
 5. They have won honour since they died for their country.  
 6. He sent on the cavalry to make an attack.  
 7. He sends messengers to the allies that they may prepare<sup>1</sup> for war.  
 8. They were responsible for the defeat, since they despised the enemy.  
 9. They will do whatever they wish.  
 10. They were worthy of praise, since they suffered much.

<sup>1</sup> Aor.

<sup>2</sup> *ἐπί* with Gen.

<sup>3</sup> Say of us.

**34. ACCIDENCE.** Pass. or Mid. Optat. Pres. of *λύειν*, *λυοίμην*, § 183, of *ποιεῖν*, *ποιοίμην*, § 199; Mid. Str. Aor. of *γίγνεσθαι*, *γενοίμην*.

**Syntax.** The particle *ἄν* is used (a) with the Optat., and (b) with historic tenses of the Indic., giving a Potential meaning, expressed in English by *might*, *may*, *would*, *could*, *should*.

*τοῦτο γίγνοτο* (or *γένοτο*) *ἄν* *this might* (*may*, *could*, etc.) *happen*.  
*τοῦτο ἐγένετο* *ἄν* *this might* (*may*, *could*, etc.) *have happened*.

N.B.—*ἄν* cannot come first word in a sentence.

- A. 1. You would not only become allies of these men, but enemies of us.  
 2. No one else would have been willing to do this.  
 3. They were afraid that the allies would not arrive immediately.  
 4. Thus they would have won a greater reputation.  
 5. Having heard the message, they might be more willing to yield.  
 6. He sent the cavalry to make an attack on<sup>1</sup> the camp.  
 7. Brave men would not have accepted this truce.  
 8. Who would not prefer to die rather than be a slave?  
 9. They came to find out what had occurred.<sup>2</sup>  
 10. In the night the enemy would not perceive them approaching.
  
- B. 1. They could not find more faithful friends than these.  
 2. In this way the city would have been taken.  
 3. He was afraid that the enemy would not fight on that day.  
 4. They would never be compelled to yield to the enemy.  
 5. No one would have thought them to be traitors.  
 6. He summoned the generals in order that they might deliberate about the state of affairs.  
 7. What could they suffer more than this?  
 8. In the daytime they would not have escaped the enemy's notice.  
 9. Who would trust to fortune rather than to valour?  
 10. No one would have believed this report.

<sup>1</sup> Dat.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. 39, 2.

**35. ACCIDENCE.** Mid. and Pass. Imperat. Pres. of *λύειν*, *λύνον*, § 183; of *ποιεῖν*, *ποιοῦν*, § 199. Weak Aor. of *λύειν*, Pass. *λύθητι*, Mid. *λύσαι*, § 183. Str. Aor. Mid. of *γίγνεσθαι*, *γένον*.

**SYNTAX.** Causal clauses are expressed by *ὅτι* with the Indic.<sup>1</sup> Negative *οὐ*.

*μὴ ἐκπλαγῆτε ὅτι πλήθει ἀλάσσους ἐσμὲν τῶν πολεμίων* do not be alarmed because we are inferior to the enemy in numbers.

(For Commands and Prohibitions see p. 122.)

- A. 1. They blamed the generals because they did not pursue the enemy.
- 2. Let us choose peace instead of war.
- 3. Let no one wish to accept the truce.
- 4. They took courage because the allies were about to arrive.
- 5. Do not spare the enemy who ravaged your country.
- 6. They were disheartened because the siege was burdensome.
- 7. Let us remember what<sup>1</sup> we suffered before.
- 8. Let each one defend himself with<sup>2</sup> courage.
- 9. Do not be afraid because the enemy are more in number<sup>3</sup> than you are.
- 10. Force your way through the enemy and do not be thrown into confusion.
  
- B. 1. They ravaged the land of the Corinthians, because they furnished ships to the enemy.
- 2. Let us imitate our ancestors and fight for our country.
- 3. Let no one wish to yield to the enemy.
- 4. They suspected the allies because they received their exiles.
- 5. Prepare for battle and resist the enemy bravely.
- 6. They were in despondency because they had not supplies.
- 7. Let the guilty be punished, but do not blame the innocent.
- 8. Let each one fight with<sup>2</sup> the greatest valour.
- 9. Do not be elated because you are more numerous than they are.
- 10. Imitate the valour of your allies and do not fear the danger.

<sup>1</sup> Gen.

<sup>2</sup> μετὰ with Gen.

<sup>3</sup> Dat.

**36. ACCIDENCE.** Optat. of *εἰναι*, Pres. *ἔην*, Fut. *ἔσοιμην*, § 266; Optat. Wk. Aor. of *λύειν*, Pass. *λυθείην*; Mid. *λυσαίμην*, Fut. Mid. *λυσοίμην*, § 183.

**SYNTAX.** After verbs of *saying*, *thinking*, *knowing*, *learning*, *showing* and many others, and after such phrases as *δῆλον ἔστιν* (*it is clear*), *ὅτι* with the *original tense* of the Indic. may be used, or, if the tense of the main verb is historic, the Optat. may be used instead of the Indic.

*αἰσθάνεται ὅτι ἡ πόλις πολιορκεῖται* *he perceives that the city is being besieged.*

*μανθάνει ὅτι ἡ πόλις πρότερον ἐπολιορκήθη* *he learns that the city was formerly besieged.*

*ἔσθετο ὅτι ἡ πόλις πολιορκεῖται* or *πολιορκοῦτο* *he perceived that the city was being besieged.*

*ἔμαθεν ὅτι ἡ πόλις πρότερον ἐπολιορκήθη* or *πολιορκηθείη* *he learnt that the city had formerly been besieged.*

*N.B.*—There are only very few verbs in Greek which cannot take *ὅτι* to express a noun clause introduced by *that* in English : the three commonest are *δοκεῖν seem*, *οἴεσθαι think*, *φάναι say*.

- A.

  - 1. The enemy prepared for battle.
  - 2. He learnt that the enemy had prepared for battle.
  - 3. The allies were defeated in this battle.
  - 4. It was clear that the allies had been defeated in this battle.
  - 5. They thought that they would be stronger than the enemy.
  - 6. He wishes to make peace.
  - 7. He said that he wished to make peace.
  - 8. The ships are near Corcyra.
  - 9. They perceived that the ships were near Corcyra.
  - 10. They heard that the town was being besieged.

  
- B.

  - 1. The soldiers encamped in the plain.
  - 2. It was clear that the soldiers had encamped in the plain.
  - 3. The town was taken within three days.
  - 4. They heard that the town had been taken within three days.
  - 5. Consider that you will be deliberating about your native land.
  - 6. The enemy intend to fight.
  - 7. They saw that the enemy intended to fight.
  - 8. The allies are already near the city.
  - 9. It was reported that the allies were already near the city.
  - 10. They said that they would be compelled to retire.

37. ACCIDENCE. *τιμᾶν*, *τιμᾶσθαι*, §§ 196, 197.

Rule for Contraction : *o* or *ω* contracts with any other vowels into *ω*, otherwise the contraction is *a* : *i* becomes subscript.

*N.B.*—(i.) The Optat. Act. is *τιμάγημ<sup>η</sup>*, *-ης*, *-η*.

(ii.) The Pres. Inf. Act. *τιμᾶν* has no *i* subscript, being contracted from the original form *τιμάειν*.

- A. 1. Some were defeating the enemy, others were being defeated.  
 2. On account of this victory he was honoured by the citizens.  
 3. He sees that the position of the city is secure.  
 4. At the end<sup>1</sup> of the month he sets out from Athens.  
 5. They did not venture to go on board the ships.  
 6. They were not able to live in the fields owing to the invasion of the enemy.  
 7. They took up arms in order that they might recover their freedom.  
 8. They see the enemy advancing, but do not venture to make an attack.  
 9. He feared that the general would ill-treat the prisoners.  
 10. On this day they conquered by land and sea.
- B. 1. They took courage because they were not defeated in this battle.  
 2. The city honours those soldiers who defeated the enemy.  
 3. He is advancing slowly in order to see the position of the city.  
 4. The third year of the war came to an end.  
 5. They besieged the city in order that the citizens might not venture to help the enemy.  
 6. The former inhabitants used to live in the fields.  
 7. They obtained their empire by treating their subjects well.  
 8. They saw that it would not be possible to do what the general commanded.  
 9. The whole army set out at the end<sup>1</sup> of the month.  
 10. They feared that they would be defeated by land.

<sup>1</sup> Gen. Abs. with *τελευτᾶν*.

## EXERCISE

**38. ACCIDENCE.**  $\chiρῆσθαι$  and  $\zetaν$  contract into  $\eta$  instead of  $a$ , § 232.  
Many verbs have a contracted Future, e.g.,  $\acute{a}ποκτείνειν$  kill, Fut.  $\acute{a}ποκτενώ$ ,  $\acute{a}ποθνήσκειν$  die, Fut.  $\acute{a}ποθανοῦμαι$ . These Futures are conjugated like  $ποιῶ$ ,  $ποιεῖμαι$ , § 237.

*N. O.*—The Optat. Act. is  $ποιούμην$ , -ης, -η.

**SYNTAX.** Verbs of effort, e.g.,  $\pi\rho\alpha\sigma\sigma\epsilon\iota\nu$ ,  $\pi\rho\alpha\sigma\kappa\epsilon\nu\alpha\zeta\epsilon\sigma\theta\ai$  make arrangements,  $\delta\rho\alpha\pi$  take care,  $\phi\lambda\alpha\kappa\eta\pi$   $\pi\omega\iota\sigma\theta\ai$  take precautions, take steps with Fut. Indic. Negative μή.  $\pi\rho\alpha\sigma\sigma\tau\omega\pi$   $\delta\pi\omega\pi$   $\tau\delta\chi\rho\alpha\pi\iota\omega\pi$   $\pi\omega\iota\sigma\theta\ai$  they arranged to make the place secure.

- A. 1. They will ravage the country and kill all the men.  
 2. He used the method which he had used before.  
 3. They arrange that help shall be sent to the allies.  
 4. The soldiers showed<sup>1</sup> the greatest valour.  
 5. They arranged to bring the prisoners to Athens.  
 6. He did not provide pay for the soldiers in order that they might not desert.  
 7. The generals are taking precautions that the citizens be not killed.  
 8. They feared that the army would besiege the town.  
 9. They made arrangements that the enemy's ships should not escape their notice.  
 10. He sent on the cavalry to invade the country.
  
- B. 1. They advanced some to fight,<sup>2</sup> others to fortify the place.  
 2. We shall not be able to use all the ships.  
 3. Take care not to fight on this day.  
 4. The Peloponnesians will invade the country every year.  
 5. The allies arranged that they would punish<sup>3</sup> the guilty.  
 6. They always showed<sup>1</sup> the greatest enthusiasm and courage.  
 7. They took precautions not to injure their own friends.  
 8. They sent a messenger to announce their victory.  
 9. He made arrangements that the allies should provide food for the soldiers.  
 10. They took precautions that the enemy should not escape.

<sup>1</sup>  $\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta\ai$ .

<sup>2</sup> Cf. 45, 15.

<sup>3</sup>  $\tau\iota\mu\omega\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\theta\ai$ .

## 39. ACCIDENCE. δηλοῦν, δηλοῦσθαι, §§ 200, 201.

Rule for contraction: *i* (even if subscript) contracts with any other vowels into *oi*: otherwise, a long vowel with any other vowels contracts into *o*, any combination of short vowels into *ov*.

N.B.—Act. Opt. δηλοῖν, -ης, -η. Act. Inf. Pres. δηλοῦν (for δηλόεεν).

SYNTAX. Relative clauses: (i.) if the Antecedent is *definite*, i.e., if the pronoun refers to *known* persons or things, the Indic. is used. Neg. *οὐ*.

Ἄνταχρήματα δέχομαι (*ἔδεχόμην*), ἀναλῶ (*ἀνήλουν*) *I am spending (spent)* the money which I receive (*received*), i.e., a fixed income of 6d. per week.

(ii.) If the Antecedent is *indefinite*, i.e., if the pronoun refers to *unknown* persons or things, (a) *ἄντα* is closely joined to the Relative and followed by Subj.; or (b) after an historic tense, the simple Relative followed by Optat. is used. Neg. *μή*.

Ἄνταχρήματα δέχωμαι, ἀναλῶ *I spend whatever money I receive,*

Ἄνταχρήματα δεχόμην, ἀνήλουν *I spent whatever money I received;*

i.e., a varying income, depending on “tips,” which may be considerable or nothing at all.

A. 1. The sailors manned whatever ships they had. 2. He opposed the citizens who were injuring their native country. 3. He sent messengers to the city to hire whatever men they found. 4. This victory shows the courage of the allies. 5. He is enslaving some, others he intends to enslave. 6. Whatever the messengers hear, they will report. 7. They claimed to rule all whom they defeated. 8. They fitted out the ships which happened to be in the harbour. 9. He sends for the slaves in order that he may set them free. 10. They feared that he would spend the money in vain.

B. 1. Whoever they saw, they persuaded to man the ships. 2. They claimed to set some free, and to enslave others. 3. They will fight in whatever place they find the enemy. 4. The fact<sup>1</sup> that they refuse to fight shows the weakness of the enemy. 5. The sailors whom they hired were disorderly. 6. The traitors reported what they heard to the enemy. 7. They plundered the cities which they had captured. 8. Whatever cities they capture, they plunder. 9. He hired whatever sailors were in the town. 10. They are spending whatever money they have.

<sup>1</sup> Use Art. with Inf. “the not being willing,” p. 109.

40. ACCIDENCE. *iστάναι* Act. Voice, § 248. The Perf., Plup. and Str. Aor. of *iστάναι* and its compounds are Intransitive.

SYNTAX. Temporal Clauses (i.) referring to a definite time are introduced by ἐπειδή or ὅτε when followed by the Indic. Negative οὐ. ἐπειδὴ πάντα ἔτοιμα ἦν, ἀπέπλευσε when everything was ready, he sailed away.

(ii.) Referring either to one occasion in the unknown future or to an unknown number of occasions—

- (a) After a primary tense, are introduced by ἐπειδάν, ὅταν, or ὅπόταν, followed by the Subj. Negative μή.
- (b) After an historic tense, are introduced by ἐπειδή, ὅτε, or ὅπότε, followed by the Optat. Negative μή.
- (a) τὴν γῆν καταστρέψεται, ὅταν βούληται he will overrun the country, whenever he likes.  
ἀποβάσεις ποιεῖται, ὅπόταν βούληται he lands, whenever he likes.
- (b) ὅπότε ἐσχέρας ἔλθουσι, οἱ πολέμοι ἐσ φυγὴν ἐτρέπουστο whenever they came to close quarters, the enemy ran away.  
ἥλπισε νικῆσσι τοὺς πολεμίους, ἐπειδὴ τὰς νῆσους καταστρέψατο he hoped to conquer the enemy, when he had overrun the islands.

N.B.—ὅταν refers to one occasion, ὅπόταν to a number of occasions, ἐπειδάν is used in either sense.

A. 1. When the allies arrived, the citizens revolted.<sup>1</sup> 2. When they have captured the city, they will ravage the country. 3. Whenever a battle takes place, the victors set up a trophy. 4. Whenever they saw their own men being defeated, they were reduced<sup>1</sup> to despondency. 5. When the islanders revolted<sup>1</sup> they removed many of the inhabitants to the mainland. 6. They thought that it was possible to revolt,<sup>1</sup> whenever they wished. 7. When the battle began, the soldiers showed the greatest courage. 8. When the enemy arrive, they will find the citizens fled. 9. He intended to invade Attica, whenever there was an opportunity. 10. When the ships were ready, they sailed from the island.

B. 1. Whenever any of the allies revolted,<sup>1</sup> the Athenians were alarmed. 2. When there is an opportunity, they will sail from the harbour. 3. Whenever the sailors land, they put the inhabitants to flight. 4. They fled whenever any one resisted<sup>1</sup> them. 5. When the news came, the citizens were reduced<sup>1</sup> to despair. 6. They used to set up a trophy, whenever they conquered the enemy. 7. He established a garrison in the town. 8. When the enemy was sailing into the harbour, the citizens retired to the hills. 9. He thought that it would be possible to make peace, whenever he wished. 10. They will make peace, when they have subdued the Peloponnese.

<sup>1</sup> Strong Aor.

41. ACCIDENCE. *ιστάναι* Mid. and Pass., § 249.

SYNTAX. Temporal Clauses introduced by *ἔως*, *while, so long as, until*, *μέχρι* and *μέχρι οὖ*, *until*, follow the rules given on the previous page.

(i.) When they refer to a definite occasion or period of time, the Indic. is used. Negative *οὐ*.

*ἀντεῖχον μέχρι οὗ οἱ πολέμου ἀπόβαστι ἐποίησαντο* *they resisted until the enemy landed.*

(ii.) When they refer to one occasion in the unknown future, or to an unknown period of time.

(a) After a primary tense, *ἔως ἂν*, *μέχρι ἂν*, *μέχρι οὖ ἂν* are used, followed by the Subj. Negative *μή*.

(b) After an historic tense, *ἔως*, *μέχρι*, *μέχρι οὖ* are used, followed by the Optat. Negative *μή*.

(a) *κατὰ χώραν μενοῦσιν ἔως ἂν οἱ πολέμου πειρῶνται ἀποβαίνειν* *they will stand their ground until the enemy try to land.*

(b) *κατὰ χώραν μενεῖν ὑπέσχοντο ἔως οἱ πολέμου πειρῷντο ἀποβαίνειν* *they promised to stand their ground until the enemy should try to land.*

A. 1. So long as they refuse to man the ships, they will not conquer. 2. While they were fleeing to the harbour, the enemy plundered the city. 3. The islanders revolt and remove all the women and children. 4. They will murder the citizens until they have killed all. 5. So long as there was war, the Peloponnesians used to invade Attica every year. 6. While the enemy were advancing, he was setting<sup>1</sup> guards before the camp. 7. He determined to wait until it was necessary to send help. 8. So long as there was hope of safety, they resisted bravely. 9. The truce lasted until the messengers returned. 10. The soldiers were in confusion, until they saw the allies advancing.

B. 1. So long as they are well treated, the allies will not revolt. 2. While the enemy were still unprepared, the Athenians made an attack. 3. Many guards were standing on<sup>2</sup> the walls. 4. They resisted the enemy, until the cavalry charged them. 5. While there was peace, they gained great wealth. 6. From want of supplies the citizens are being reduced to despair. 7. He determined to besiege the city until he should capture it. 8. They will guard the prisoners until peace is made. 9. He was waiting until he should win over the citizens. 10. He sailed along the land until he arrived at Rhegium.

<sup>1</sup> Mid. of *καθιστάναι*.

<sup>2</sup> *ἐπί* with Gen.

## 42. ACCIDENCE. δεικνύναι, Act. and Mid., § 250, 251.

SYNTAX. (i.) *πρὶν* before takes the Infin.

*εἰλε τὴν πόλιν πρὶν ἀποθανεῖν* he captured the city before he died.

(ii.) If the main verb is negatived, and *not before* means *not until*, *πρὶν* can take the constructions given on the previous page.

Definite. οὐκ ἐπάνταυτο μαχόμενοι πρὶν ὁ στρατηγὸς ἀπέθανεν they did not cease fighting until the general was killed.

Indef. (a) Prim. οὐχ ὅμολογίαν ποιήσονται πρὶν ἂν τὴν δημοκρατίαν καταλύσωσι they will not come to terms until they have overthrown the democracy.

(b) Hist. οὐκ ἤθελον ὅμολογεῖν πρὶν τὴν δημοκρατίαν καταλύσαν they refused to come to terms until they should have overthrown the democracy.

N.B.—Whenever *not until* cannot be substituted for *not before*, *πρὶν* will take the Infin.

οὐχ εἰλε τὴν πόλιν πρὶν ἀποθανεῖν he did not capture the city before he died.

- A. 1. Before besieging the town, he ravaged the country.
- 2. They will not attack before the enemy are near.
- 3. Before joining battle, the general ordered the cavalry to scatter.
- 4. They did not wish to fight before the allies arrived.
- 5. They lose many men before capturing the city.
- 6. They did not conspire until the messengers arrived.
- 7. Before swearing to the treaty, they release the prisoners.
- 8. It is not possible for us to conquer, until we send for the cavalry.
- 9. They hold intercourse with<sup>1</sup> one another by means of heralds.
- 10. They did not publish this resolution until the ambassadors returned.
  
- B. 1. They lose three hundred men before help arrived.
- 2. They will not make peace before they have captured the town.
- 3. Before publishing the resolution they fortified the place.
- 4. They did not join battle, until the herald returned.
- 5. Before night fell most of the men perished.
- 6. They refuse to yield before they are compelled to do so.<sup>2</sup>
- 7. Until they heard this, the citizens had no hope of safety.
- 8. It is not possible for them to man the ships before they have refitted them.
- 9. The ambassadors who swore to the other truce, will swear to this one also.
- 10. Before this occurred they were not friends.

<sup>1</sup> ποός with Acc.

<sup>2</sup> τοῦτο.

**43.** ACCIDENCE. *λέναι*, Indic. Mood, § 267. The Pres. Ind.<sup>and</sup> *λέναι* (and its compounds) has a Future meaning; the Past Imperf. and the other moods supply the missing forms of *ἐρχομαι*, which only has a Pres. Indic.

- A. 1. They murdered all whom<sup>1</sup> they found in the town.
- 2. He arranged that the troops should go away at once.
- 3. They came to close quarters before the allies arrived.
- 4. So long as there is hope of safety, they will defend themselves.
- 5. Whenever they wish, they can make war.
- 6. He was waiting until the ships should sail.
- 7. When everything was ready, they went down into the plain.
- 8. Whenever they retired, the enemy advanced.
- 9. He will go along<sup>2</sup> the road that leads to Athens.
- 10. The citizens will guard the walls, when the invasion takes place.
  
- B. 1. They used to send to Athens all whom<sup>1</sup> they captured.
- 2. They made arrangements to overthrow the government.
- 3. Before the message came, the ships sailed out of the harbour.
- 4. So long as human nature is the same, these things will occur.
- 5. Whenever the enemy enter the city, the citizens will go out.
- 6. They went along<sup>2</sup> the road leading to Corinth, until they arrived at the Isthmus.
- 7. When they came to close quarters, the enemy fled.
- 8. Whenever the cavalry attacked, the allies were thrown into confusion.
- 9. Whoever helps his native land, is a good citizen.
- 10. While he was still intending to set out, this misfortune occurred.

<sup>1</sup> Use *στοι.*

<sup>2</sup> Cf. 50, 28.

44. ACCIDENCE. *iéναι* (all), § 267.

**SYNTAX.** (A.) Conditional sentences which express what *will be, is, or was* the case, under conditions regarded as facts (Lat. Indic.).

(a) *Fut.* *εἰ τοῦτο ποιήσει, ἀδίκησει* if he does this, he will do wrong.

(b) *Pres.* *εἰ τοῦτο ποιεῖ, ἀδίκει* if he is doing this, he is doing wrong.

(c) *Past.* *εἰ τοῦτο ἐποίει (ἐποίησεν), ἤδικει (ἵδικησεν)* if he did this, he did wrong.

Any conditional clause can be combined with any principal clause.

If the conditional clause is Indefinite, i.e., if it refers to an unknown occasion in the future, or to an unknown number of occasions, then it becomes in (a) or (b) *ἢν τοῦτο ποιῆται* (or Aor. *ποιήσῃ*), and in (c) *εἰ τοῦτο ποιῶνται*, just as was the case with Relative and Temporal Clauses. The conditional clause of (a) is nearly always expressed by *ἢν* with Subj., since the future is necessarily unknown except to prophets.

The Negative in the Conditional clause is *μηδέ*.

- A. 1. If you wish to sail, we do not prevent you.
- 2. If the siege was burdensome to the besieged, it was also burdensome to the besiegers.
- 3. If they came to close quarters, the cavalry were always compelled to retreat.
- 4. If the islanders revolt, they will win their freedom.
- 5. If ever the enemy attack the city, the citizens are able to defend themselves.
- 6. They have no hope of safety, unless help arrives.
- 7. If they suffered terribly in the former war, they will suffer still more terribly now.
- 8. The war will soon be brought to an end, if we ravage their land.
- 9. If they cannot capture the city, they will march into the interior.
- 10. If ever they were defeated, they were immediately despondent.
  
- B. 1. If they try to escape, the enemy intend to prevent them.
- 2. If they captured any of the citizens, they killed them.
- 3. If the enemy come down into the plain, the cavalry will attack them.
- 4. If they do not trust the allies, they can send them away.
- 5. If the ships are ready, we will sail at once.
- 6. He advanced quickly in order to come to close quarters.
- 7. If they do not advance at once, the enemy will ravage the country.
- 8. If you were in danger, we were in greater danger.
- 9. If ever they made an attack, they were defeated.
- 10. If they wish, they can go away.

## 45. ACCIDENCE. διδόναι, Act. Voice, § 262.

**SYNTAX.** (B.) Conditional sentences which express what *would be* or *would have been* the case, under imaginary conditions. (Lat. Subj.)

(a) Fut. *εἰ τοῦτο ποιοίη, ἀδικοίη ἂν* if he were to do this, he would do wrong.

(b) Pres. *εἰ τοῦτο ἐποίει, ἡδίκει ἂν* if he were now doing this, he would be doing wrong.

(c) Part. *εἰ τοῦτο ἐποίησεν, ἡδίκησεν ἂν* if he had done this, he would have done wrong.

Any conditional clause may be combined with any principal clause.

The Negative in the conditional clause is *μή*.

For this use of *ἄν*, see p. 126.

- A. 1. If they had done this, they would have paid the penalty.
2. If they were to give hostages, they would be able to make peace.
3. If they had been more daring, they would easily have captured the city.
4. He would not have been master of many islands, if he had not had a fleet.
5. He would have done this, if he were general.
6. If he were now present, he would say the same.
7. If they were to attack, they would be defeated.
8. If they had any prisoners, they would restore them.
9. If they had offered a truce, the citizens would not have accepted it.
10. They surrendered themselves and their arms to the enemy.
  
- B. 1. If they were to conquer them, they would not be able to rule them.
2. They would have been thrown into confusion, if the cavalry had not been present.
3. If they had taken any prisoners, they would have released them.
4. If he had a large army, he would be besieging the town.
5. If they had had corn, they would have given it to the citizens.
6. If the allies were present, they would be taking part in the war.
7. If they were to offer money, he would not accept it.
8. If our generals were men,<sup>1</sup> we should easily conquer.
9. If they had given hostages, the city would not be besieged.
10. They restored the towns which they had taken.

<sup>1</sup> ἀνὴρ.

46. ACCIDENCE. *διδόναι*, Pass. and Mid., § 263.

- A. 1. If they had not been betrayed, they would all have escaped.  
2. Pay was offered to the soldiers, should they be willing to fight.  
3. If the city is captured, all the citizens will be killed.  
4. They took up arms if any one tried to prevent them.  
5. If they do not help the citizens at once, the enemy will ravage the land.  
6. If they were to make peace, the enemy would retire.  
7. If this seems good to you, it seems good to me also.  
8. If there were ships in the harbour, the sailors would be preparing for battle.  
9. If the want of supplies were to increase, the citizens would give in.  
10. They import corn, if ever there is an opportunity.
- B. 1. If the ships had not been surrendered, they would be able to fight.  
2. If pay were offered to the sailors, they would sail at once.  
3. If they were to give in, they would become slaves.  
4. If the want of supplies increases, the citizens will be reduced to despair.  
5. If they wish, they can capture the town.  
6. If ever an alliance was offered, they refused to accept it.  
7. If they return, they will pay the penalty.  
8. If ever the enemy ravage the land, the inhabitants flee into the city.  
9. They will burn the town, if they are not prevented.  
10. If they are already in confusion, there is no hope of safety.

47. ACCIDENCE. Irreg. Str. Aor., *ἐθην*, *ἔγνων*, *ἔδλων*, *ἔδυν*, §§ 271, 272.

SYNTAX. *ἄστει*, *ἐφ' ὁ*, *ἐφ' ὅτε*, with Pres. Fut. or Aor. Infin., *ἐφ' ὁ*, *ἐφ' ὅτε*, with Fut. Indic. express the conditions of a treaty. Negative *μη*.

*ἔννέβησαν ἐφ' ὁ τοὺς ἄνδρας κομιοῦνται* (*κομίζεσθαι*, *κομιεῖσθαι*, or *κομίσσθαι*) *they made terms on condition of recovering the men.*

N.B.—When the Inf. is used, its Subject, if expressed, follows the rule given on p. 107.

- A. 1. They made terms<sup>1</sup> on condition that each party should keep the towns they had taken.  
2. They made peace on condition that the enemy should retire.  
3. They knew that the enemy were advancing towards them.  
4. Some of the ships were captured,<sup>2</sup> others sank.  
5. Knowing that the soldiers were disorderly, the general did not wish to fight.  
6. If this had occurred,<sup>1</sup> the city would have been captured.<sup>2</sup>  
7. They made a truce on condition that each party should remain where they were.  
8. They will make peace on condition that they give and receive hostages.  
9. They made an agreement<sup>1</sup> to release the prisoners.  
10. If the messenger is captured,<sup>2</sup> he will be killed.
  
- B. 1. They made terms<sup>1</sup> on condition that they should become allies.  
2. They made an agreement to surrender themselves and their arms.  
3. He knew that there would be an invasion.  
4. He sent a messenger in order that they might know the truth.  
5. They made peace on condition that each party should restore the prisoners.  
6. One ship was captured<sup>2</sup> and ten sank.  
7. If they were to come down into the plain they would be captured.<sup>2</sup>  
8. They made peace on condition that the besieged should go away without their arms.  
9. They will make a treaty on condition that they send the allies away.  
10. They made an agreement<sup>1</sup> not<sup>3</sup> to invade each other's country.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Str. Aor. of *ξυμβαίνειν*.

<sup>2</sup> Str. Aor. of *ἀλισκεσθαι*.

<sup>3</sup> *ἄστει μή* with Inf.

<sup>4</sup> *ἐσ τὴν ἀλλήλων* (omitting *γῆν*).

## •48. RECAPITULATORY.

- A. 1. They said that they could not find better allies than these.  
2. We are willing to make peace on condition that the enemy retire at once.  
3. Before setting out, the general commanded the troops to prepare for battle.  
4. They feared that their numbers<sup>1</sup> were not sufficient to guard the walls.  
5. They were at a loss how they were to escape.  
6. They sent out Nicias to be general of the allies.  
7. They took precautions that the islanders should not revolt.  
8. Whenever the soldiers march out, the enemy will not defend themselves.  
9. Until the ships arrive, we ought to remain inactive.  
10. Instead of conquering the enemy, the citizens were defeated by them.
- B. 1. He stationed his soldiers to guard the walls, if any one attacked.  
2. While it was still winter, he sailed to Corinth.  
3. It was announced that the allies had already revolted.  
4. He saw that the soldiers were in the greatest confusion.  
5. In what way are we to help our friends?  
6. They prepared to resist if any one sailed into the harbour.  
7. They will do nothing until the army returns.  
8. They restored whatever prisoners they had taken.  
9. If he wished, he could easily have rescued the allies.  
10. Owing to the citizens being elated by their victory, it appeared best to carry on the war.

<sup>1</sup> πλῆθος in Sing.

## •APPENDIX I.

ACCIDENCE, SO FAR AS REQUIRED FOR PART I.

A.

### The Alphabet.

LETTERS.	SOUNDS.	NAMES.
<i>A</i> α	ă or ā	alpha
<i>B</i> β	b	bēta
<i>Γ</i> γ	g (as in <i>gate</i> )	gamma
<i>Δ</i> δ	d	delta
<i>E</i> ε	ě	epsilon
<i>Z</i> ζ	z	zēta
<i>H</i> η	ē	ēta
<i>Θ</i> θ	th	thēta
<i>I</i> ι	ī or ī	iōta
<i>K</i> κ	k	kappa
<i>Λ</i> λ	l	lambda
<i>M</i> μ	m	mu
<i>N</i> ν	n	nu
<i>Ξ</i> ξ	x	xi
<i>O</i> ο	ǒ	omikron
<i>Π</i> π	p	pi
<i>P</i> ρ	r	rhō
<i>Σ</i> σ or (final)ς	s	sigma
<i>T</i> τ	t	tau
<i>Υ</i> υ	ü or û	upsilon
<i>Φ</i> φ	ph	phi
<i>X</i> χ	ch, kh	khi
<i>Ψ</i> ψ	ps	psi
<i>Ω</i> ω	ō	ōmega

NOTE.—(i.)  $\gamma$  before a guttural ( $\gamma$ ,  $\kappa$ ,  $\chi$  or  $\xi$ ) has the sound of *ng* in *sing*;  $\ddot{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\sigma$  is pronounced *angēlos*. The letters  $\xi$ ,  $\psi$ , and  $\zeta$ , as pronounced by the ancient Greeks, are merely ways of writing *ks*, *ps*, *zd* (or *dz*), and are therefore called Double Consonants.

(ii.) The oldest Greeks had a letter *F*, called the Digamma because it looked like one *r* placed on the top of another, and pronounced like the English *v* or *w*. It fell out of use in early times.

(iii.) Every initial vowel or diphthong has over it a breathing :—

' denotes *h* (Rough Breathing):  $\delta\mu\omega\tilde{\eta}\sigma$  *like*.

' is not pronounced (Smooth Breathing) :  $\delta\mu\epsilon\mu\tilde{\eta}\sigma$  *mountainous*.

The breathings are written over the second vowel of diphthongs, and precede capitals: *aὐτῶν* of them, *Ἐλλάς* *Greece*.

Every initial  $\rho$  also takes the Rough Breathing:  $\dot{\rho}\acute{a}\delta\iota\omega\tilde{s}$  *easily*.

## B.—Substantives.

### FIRST DECLENSION.

#### I. Feminines.

1. ἡ μάχη the battle.			2. ἡρά season.	3. δόξα glory.
N.	S. ἡ μάχη	P. <i>ai</i> μάχαι	S. ὥρα	S. δόξα
V.	ῳ μάχη	ῳ μάχαι	ὥρα	δόξα
A.	τὴν μάχην	τὰς μάχας	ὥραν	δόξαν
G.	τῆς μάχης	τῶν μαχῶν	ὥρας	δόξης
D.	τῇ μάχῃ	ταῖς μαχαῖς	ὥρᾳ	δόξῃ

ἄρα and δόξα are declined in the Plural like μάχη.

**RULE.** — If the Nom. Sing. ends in η (e.g., μάχη), η is kept throughout the Singular.

If the Nom. Sing. ends in ἄ, preceded by a vowel or ρ (e.g., οἰκία house, ἄρα), ἄ is kept throughout the Singular.

If the Nom. Sing. ends in α, preceded by some other consonant than ρ (e.g., δόξα), α is changed to η in Gen. and Dat. Sing.

## II. *Masculines.*

1. δεσπότης the master.			2. Βορέας North wind.	
N.	S. ὁ δεσπότης	P. οἱ δεσπόται	S. Βορέας	There are no other words declined like Βορέας in this book.
V.	ὁ δέσποτα	ὁ δεσπόται	Βορέā	
A.	τὸν δεσπότην	τοὺς δεσπότας	Βορέāν	
G.	τοῦ δεσπότου*	τῶν δεσποτῶν	Βορέου*	
D.	τῷ δεσπότῃ	τοῖς δεσπόταις	Βορέā	

## SECOND DECLENSION.

### *Masc. and Fem.*

### *Neuters.*

1. δοῦλος, m., slave.			2. τὸ δῶρον the gift.		
N.	S. δοῦλος	P. δοῦλοι	S. τὸ δῶρον	P. τὰ δῶρα	
V.	δοῦλε	δοῦλοι	ὁ δῶρον	ὁ δῶρα	
A.	δοῦλον	δοῦλοις	τὸ δῶρον	τὰ δῶρα	
G.	δούλου	δοῦλων	τοῦ δῶρου	τῶν δῶρων	
D.	δούλῳ	δοῦλοις	τῷ δῶρῳ	τοῖς δῶροις	

\* The ending ου is borrowed from the 2nd Declension.

The Fem. nouns in *-os* which occur in this book are ἥπειρος *continent*, ἵππος *cavalry* (but ἵππος *horse* is masc.), νῆσος *island* (with compounds), νόσος *disease*, παραθαλάσσιος *coast* (properly an adj.), ὁδός *road* (with compounds), τάφρος *trench*, and many names of towns and islands, e.g., ἡ Κόρινθος *Corinth*, ἡ Σάμος *Samos*.

### THIRD DECLENSION.

#### (a) Feminines and Masculines.

STEMS.	1. ἐλπίδ-, f., <i>hope</i> .		2. φυλακ-, m., <i>guard</i> .	
N. V.	S. ἐλπίς	P. ἐλπίδες	S. φύλαξ	P. φύλακες
A.	ἐλπίδα	ἐλπίδας	φύλακα	φύλακας
G.	ἐλπίδος	ἐλπίδων	φύλακος	φυλάκων
D.	ἐλπίδι	ἐλπίσι(ν)	φύλακι	φύλαξι(ν)

RULE.—A dental ( $\delta$ ,  $\tau$ ,  $\theta$ , or  $\nu$ ) falls out before  $\varsigma$  (*viz.*, in Nom. Sing. and Dat. Plur.).

A guttural ( $\gamma$ ,  $\kappa$ , or  $\chi$ ) or  $\kappa\tau + \varsigma$  becomes  $\xi$ .

#### (b) Masculines.

STEMS.	1. ἀγων- <i>contest</i> .		2. οἰκητορ- <i>inhabitant</i> .	
N.	S. ἀγών	P. ἀγῶνες	S. οἰκήτωρ	P. οἰκήτορες
V.	ἀγών	ἀγῶνες	οἰκήτορ	οἰκήτορες
A.	ἀγώνα	ἀγῶνας	οἰκήτορα	οἰκήτορας
G.	ἀγώνος	ἀγῶνων	οἰκήτορος	οἰκητόρων
D.	ἀγώνι	ἀγῶνι(ν)	οἰκήτορι	οἰκήτοροι(ν)

RULE.—Before *-σι* of the Dat. Plur.,  $\nu$  falls out, but  $\rho$  remains.

## C.—Adjectives.

I. Masc. and Neut. like 2nd Declen. nouns; Fem. like 1st Declen.

1. στενός, m., στενή, f., στενόν, n., narrow.											
		m.	f.	n.			m.	f.	n.		
N.	S.	στενός	στενή	στενόν			στενοί	στεναί	στενά		
V.		στενέ	στενή	στενόν			στενοί	στεναί	στενά		
A.		στενόν	στενήν	στενόν			στενούς	στενάς	στενά		
G.		στενοῦ	στενῆς	στενοῦ			στενῶν	στενῶν	στενῶν		
D.		στενῷ	στενῇ	στενῷ			στενοῖς	στεναῖς	στενοῖς		

2. μικρός, m., μικρᾶ, f., μικρόν, n., small.											
		m.	f.	n.			m.	f.	n.		
N.	S.	μικρός	μικρᾶ	μικρόν			μικροί	μικραί	μικρά		
V.		μικρέ	μικρᾶ	μικρόν			μικροί	μικραί	μικρά		
A.		μικρόν	μικρᾶν	μικρόν			μικρούς	μικρᾶς	μικρά		
G.		μικροῦ	μικρᾶς	μικροῦ			μικρῶν	μικρῶν	μικρῶν		
D.		μικρῷ	μικρᾶ	μικρῷ			μικροῖς	μικραῖς	μικροῖς		

RULE.—Adjectives in -ος form the Nom. Sing. Fem. in ā after ε, ι, ρ, or ρο; otherwise in η.

OBS. Nearly all Compound Adjectives have no separate form for the Fem.: e.g. ἀπορος, -ον poor; ξύμμεικτος, -ον mixed; πολυάνθρωπος, -ον populous.

II. πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν all. Masc. and Neut. Stem παντ-.

		m.	f.	n.			m.	f.	n.		
N. V.	S.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν			πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα		
A.		πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν			πάντας	πᾶσας	πάντα		
G.		παντός	πᾶσης	παντός			πάντων	πᾶσῶν	πάντων		
D.		παντί	πᾶσῃ	παντί			πᾶσι(ν)	πᾶσαις	πᾶσι(ν)		

## D.—Pronouns.

1. ὁ, m., ἡ, f., τό, n., *the* (The Definite Article).

	m.	f.	n.	m.	f.	n.
N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό	οἱ	αι	τά
A.	τόν	τήν	τό	τούς	τᾶς	τά
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς

ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε *this*, is declined like the Article with δε added.

2. ὁς, m., ἡς, f., ὅ, n., *who, which* (The Relative Pronoun).

	m.	f.	n.	m.	f.	n.
N.	ὅς	ἥς	ὅ	οἵ	αῑς	ᾶς
A.	δν	ἥν	ὅ	οῦς	ᾶς	ᾶ
G.	οῦ	ἥς	οῦ	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν
D.	ῳ	ἥ	ῳ	οῖς	αῑς	οῖς

αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό *self*; ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο *other*, are declined like the Relative pronoun.

OBS. The Oblique Cases of αὐτός, -ή, -ό, are used as the ordinary unemphatic pronoun, *he, she, it*.

3. τις, m. and f., τι, n., *some one, something, some; any-one, anything, any* (Indefinite Pron. and Adj.). No part of τις may come first word in a sentence.

	m., f.	n.	m., f.	n.
N.	τις	τι	τιές	τιά
A.	τινά	τι	τινάς	τινά
G.		τινός		τινῶν
D.		τινί		τισί(ν)

4. *οὗτος*, m., *αὕτη*, f., *τοῦτο*, n., *this, that.*

	m.	f.	n.	
N.	S. οὗτος αὕτη τοῦτο			P. οὗτοι αὕται ταῦτα
A.	τοῦτον ταύτην τοῦτο			τούτους ταύτας ταῦτα
G.	τούτου ταύτης τούτου			τούτων τούτων ταῦτων
D.	τούτῳ ταύτῃ τούτῳ			τούτοις ταύταις τούτοις

### E.—Verbs.

λύειν to loose.		εἰναι to be.	
Present.	Past Imperfect.	Present.	Past Imperfect.
S. λύω λύεις λύει	S. ἔλυον ἔλυες ἔλυε(ν)	S. εἰμί <sup>1</sup> εἰ <sup>2</sup> ἐστί(ν)	S. ἦ (or ἦν) ἡσθα ἡν
P. λύσομεν λύετε λύσουσι(ν)	P. ἐλύσομεν ἐλύετε ἔλυον	P. ἐσμέν ἐστέ <sup>3</sup> εἰσί(ν)	P. ἦμεν ἡτε ἡσαν

The Augment, expressing *past time*, and employed only in the Indicative (Aorist, Past Imperfect, and Pluperfect), consists either (i.) in the syllable *ε*, prefixed to verbs which begin with a consonant: e.g., *ἔλυον* *I loosed*: *ρ* is doubled after the augment: *ρεῖν* *flow*, *ἔρρει ὁ ποταμός* *the river flowed*.

Or (ii.) in lengthening or modifying the first syllable of verbs which begin with a vowel or diphthong:—

	Imperf.		Imperf.
ἄγω lead	ἡγον	αἴρειν raise	ἡρον
ἐθέλω wish	ἡθέλον	οἰκεῖν dwell	• φέκουν
δυνομάζω name	δύνομαζον	ἀντομολεῖν desert	ηντομόλουν

$\eta$  and  $\omega$  remain unchanged,  $\eta\sigmaυχάξω$  *keep quiet*,  $\eta\sigmaύχαζον$ ,  $\dot{\alpha}\phiελῶ$  *assist*,  $\dot{\alpha}\phiέλουν$ .

The Past Imperfect of  $\dot{\epsilon}χω$  *have* is  $\dot{\epsilon}\iota\chiον$ .

In verbs compounded with prepositions, the augment is prefixed to the *verbal part*. Prepositions ending with a consonant which has been modified before the initial consonant of the verb recover their original form; prepositions ending with a vowel lose their final vowel, except  $\piρό$  and  $\piερί$ .

$\dot{\epsilon}\kappa\betaάλλω$  *throw out*,  $\dot{\epsilon}\xi\acute{e}\betaαλλον$   
 $\dot{\epsilon}\mu\betaάλλω$  *throw in*,  $\acute{e}\nu\acute{e}\betaαλλον$   
 $\xi\upsilon\lambda\acute{e}\gammaω$  *collect*,  $\xi\upsilon\acute{e}\lambda\acute{e}\gammaον$   
 $\xi\upsilon\mu\mu\alpha\chi\acute{w}$  *am an ally*,  $\xi\upsilon\mu\mu\alpha\chiον$   
 $\acute{a}\pi\theta\acute{a}\lambda\acute{a}\lambda\acute{w}$  *throw away*,  $\acute{a}\pi\acute{e}\betaαλλον$   
 $\kappa\alpha\tau\alpha\lambda\alpha\mu\beta\acute{a}\acute{n}w$  *occupy*,  $\kappa\alpha\tau\acute{e}\lambda\acute{a}\mu\beta\acute{a}\acute{n}ον$   
 $\pi\theta\acute{o}\beta\acute{a}\acute{n}w$  *advance*,  $\pi\theta\acute{o}\beta\acute{a}\acute{n}ον$   
 $\pi\acute{e}\ri\beta\acute{a}\acute{l}λ\acute{w}$  *throw round*,  $\pi\acute{e}\ri\acute{e}\betaαλλον$

Str. Aor. $\pi\alpha\theta\acute{e}\nu$ <i>suffer</i> .	$\pi\acute{o}\iota\acute{e}\nu$ <i>do, make.</i> Contracted Verb.	
Indicative.	Present.	Past Imperfect.
S. $\acute{e}\pi\alpha\theta\acute{o}ν$ $\acute{e}\pi\alpha\theta\acute{e}s$ $\acute{e}\pi\alpha\theta\acute{e}(v)$ P. $\acute{e}\pi\acute{a}\theta\acute{o}μεν$ $\acute{e}\pi\acute{a}\theta\acute{e}τε$ $\acute{e}\pi\alpha\theta\acute{o}ν$	S. $\pi\acute{o}\iota\acute{w}$ $\pi\acute{o}\iota\acute{e}\acute{s}$ $\pi\acute{o}\iota\acute{e}\acute{n}$ P. $\pi\acute{o}\iota\acute{o}\mu\acute{m}εν$ $\pi\acute{o}\iota\acute{e}\acute{n}τε$ $\pi\acute{o}\iota\acute{o}\mu\acute{s}i(v)$	S. $\acute{e}\pi\acute{o}\acute{m}ον$ $\acute{e}\pi\acute{o}\acute{e}\acute{s}$ $\acute{e}\pi\acute{o}\acute{e}\acute{l}$ P. $\acute{e}\pi\acute{o}\acute{o}\mu\acute{m}εν$ $\acute{e}\pi\acute{o}\acute{e}\acute{n}τε$ $\acute{e}\pi\acute{o}\acute{o}\mu\acute{s}i(v)$

$\pi\acute{o}\iota\acute{e}\omega$  is conjugated like  $\lambda\acute{u}\omega$ , and then contracted.

(i.)  $\acute{e}$  drops out before a long vowel or diphthong.

(ii.)  $\acute{e}$  and  $\acute{e}$  contract into  $\acute{e}\acute{e}$ .

(iii.)  $\acute{e}$  and  $\acute{o}$  contract into  $\acute{o}\acute{u}$ .

Stems in one syllable, e.g., πλε- sail, νε- swim, only admit the contraction ει, thus πλέω, πλεῖς, πλεῖ, πλέομεν, πλεῖτε, πλέουσι.

The Strong Aorist is conjugated in the Indicative like the Past Imperfect. The commonest of these Strong Aorists are:—

Pres.	Past Imperf.	Str. Aor. Ind.	Infin.
ἄγειν lead	ἥγον	ἥγαγον	ἀγαγεῖν
βάλλειν throw	ἔβαλλον	ἔβαλον	βαλεῖν
εὑρίσκειν find	ηὗρισκον	ηὗρον	εὑρεῖν
ἔχειν have	εἶχον *	ἔσχον	σχεῖν
ἀποθηήσκειν die	ἀπέθηγσκον	ἀπέθανον	ἀποθανεῖν
λαμβάνειν take	ἔλαμβανον	ἔλαβον	λαβεῖν
μανθάνειν learn	ἔμάνθανον	ἔμαθον	μαθεῖν
πάσχειν suffer	ἔπασχον	ἔπαθον	παθεῖν
πίπτειν fall	ἔπιπτον	ἔπεσον	πεσεῖν
τυγχάνειν happen	ἔτυγχανον	ἔτυχον	τυχεῖν
φεύγειν flee	ἔφευγον	ἔφυγον	φυγεῖν

There is no Present corresponding to some Str. Aorists, e.g., ἦλθον *I came*, Inf. ἐλθεῖν; εἶδον \* *I saw*, Inf. ἰδεῖν; ἔδραμον *I ran*, Inf. δραμεῖν; εἶλον \* *I captured*, Inf. ἐλεῖν; εἶπον *I said*, Inf. εἰπεῖν.

The Aor. Indic. is a Past Tense, denoting the entire act in past time, ἦλθον *I came*; sometimes in Subordinate clauses, it denotes an act prior to that of the main verb, and is translated by the Eng. Pluperfect.

ἀνεχώρουν ἐς τὸ χωρίον ὅθεν ἐξῆλθον τῇ προτεραιᾱͅ they were returning to the camp from which they had marched out on the day before.

\* The original form of these words was ἔσεχον, ἔΦιδον, ἔσελον, the σ or Φ dropped out, and the usual contraction took place.

In the other Moods, the Aor. is not a past tense; the only difference between the Aor. Subj. and the Pres. Subj. is that the Aor. regards the action simply as *occurring*, the Pres. regards it as *continuing*.

In Indirect Speech the Aor. Inf. may represent the Aor. Ind. of Direct Speech, and is then a Past Tense.

## APPENDIX II.

A. Root *πορ*, *πειρ* (see L. and S., s.v. *περάω*), cf. Latin *porta*.

- |                                       |                                |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. <i>πορεύεσθαι</i> , go             | 2. <i>ἐμπορος</i> , merchant   |
| <i>πόρος</i> , ford                   | <i>ἐμπορία</i> , trade         |
| <i>Βόσπορος</i> , lit. <i>Ox-ford</i> | <i>ἐμπόριον</i> , trading-town |
| <i>πορθμεύς</i> , ferryman            |                                |
| 3. <i>πορίζειν</i> , provide          | 4. <i>πεῖρα</i> , attempt      |
| <i>εὐπορος</i> , well-provided        | <i>πειρᾶσθαι</i> , try         |
| <i>εὐπορία</i> , abundance            | <i>ἐμπειρος</i> , experienced  |
| <i>ἀπορος</i> , poor                  | <i>ἐμπειρία</i> , experience   |
| <i>ἀπορία</i> , want, perplexity      | <i>ἀπειρος</i> , inexperienced |
| <i>ἀπορεῦν</i> , be at a loss         | <i>ἀπειρία</i> , inexperience  |

B. Root *φερ*, *φορ* (see L. and S., s.v. *φέρω*), cf. Latin *fero*, Eng. bear.

- |                                      |                                   |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>φέρειν</i> , carry, pay           | <i>διαφέρειν</i> , excel          |
| <i>σκευοφόρος</i> , baggage-carrier  | <i>διάφορος</i> , disagreeing     |
| <i>φορτηγικός</i> , carrying freight | <i>ἐπιφέρεσθαι</i> , rush upon    |
| <i>ἐκφορά</i> , funeral              | <i>ἐπίφορος</i> , blowing towards |
| <i>φόρος</i> , tribute               | <i>ξυμφέρειν</i> , happen         |
| <i>φορεῦν</i> , wear                 | <i>ξυμφορά</i> , calamity         |

Other compounds in this book are *ἀνα-*, *ἐσ-*, *κατα-*, *προσ-*, *προ-*.

## APPENDIX III.

## The Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

1. The Subj. is used in—

## (a) PRINCIPAL CLAUSES,

- (i.) in Commands, *in 1st Pers. only*, p. 122.
- (ii.) in Prohibitions, *Aor. only, except 1st Pers.*, p. 122.
- (iii.) in Deliberative Questions, p. 124.

## (b) SUBORDINATE CLAUSES (Primary Construction),

- (i.) after  $\delta\pi\omega s$ ,  $\tilde{\iota}va$  in Final Clauses, p. 120.
- (ii.) after  $\mu\eta$  with verbs of Fearing, p. 118.
- (iii.) in dependent Deliberative Questions, p. 124.
- (iv.) with Rel. Pronouns or Conjunctions accompanied by  
or compounded with  $\ddot{a}n$ , in an Indefinite sense;  $\ddot{\delta}s$   
 $\ddot{a}n$ , p. 131;  $\dot{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon i\delta\dot{\alpha}n$ ,  $\dot{\delta}\pi\dot{\alpha}ta\dot{n}$ ,  $\dot{\delta}\tau a\dot{n}$ , p. 132;  $\dot{\epsilon}\omega s$   $\ddot{a}n$ ,  
 $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\chi\rho i$   $\ddot{a}n$ , p. 133;  $\pi\rho\dot{\iota}n$   $\ddot{a}n$ , p. 134;  $\dot{\eta}v$ , p. 136.

2. The Optat. is used in—

## (a) PRINCIPAL CLAUSES,

- (i.) to express a wish, see 43, 27, *n.* (p. 84).
- (ii.) with  $\ddot{a}n$  in a Potential sense, p. 126.

(b) SUBORDINATE CLAUSES, when the main verb is in  
an historic tense (Historic Construction),

- (i.) after  $\delta\pi\omega s$ ,  $\tilde{\iota}va$  in Final Clauses, p. 120.
- (ii.) after  $\mu\eta$  with verbs of Fearing, p. 119.
- (iii.) in dependent Questions, dep. Deliberative Questions,  
and Clauses introduced by  $\dot{\delta}\tau i$  *that*, pp. 124, 128.
- (iv.) with Rel. Pronouns or Conjunctions in an Indefinite  
sense;  $\ddot{\delta}s$ , p. 131;  $\dot{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon i\delta\dot{\eta}$ ,  $\dot{\delta}\pi\dot{\alpha}t\epsilon$ ,  $\dot{\delta}\tau \epsilon$ , p. 132;  $\dot{\epsilon}\omega s$ ,  
 $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\chi\rho i$ , p. 133;  $\pi\rho\dot{\iota}n$ , p. 134;  $\epsilon\dot{\iota}$ , pp. 136, 137.

*N.B.* 1.—Throughout Greek syntax it is always possible to use the Primary construction after an historic tense.

2.—The Negative with the Subj. or Optat. is μή, except (i.) after μή with verbs of Fearing; (ii.) when the Optat. is used with ἀν; (iii.) when the Optat. is used in Dependent Questions and Clauses introduced by δτι that.

## GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

NOTE.—(i.) Verbs are given under the Pres. Infin., except in the case of *ἔρχομαι* (and compounds), which has no Pres. Infin. in Attic Prose.

(ii.) If the Pres. Infin. in *-ειν* has a circumflex accent, e.g., ἀγνοεῖν, the verb is conjugated like *ποιεῖν*.

(iii.) If a tense is inserted after the Pres. without mention of the voice, it is implied that the meaning of this tense is the same in voice as that of the Pres., e.g., διανοεῖνθαι (Aor. διενόθην), intend; ἀλίσκεσθαι (Aor. ἔδλων), be captured. διενοήθην means I intended; ἔδλων means I was captured.

(iv.) The insertion of the case which a verb governs does not imply that the verb cannot also be used absolutely, e.g., ἀντέχεω resist (Dat.). It is possible to say, ἀντεῖχον they offered resistance, as well as, τούς πολεμίους ἀντεῖχον they resisted the enemy.

- Ἄγαγεῖν, Str. Aor. of ἄγειν.  
ἀγαθός, ἡ, -όν, good, loyal, 47, 5.  
ἄγαν, too much, 42, 13.  
ἄγγελά (-ᾶς), ἡ, message, report, news, 7, 18.  
ἀγγέλλειν (Aor. Act. ἄγγειλα, Pass. ἄγγέλην, Perf. Pass. ἄγγελαι),  
announce, report (i.) Acc. 18, 6; (ii.)  
ὤτι, 7, 15. Comp. ἀπ-, παρ-.  
ἄγγελια (-ατος), τὸ, message, 42, 29.  
ἄγγελος (-ου), δ, messenger, 7, 5.  
Ἄγγλια (-ᾶς), ἡ, England, 21, 12.  
Ἄγγλικός, ἡ, -όν, English, 32, 21.  
Ἄγγλος, (-ου), δ, Englishman, 42, 29.  
ἄγειν (Aor. ἄγαγον), (a) bring, 31, 26;  
 (b) keep, τὴν διαταξάγειν, to spend  
one's life, 4, 18; ἐορτήν ἄγειν, to  
celebrate a festival, 20, 14; ησυχιλαν  
ἄγειν, to keep quiet, 30, 10. Comp.  
ἀπ-, ἐν-, ἐξ-, ἐσ-, ξυν-, προ-, προσ-,  
ὑπ-.
- ἀγνοεῖν, be ignorant (ὤτι), 11, 30.
- ἀγρός (-οῦ), δ, field, 37, 7.
- ἀγών (-ῶν), δ, struggle, contest, 13, 19.  
ἀγωνίζεσθαι, fight, 31, 4.

- ἀδεια (-ᾶς), ἡ, freedom from fear; ἀδειαν  
ποιεῖν (Dat.), to grant a safe conduct,  
14, 16; ἀδειας τῶν σωμάτων ποιεῖν,  
to guarantee their lives, 16, 19;  
ἀδειας ὑποχρείσθαι, to promise an  
amnesty, 31, 12.
- ἀδελφός (-οῦ), δ, brother, 24, 30.
- ἀδεός, without fear, 17, 3.
- ἀδηλος, -ον, obscure; ἐν ἀδήλῳ ἐστί, it is  
obscurely, 56, 24.
- ἀδικεῖν (Perf. ἄδικηκα), do wrong, 22, 13.
- ἀδικήσας, -άσα, -αν, having done wrong;  
οἱ ἀδικήσατε, those who committed  
the crime, 9, 22. Wk. Aor. Part. of  
ἀδικεῖν.
- ἀδικία (-ᾶς), ἡ, injustice, crime, 5, 6.
- ἀδικος, -ον, unjust, 5, 16.
- ἀδικούμενος, -η-ον, being unjustly treated,  
5, 17. Pres. Part. Pass. of ἀδικεῖν.
- ἀδύνατος, -ον, (a) powerless; οὐκ ἀδύνα-  
τοι εἶναι, to be powerless or in-  
fluential, 6, 8; ἀδύνατος τοῖς χρήμασι,  
bankrupt, 46, 14; (b) impossible, 16,  
22.
- ἀθάνατος, -ον, immortal, undying, 6, 2.

'Αθηναῖος, -ᾶ, -ov, *Athenian*, 8, 9.  
 ἀθροίζειν, collect, muster, 7, 9. Comp. ξυν-.

ἀθρόος, -ᾶ, -ov, collected together, in a body, 12, 5.

ἀθημέν, lose heart, be despondent, 23, 1.

ἀθημλά (-ες), ḥ, despondency, 12, 20. ἐστολλήν ἀθυμίαν καταστῆναι, to be come utterly despondent, 47, 30.

Αἰγυπτίος, -ᾶ, -ov, *Egyptian*, 47, 27.

Αἰγυπτος, -ου, ḥ, *Egypt*, 47, 7.

αἰεὶ, always, 5, 4.

αἴρειν (Aor. ἤρε), (i.) Trans., take up, 8, 7; raise, 27, 12. (ii.) Intrans., set out, 40, 25. Comp. ἐπ-, κατ-.

αἴρειν (Perf. ἤρκε, Aor. εἴλον), (i.) Act. capture, 9, 30. (ii.) Mid. choose, 20, 11. Comp. ἔξ-

αἰσθάνεσθαι (Aor. ποσθῆμην), perceive. (i.) Acc., 18, 20. (ii.) ὥτι, 12, 1. (iii.) Partic., 22, 15. (iv.) Acc. and ὥτι, 18, 18.

αἰσθέμενος, -η, -ov, perceiving, having perceived, 12, 1. Aor. Part. Mid. of αἰσθάνεσθαι.

αἰσχρός, -ᾶ, -ov, disgraceful, dishonourable, 14, 28.

αἰσχρώς, dishonourably, 36, 5.

αἰσχύνη (-ης), ḥ, shame, disgrace, 6, 1.

αἰτίᾳ (-ᾶς), ḥ, cause, 5, 4.

αἴτιος, -ᾶ, -ov, responsible for, author of (Gen.), 8, 19; οἱ αἴτιοι, the guilty, 5, 18.

αἴφνιδιώς, suddenly, 26, 9.

ἀκήρυκτος, -ov, without a herald, 18, 9.

ἀκολουθεῖν, follow (i.) Abs., 9, 27. (ii.) Dat., 13, 10. Comp. ἐπ-, ξυν-.

ἀκοίνειν (Aor. ἤκοντα), hear (i.) Acc., 9, 20. (ii.) οὐρί with Gen., 19, 16. (iii.) ὥτι, 23, 24. Comp. ὑπ-

ἀκονθάς, -σα, -ov, having heard, 8, 13. WK. Aor. Part. of ἀκούειν.

Ἀκράτα, ḥ, *Acrata*, a small port on south side of Corinthian Gulf, 15, 12.

ἄκριτος, -ov, without trial, 10, 19.

ἀκροβολισμός (-οῦ), ḫ, skirmish, 10, 27.

ἀκρόπολις (-εως), ḥ, citadel, 30, 18.

Ἄλβανία (-ᾶς), ḥ, *Albania*, a Turkish province in N.W. Greece, 3, 17.

Ἀλβανίος (-ον), ḫ, *Albanian*, 4, 16.

Ἀλεξανδρεῖα (-ᾶς), ḥ, *Alexandria*, a town in Egypt, 54, 6.

ἀληθῆς, -ές, true, genuine, 19, 4.

ἀλίσκεσθαι (Aor. ἐσθλων), be captured, 56, 9.

ἀλλά. See ἀλλά. ἀλλά, but, 4, 3. The opposition expressed by ἀλλά is very strong, one of the clauses is generally negative and the other affirmative.

ἀλλάλοις, -ᾶς, -α, one another, 9, 5; ἐν ἀλλάλοις στασιάζειν, to quarrel among themselves, 31, 27.

ἀλλοθεν, from another place, 41, 5.

ἀλλοθι, in another place; ἀλλοθι πον (a) anywhere else, 31, 17. (b) elsewhere, 44, 5.

ἀλλος, -η, -ο, other, another, 6, 6; οἱ ἄλλοι, the rest, 4, 9; οἱ ἄλλοι διὰλα τέλεον, they expressed different opinions, 35, 18; so οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ ἄλλοθεν, from different directions, 37, 28; οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ ἄλλοτε, in different directions, 23, 7.

ἀλλοτε, to another place, elsewhere, 6, 10. ἀλλότριος, -ᾶ, -ov, belonging to another, foreign, 14, 1.

ἀλλόφυλος (-ου), ḫ, foreigner, 14, 30.

ἀλλως, otherwise; often "otherwise than it should be"; in vain, idly, 7, 29.

ἀλωσις (-εως), ḥ, capture, 18, 11.

ἄμα, (i.) Adv., at the same time, 8, 9; ἄμα μέν . . . ἄμα δέ, both . . . and, 24, 19. (ii.) As Prep. with words denoting time, with; ἄμα τῇ ἐσπέρᾳ, at dusk, 11, 21; ἄμα ἦφ, at dawn, 26, 21; ἄμα τῷ ἥρι ἀρχομένῳ, at the beginning of spring, 23, 1.

ἀμαρτάνειν (Perf. ἤμαρτηκα), commit a crime, 22, 9.

ἀμαχεῖ, without a battle, 9, 30.

ἀμείνων, -ον, better, 31, 26; ἐσ τὸ ἀμείνον καταστῆσαι, to improve, 53, 2. Compar. of ἀγάθος.

ἀμελεῖν, disregard (Gen.), 17, 12.

ἀμένειν, (i.) Act. (a) ward off; (b) help (Dat.). (ii.) Mid. (Fut. ἀμνηνοῦμαι, Aor. ἤμινθην), (a) ward off, 42, 12; (b) defend oneself, 16, 11.

ἀμφιβόλος, -ov, attacked from both sides, between two fires, 34, 4.

ἀμφισθητῶν, dispute; τὰ ἀμφισθητῶν μενα, debatable points, 55, 26.

ἀμφότεροι, -αι, -α, both parties, 38, 3.

ἄν, (i.) in a Potential sense (a) with Optat., might, would, could; ἐπι-

φέροιντο ἦν, *they would attack*, 40; οὐδὲ so οὐ γάρ τις ἀν ίδοι, *for no one would see*; so with dependent Infin. ἐρόμεσε δύνασθαι ἦν, *he thought he would be able*, 53, 16; (b) with Past Tenses of Indic. *might have, could have, would have*; οὐκ ἂν τις ἔπιστευε, *no one would have believed*, 44, 3.

(ii.) In an *Indefinite* sense with Rel. words and Conjunctions, followed by Subj. *ever, ἃς ἂν ναῦς ἔχωσι, whatever ships they have*, 44, 22; ἡσαν ἂν πειρῶνται, *until they should try*, 48, 11.

In case (ii.) after an historic tense, the Optat. generally takes the place of ἂν and the Subj.

ἀνά, Prep. with Acc. *over*; ἐπεκεδάσθησαν ἀν τὸ πεδίον, *they were scattered over the plain*, 26, 7. In Comp. (a) *up*, ἀναβαίνειν, *to climb*; (b) *back*, ἀναχωρεῖν, *to retreat*.

ἀναβαίνειν (Aor. ἀνέβην), *go up, climb* (ēs with Acc.), 25, 23.

ἀναβᾶς, -στα, -άν, *having climbed up*, 27, 10. Str. Aor. Part. of ἀναβαίνειν.

ἀναγιγνώσκειν, *read*, 19, 10. ἀναγκάζειν (Pass. Fut. ἀναγκασθήσομαι, Aor. ἀναγκάζθην), *compel*, 4, 25.

ἀναγκάσιος, -α, -ον, *necessary*; τὰ ἀναγκαῖα, *necessaries*, 4, 28.

ἀνάγκη (-ης), ḥ, *necessity*; ἀνάγκη ἐστιν, *it is necessary*, 5, 18.

ἀναδεῖσθαι (Aor. ἀνεδεῖσμην), *take in tow*, 24, 5.

ἀνατίσιος, -ον, *innocent*, 20, 19. ἀνακαλεῖν (Aor. ἀνεκάλεσα), *recall*, 41, 11.

ἀνακομίζεσθαι (Aor. ἀνεκομίσθην), *return*, 55, 2.

ἀνακτάσθαι, *recover*, 44, 7. ἀναλαμβάνειν (Aor. ἀνέλαβον), (a) *take up*; έπλα ἀναλαμβάνειν, *to take up arms*, 16, 2, (b) *recover*; τὴν ἐλεύθεριαν ἀναλ., *to recover one's freedom*, 6, 19; τὴν τιμωρίαν τῶν ἀδικησάντων ἀναλ., *to take vengeance on the guilty*, 9, 22.

ἀνατλοῦν, *spend*, 46, 28; τὰ ὑδια ἀναλοῦν ἐς τὸν πόλεμον, *to spend one's own money on the war*, 46, 11.

κνανδρός, -ον, *cowardly*, 5, 12. ἀνάξιος, -ον, *unworthy* of (Gen.), 8, 24.

ἀναπελθεῖν, *convince, persuade*, 42, 15.

ἀναστάς, -στα, -άν, *having set out*, 47, 23.

Str. Aor. Part. of ἀνιστάναι.

ἀνάστατος, -ον, *driven out*; ἀναστάτους ποιεῖσθαι, *to expel from their homes*, 47, 26.

ἀναφέρεσθαι, *be cast up*, 21, 4.

ἀναχωρεῖν (Aor. ἀνεχώρησα), (a) *retreat*, 12, 14; (b) *return*, 13, 3. ḥ.

ἀναχώρησις (-εως), ḥ, *retreat*, 36, 14.

ἀνδραστὶς (-ειν), *enslave*, 17, 13<sup>7</sup>

ἀνδρεῖα (-εῖα), ḥ, *courage*, 25, 3.

ἀνδρεῖος, -ο-, -ον, *brave*, 5, 11.

ἀνδρεῖως, *bravely*, 12, 7.

ἀνδρός, Gen. of ἀνήρ.

ἀνέβαινον, Past Impf. of ἀναβαίνειν.

ἀνεκομίσθησαν, Aor. of ἀνακομίζεσθαι

ἀνέλαβε, Aor. of ἀναλαμβάνειν

ἀνελθεῖν, *return*, 12, 18. Str. Aor. of ἀνέρχομαι.

ἀνέλπιστος, -ον, (a) *desperate, without hope* of (Gen.), 5, 22; τὸ ἀνέλπιστον, *despair*, 52, 6; (b) *unexpected*, 36, 27.

ἄνεμος (-ον), δ, *wind*, 20, 29.

ἀνέστησαν, Aor. of ἀνιστάναι.

ἄνευ, Prep. with Gen., *without*, ἄνευ μάχης, *without a battle*, 13, 19.

ἀνεχώρησαν, Aor. of ἀναχωρεῖν.

ἀνεψημένος, Perf. Pass. Part. of ἀνογύνηναι.

ἀνῆλθον. See ἀνελθεῖν.

ἀνήλοντο, Past Impf. of ἀναλοῦν.

ἀνήρ (ἀνδρός), δ, *man*, 27, 1.

ἀνήστασθαι (with Str. Aor. ἀντέστην), ὅρησον, *stand against* (Dat.), 48, 3; πάντα ἀντέστη ἀντῷ, *everything went against him*, 47, 3.

ἄνθρωπος (-ον), δ, *man*, 3, 7.

ἀνιστάναι, (a) Act. (Wk Aor. ἀνέστησα), *remove, expel from home*, 48, 6. (b) Mid. (with Str. Aor. ἀνέστην), *set out*, 47, 23.

ἀνογύνων (Perf. Pass. ἀνέψημαι), *open*, 27, 15.

ἄνομος, -ον, *lawless*, 5, 16.

ἀνόμως, *lawlessly*, 4, 29.

ἀντέχον, Past Impf. of ἀντέχειν.

ἀντέπεψαν, Aor. of ἀντιτέμπειν.

ἀντέστη, Aor. of ἀνιστάσθαι.

ἀντεπάχθησαν, Aor. Pass. of ἀντιτάσσειν.

ἀντέχειν, *resist* (Dat.), 42, 16.

ἀντί, Prep. with Gen., *instead of*; αἰρεῖσθαι ἄλλον τινὰ Πατριάρχην ἀντὶ τοῦ Γρηγορίου, *to choose another Patriarch instead of Gregory*, 20, 11. In Comp. (a) *against*, ἀνθίστασθαι, *to stand against*; (b) *instead of*, ἀντιτέμπειν, *to send in return*.

ἀντιλαμβάνειν, (a) Act. (Aor. ἀντέλαβον), *tako instead*, 43, 22; (b) Mid., *attain to, reach* (Gen.), 55, 11.

ἀντιπέμψειν (Aor. ἀντέπεμψα), *send in return*, 46, 21.

ἀντιστᾶς, Str. Aor. Part. of ἀνθίστασθαι.

ἀντιστῆναι, Str. Aor. Inf. of ἀνθίστασθαι.

ἀντιτάσσειν (Aor. Pass. ἀντετάχθην), *draw up against*, 51, 5.

\*Ἀντώνιος (-ou), δ, *Antonius*, an exile from Chios, 29, 19.

ἄνω, upwards; ἄνω χωρεῖν, *to rise (of smoke)*, 48, 23

ἀξιόλογος, -ou, *noteworthy, important*, 5, 30.

ἀξιολογάτας, -η, -ou, *most important*, 21, 7. Superl. of ἀξιόλογος.

ἀξιόμαχος, -ou, *capable of meeting the enemy*, 10, 30.

ἄξιος, -ā, -ou, *worthy*, (i.) with Gen., 5, 28; (ii.) with Inf., 5, 14.

ἀξιοῦν, (a) *ask, beg*, 46, 14; (b) *demand*, 56, 16.

ἀξιώμα ( -atos), τό, *honour*, ἐν ἀξιώματι εἶναι or γίγνεσθαι ἐπό (Gen.), *to be held in honour by*, 18, 16; 30, 1.

ἀξινεστά (-ās), ḥ, *foolishness*, 8, 5.

ἀξινετός, -ou, *unintelligent*, 5, 12.

ἀπ̄. See ἀπό.

ἀπαγγέλλειν, *report, announce*, (i.) θτι, 8, 10; (ii.) Αcc., 21, 19.

ἀπάγειν (Aor. ἀπάγαγον), (a) *arrest*, 10, 15; (b) *lead away*, 20, 8.

ἀπάγκειν, *hang*, 20, 19.

ἀπαραιήτως, *mercilessly*, 27, 20.

ἀπᾶς, -ᾶσα, -ᾶν, *all*, 11, 11; περὶ τῶν ἀπάντων ἀγωνίζεσθαι, *to fight for one's all*, 48, 2.

ἀπατάν (Aor. Pass. ἡπατήθην), *deceive*, 52, 32.

ἀπάτη (-ης), ḥ, *deception; ἀπάτη, by fraud*, 46, 29.

ἀπέβαλλον, Past Impf. of ἀποβάλλειν.

ἀπέβασε, Aor. of ἀποβάσειν.

ἀπέθανον, Aor. of ἀποθνήσκειν.

ἀπειπεῖν, *refuse*, 48, 28 Str. Aor.

ἀπειρά (-ās), ḥ, *inexperience*, 8, 6.  
ἀπειρος, -ou, *inexperienced*, 7, 21; *inexperienced in* (Gen.), 51, 8.

ἀπείχε, Past Impf. of ἀπέχειν.  
ἀπεκούμπαν, Aor. Act. of ἀποκούμζειν.  
ἀπεκομίσθαν, Aor. Pass. of ἀποκομίζειν.

ἀπεκρήναντο, Aor. of ἀποκρίνεσθαι.

ἀπεκρούσαντο, Aor. Mid. of ἀποκρούειν.

ἀπέκτειναν, Aor. of ἀποκτένειν.

ἀπελθεῖν, *depart, go away*, 17, 3. Str. Aor. of ἀπέρχομαι.

ἀπέλευσαν, Aor. of ἀπολέειν.

ἀπέστελε, Aor. of ἀποστέλλειν.

ἀπέφυγον, Aor. of ἀποφεύγειν.

ἀπέχειν, *be distant from* (Gen.), 9, 28. The distance is expressed by Acc.

ἀπεχόρσαν, Aor. of ἀποχωρεῖν.

ἀπήγαγον, Aor. of ἀπάγειν.

ἀπήγγελλον, Past Impf. of ἀπαγγέλλειν.

ἀπίστας, 3rd plur. Ind. of ἀπίέναι.

ἀπίέναι, *go away*, 51, 29.

ἀπιστά (-ās), ḥ, *faithlessness*, 12, 23.

ἀπιστος, -ou, *faithless*, 10, 16.

ἀπλούς, -ou, *unseaworthy*, 24, 22.

ἀπ̄ό (before vowel ἀπ̄, before aspirate ἀφ̄), Prep. with Gen., *from* (a) of place, ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἔφυγε, *he fled from the camp*, 12, 22; (b) of time, ἐν ἔκτῳ μηνὶ ἀφ̄ οὗ, *in the sixth month from the time when* . . . , 14, 26; (c) of means ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν λόγων τεθαρπούτες, *encouraged by these words*, 22, 11. In Comp. (a) *from*, ἀπάγειν, *to lead away*; (b) with a negative force (originally back), ἀπειπεῖν, *to renounce*; (c) expressing completeness, ἀποκτείνειν, *to kill off*.

ἀποβαίνειν (Perf. ἀποβέθηκα, Aor. ἀπέβην), *disembark*, 21, 20.

ἀποβάλλειν, (a) *throw away*, 15, 20; (b) *lose*, 36, 5.

ἀποβᾶς, -ᾶσα, -άν, *having disembarked*, 15, 12. Str. Aor. Part. of ἀποβαίνειν.

ἀπόβασις (-ēws), ḥ, *disembarking*; ἀπόβασιν ποιεῖσθαι ἐs (Acc.), *to make a descent on*, 24, 19.

ἀποβεβηκότες, Perf. Part. of ἀποβαίνειν ἀποβιβάζειν (Aor. ἀπεβίβασα), *disembark* (Acc.), 50, 20.

ἀπόγονος (-ου), δ, descendant, 4, 14.  
 ἀποδεικνύαι, *show*: γνώμην ἀποδείκνυσθαι, to publish a resolution, 49, 21.  
 ἀποθανεῖν, Aor. of ἀποθνήσκειν. •  
 ἀποθήκη (-ης), ḥ, magazne, 49, 8.  
 ἀποθνήσκειν (Aor. ἀπέθανον, Perf. τέθνηκα), (a) die, 12, 28; (b) used as Pass. of ἀποκτένειν (*kill*), be killed by (πό with Gen.), 7, 19; οἱ ἀποθνύντες, the dead, 17, 14. In Attic Prose θνήσκειν is always compounded with ἀπό, except in the Pers. and Plup which are never compounded. ἀποκλήσειν, cut off, intercept, 51, 27.  
 ἀποκνίζειν, shrink from, abandon, 30, 16.  
 ἀποκωμίζειν, (a) Act. and Mid (Aor. ἀπεκομάτην), carry away, 20, 24; (b) Pass. (Aor. ἀπεκομίσθη), return, 19, 18; go away, 34, 17.  
 ἀποκρίνεσθαι (Aor. ἀπεκρίναμψη), answer (βτι), 16, 16.  
 ἀποκρούειν, Act. and Mid., beat off, ἐpel, 25, 25.  
 ἀποκτείνειν (Aor. ἀπέκτεινα), kill, 11, 11. For Pass. see ἀποθνήσκειν.  
 ἀπολαμβάνειν, cut off, 11, 9; ἐν μέσῳ ἀπολαμβάνειν, intercept, 10, 29.  
 ἀπολέπειν (Aor. ἀπέλιπον), abandon (1.) Acc., 13, 9; (ii.) ἔκ with Gen., 13, 19.  
 ἀπολλύναι, (a) Act., lose; (b) Mid. (Aor. ἀπωλέμην), perish, 50, 4.  
 ἀπολέσειν (Aor. Pass. ἀπέλιθην), (a) release, 52, 14; (b) separate, 24, 8.  
 ἀπόνοια (-ᾶς), ḥ, desperation, 35, 9.  
 ἀποπέμψειν, send away, 45, 20.  
 ἀποπλέειν (Aor. ἀπέπλευσα), sail away, 23, 23.  
 ἀπορέιν, be at a loss, (i) θτως with Fut. Ind., 26, 16; (ii.) θτω τρόπω with Fut. Ind., 38, 18; (iii.) ὅποι with Delib. Subj., 39, 5.  
 ἀπορία (-ᾶς), ḥ, difficulty, perplexity, want, 4, 28; ἐν ἀπορίᾳ πάντων εἶναι, to be in utter perplexity, 13, 1; ἐσἀπολαν καταστῆναι, to be reduced to helplessness, 47, 5.  
 ἀπόρος, -ον, poor, 3, 8.  
 ἀπόστασις (-εως), ḥ, revolt, 29, 20.  
 ἀποστέλλειν (Aor. ἀπέστειλα), send, despatch, 29, 2.  
 ἀποστερέψειν (Fut. ἀποστερήσω), deprive anyone (Acc.) of (Gen.), 18, 24.

ἀπόστολος (-ου), δ, (a) messenger; (b) Apostle, the title of the Agents of the Philike Hetairia, 6, 9.  
 ἀποφέύγειν (Aor. ἀπέφυγον), escape, 7, 27; run away, 12, 9.  
 ἀποχωρέψειν (Aor. ἀπέχωρησα), go away, 20, 10. \*

ἀπρακτός, -ον, without success, 23, 23.  
 ἀπροσδόκτος, -ον, not expecting, un-aware, 40, 18.  
 ἀπώλαυντο, Past Impf. Mid. of ἀπολύναι.  
 ἀπώλοντο, Aor. Mid. of ἀπολλύναι  
 ἄρας, -άστα, -αν, having set out, 40, 25.  
 Wk. Aor. Part. of ἀλπειν.  
 Ἀργος (-ους), τό, Argos, a town near E. coast of the Morea, 37, 4.  
 ἀργύριον (-ου), τό, silver, money, 7, 7.  
 ἀρετή (-ῆς), ḥ, virtue, valour, 13, 12.  
 ἀριθμός (-ου), δ, number, 8, 2.  
 ἀριστερός, -ά, -όν, left (as opp. to δεξιός, right), 40, 26.  
 ἀριστος, -η, -ον, best, 18, 21; ἀριστα as Adv. best, 18, 28. Superl. of ἀγαθός.  
 ἀρπαγή (-ῆς), ḥ, plunder, 4, 29; ἀρπαγὴν ποιεῖσθαι, to plunder, 40, 2.  
 ἀρπάζειν, plunder, 4, 30  
 Ἀρτα (-ης), ḥ, Arta, a town near the S. boundary of Albania, 32, 17.  
 ἀρχειν, (a) Act. (Aor. ἄρξα), (i) rule, 5, 18, with Gen., 7, 2; (ii.) begin (Gen.), 14, 6. (b) Mid. (Aor. ἄρκαμην), begin (Inf.), 28, 1; ἀμα τῷ ἡρι ἀρχομένῳ, with the beginning of spring, 29, 1. Comp. ὥτη-  
 ἀρχή (-ῆς), ḥ, (a) beginning, 4, 12; (b) dominion, 6, 19; (c) government, 6, 9; οἱ ἐάρχαι, 19, 8, or αἱ ἀρχαῖ, 12, 27, the government.  
 ἀρχιερέψ (-έως), δ, chief-priest, 19, 25.  
 ἀσθένεια (-ᾶς), ḥ, weakness, illness, 17, 30.  
 ἀσθενεῖν, fall ill, 26, 15.  
 ἀσθενής, -έσ, weak, 31, 5.  
 Ἀσιά (-ᾶς), ḥ, Asia, 3, 7.  
 ἀσμενος, -η, -ον, glad, 42, 28.  
 ἀσπονδος, -ον, without truce, 18, 9.  
 ἀσφάλεια (-ᾶς), ḥ, security, 36, 6.  
 ἀσφαλής, -ες, secure, safe, 19, 7; ἐκ τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦ, from a position of security, 25, 30.  
 ἀτακτος, -ον, disorderly, undisciplined, 9, 3.  
 ἀτάκτως, in disorder, 12, 8.

- ἀταξία (-ās). ἡ, disorder, want of discipline, 9, 1.
- ἄταφος, -ον, unburied, 27, 29.
- ἄπελχιστος, -ον, unfortified, 4, 19.
- ἄπιμορθος, -ον, unavenged, 5, 21.
- ἄπολυμος, -ον, unenterprising, cowardly, 5, 14.
- \*Ἀττική (-ῆs), ἡ, Attica, the district in which Athens is situated, 4, 9.
- ἀὖ, again, on the other hand, 6, 20.
- ἀδύτος, again, 14, 19.
- Ἄυστρια (-ās), ἡ, Austria, 6, 24.
- Ἄυστρικός, -η, -ον, Austrian, 12, 27.
- ἀντη, Fem. of ὅπτος.
- ἀντοκράτωρ (-ορος), δ, one who possesses full powers, 34, 20.
- ἀντομολέων, desert, 10, 5.
- ἀντομολᾶ (-ās), ἡ, desertion; ἀντομολίᾳ χωρεῖν, to desert, 10, 10.
- ἀντόμολος (-ον), δ, deserter, 10, 21.
- ἀντόνομος, -ον, independent, 22, 21.
- ἀντός, -ή, -ό, (a) self, 5, 10 ; ήμεις ἀντόι, we ourselves, 43, 2 ; καὶ ἀντόι, they too, 8, 13 ; (b) in oblique cases only, 3rd pers. pron., he, she, it; ἐν μέσῳ ἀντών, between them, 3, 3 ; (c) preceded by Article, the same; καὶ αὐτοὶ τὸ αὐτὸν ἔπρασσον, they too did the same, 8, 14.
- ἀντοῦν, there, 41, 22.
- ἀφ'. See ἀπό.
- ἀφανής, -ές, unseen; ἐν ἀφανεῖ ἐστί, it is doubtful, 57, 1.
- ἀφικέσθαι, Aor. of ἀφικεῖσθαι.
- ἀφικεῖσθαι (Aor. ἀφικόμην, Perf. ἀφῆμαι), arrive, 23, 3 ; arrive at (ἐς with Acc.), 20, 18.
- ἀφικόμενος, -η, -ον, having come, 3, 7.
- Str. Aor. Part. Mid. of ἀφικεῖσθαι.
- ἀφίκτο, Plup. of ἀφικεῖσθαι.
- ἀφίλακτος, -ον, (a) unprotected, 17, 25 ; (b) unguarded, 33, 26.
- \*Ἀχελῷος (-ον), δ, the Achelous, the largest river in Greece; it rises in Thessaly and flows into the Ionian Gulf opposite Cephalonia, 3, 15.
- Βαίνειν, go, 14, 4. Comp. ἀνα-, ἀπο-, δια-, ἔσ-, κατα-, μετα-, ἐν-, παρα-, προ-.  
βάλλειν, throw, shoot, 28, 30 ; ὥπερ τῶν πολεμίων βαλλόμενοι, under the enemy's fire, 18, 19. Comp. ἀπο-, ἔκ-, ἐμ-, ἔπι-, ἔσ-, κατα-, περι-, προσ-.
- βάρβαρος (-ον), δ, foreigner, opp. to Ἕλλην, Greek, 30, 12.
- βαρύς, -εῖα, -ό, heavy, 20, 27.
- βασιλεύς (-έως), δ, king, used here for Sultan, 20, 8.
- βέβαιος, -ον, secure, 30, 5.
- βελτιών, -ον, better, 49, 24. Comp. of ἄγαθος
- βίᾳ, by force, 32, 25 ; βίᾳ ἐσελθεῖν ἐς (Acc.), to force one's way into, 13, 27.
- βίάζεσθαι (Aor. ἐβιασάμην), force one's way, 16, 24.
- Βιέννη (-ης), ἡ, Vienna, the capital of Austria, 12, 29.
- βίος (-ον), δ, life, livelihood, 4, 22.
- βλάβη (-ης), ἡ, injury, 36, 2.
- βλάπτειν, injure, 36, 23.
- Βλαχία (-ās), ἡ, Wallachia, a Turkish province lying between the Danube and the Carpathian Mountains, 6, 27.
- βοή (-ῆs), ḥ, shout, 37, 28.
- βοήθεια (-ās), ἡ, help, assistance, 5, 25.
- βοηθεῖν, help (Dat.), 21, 25. Comp. ἐπι-, παρα-, προσ-.
- Βοιωτία (-ās), ḥ, Boeotia, a district of Greece, N.W. of Attica, 34, 27.
- Βορέας (-ον), δ, North wind, North; ἡ πρὸς Βορέαν μοῖρα, the northern part, 3, 4.
- Βόσπορος (-ον), δ (lit. Ox-ford), Bosphorus, the strait connecting the Black Sea with the Sea of Marmora, 23, 24.
- Βοτάρειος (-ον), δ, Botzareas, a Souliote chieftain, 40, 14.
- Βουκουρέστιον (-ον), τό, Bucharest, the capital of Wallachia, 8, 21.
- Βουλγαρία (-ās), ḥ, Bulgaria, a Turkish province lying between the Danube and the Balkan Mountains, 6, 24.
- Βουλγάρος (-ον), δ, Bulgarian, 19, 25.
- βούλεσθαι, wish, 15, 7 ; ἔστι μοι βούλομένῳ, I am willing, 42, 26.
- βούλευειν, (A) Act., (a) deliberate; ὡς περὶ τῶν φόρων βούλευοντες, to discuss the question of taxes, 18, 16. (b) advise; ἐβούλευον θτι οὐκέτι χρή διατρίβειν, they advised that there should be no further delay, 6, 16 ; τάδε βούλεω, I offer this advice, 36, 10. (c) determine; ἐβούλευον διπερ κλέπται πολεμεῖν, they determined to carry on the war like cleftips, 13, 14 ;

τοιόνδε τι ἔβούλευον, they determined on the following plan, 18, 29.

(B) Mid. (Aor. ἔβουλευσάμην), (a) deliberate; πρὸς τὸ κήρυγμα βουλεύεσθαι, to deliberate with reference to the message, 16, 15; so περὶ τῶν παρόντων, 23, 4; ἔβουλευσοντο εἴτε μετέχωσι τοῦ πολέμου, they deliberated whether they should take part in the war, 30, 9. (b) determine; ἔβουλευσοτο δίκιν λαμβάνειν, they determined to take vengeance, 17, 26.

Βουλευτήριον (-ου), τό, council-chamber, 20, 3.

Βραχύς, -έια, -ύ, short, few, 35, 5.

Βράχια (-ατος), τό, food, 16, 13.

Βυζάντιον (-ου), τό, Byzantium, the ancient name of Constantinople, 6, 6.

Βύρων (-ων), δ, Byron, 44, 8.

Γαλάτιον (-ου), τό, Galatz, a town near the junction of the Danube and the Pruth, 7, 30.

Γαλλία (-ᾶς), ḥ, France, 22, 24.

Γαλλικός, -ῆ, -ών, French, 52, 1.

Γάλλος (-ου), δ, Frenchman, 55, 20.

γάρ (enclitic), for, 3, 1; καὶ γάρ, for in fact, 5, 19. Used to introduce a narrative, 18, 11.

γέ (enclitic), at least, 34, 9.

γεγενήσθαι, Perf. of γίγνεσθαι.

γεγονός, Str. Perf. Part of γίγνεσθαι.

γεμίζειν (Aor. ἔγειμασι), fill with (Gen.), 24, 3.

γενήσται, Fut. of γίγνεσθαι.

γενέμενος, -η, -ον, becoming, being, 6, 8; τὰ γενόμενα, the events, 12, 8. Aor. Part. of γίγνεσθαι.

γένος (-ου), τό, birth, race, 32, 8.

Γενού (η̄), ḥ, Genou, a port of Italy, 44, 8.

γέφυρα (-ᾶς), ḥ, bridge, 11, 23.

Γεωργάκης (-ου), δ, Georgaki, the Greek commander of the garrison at Bucharest, 7, 11.

γεωργός (-οῦ), δ, farmer, 4, 19.

γῆ (-ῆς), ḥ, land, 3, 1; κατὰ γῆν, by land, 22, 1.

γίγνεσθαι (Aor. ἔγενόμην), Fut. γενήσομαι, Perf. γεγένημαι, Str. Perf.

γέγονα), (a) be born; ἔβδομηκοντα ἐπτά γεγονός, being seventy years old, 32, 11. (b) happen, take place; ἡ

ἀρχὴ τοῦ πολέμου γίγνεται, the beginning of the war takes place, 15, 11; τὰ γενόμενα, the events, 18, 20; it is often used as the Pass. of ποιέσθαι (q.v.), ἐπειδὴ ἡ ἔφοδος ἐγένετο, when the attack was made, 28, 24. (c) With Predicates, become, be, (i) Adj. χρονία ἐγένετο ἡ πολιαρχία, the siege was prolonged, 26, 24. (ii.) Subs. διδάσκαλος γενόμενος, becoming a schoolmaster, 23, 17. (iii.) Adv. ὅπως ἐμποδὼν γενήσονται τῷ Σουλτάνῳ μή πέμψειν βοήθειαν, to prevent the Sultan sending help, 28, 10. Comp. ἐπι-, παρα-, περι-.

γιγνώσκειν (Aor. ἔγνων), know, (i) Acc., 56, 18; (ii) δτι, 50, 25. Comp. ἀναγνώση (-ης), ḥ, (a) judgment; γνώμη ὁδεῖδος ὑστέρος, second to none in judgment, 31, 28; πρὸς τὸ ἔργον τὴν γνώμην προσέχειν, to attend to the work, 53, 20. (b) inclination, purpose; τὴν γνώμην ἔχειν πρός (Acc.), to be inclined towards, 29, 16; γνώμη ἔστιν αὐτῷ, it is his intention, 6, 20. (c) opinion; παρὰ γνώμην, contrary to expectation, 44, 2. (d) resolution, proposal; γνώμην ποιεῖσθαι (23, 30), προφέρειν (10, 9), or ἔχειν (9, 24), to propose, resolve.

γνωρίζειν, recognise, 41, 2.

γνώριμος (-ου), δ, acquaintance, 26, 20.

Γολέστιον (-ου), τό, Golesti, a village in Wallachia, near Bucharest, 10, 2.

γοῦν (enclitic), at any rate, 8, 6.

γραμματεύς (-έως), δ, secretary, a Turkish official, 20, 1.

γράφειν (Aor. ἔγραψα), write, 3, 8. Comp.

ἔγγ., ἔστι.

Γρηγόριος (-ου), δ, Gregory, the Patriarch of the Greek Orthodox Church, 19, 27.

γυνή (-αικός), ḥ, woman, 27, 1.

Γῶγος (-ου), δ, Gogos, an Albanian chief-tain, 32, 10.

Δάνεισμα (-ατος), τό, loan; δάνεισμα ποιεῖσθαι, to raise a loan, 46, 8.

Δανιᾶς (-ου), δ, Dania, the captain of the corps of Philhellenes, 32, 7.

δαπανᾶν, spend; χρήματα δαπανᾶν ἐσθῆτα, to spend money on clothing, 46, 30.

- δαπάνη** (-ης), ἡ, expense, 53, 12.  
**δᾶς** (δᾶδος), ἡ, torch; as collective noun  
pine-wood, 24, 3.
- δέ** (enclitic), but, 3, 14; often answering  
to μέτι, 3, 2<sup>t</sup>; δέ οὐ resumes the nar-  
rative after a digression, so then, 7, 4.
- δεδεκυμένος**, Perf. Part. Pas. of δέχεσθαι.
- \* **δέει** (impersonal), it is necessary (Acc.  
and Inf.), 16, 25; θσα ἐν δέη, what-  
ever is necessary, 46, 17; δέον, Acc.  
Abs., it being necessary, 48, 1.
- δεῖν**, (A) (Aor. δέησα), bind, 20, 26; im-  
prison, 19, 25. Comp. ἀνα-
- (B) (a) Act., lack (Gen.); εἴκοσι  
δυοὶ δέσσατα, twenty lacking two,  
i.e., eighteen, 32, 20. (b) Mid., be  
in want of (Gen.); χρημάτω δεῖσ-  
θαι, to be in want of money, 47, 2.
- δειρός**, -ή, -όν, terrible, 5, 1, serious, 9,  
14, dangerous, 20, 5; δειρόν ἐστι μῆ,  
there is danger lest, 30, 11.
- δεῖσαι**, fear (μῆ), 33, 19. The Pres.  
δεῖδω, from which this Weak Aor.  
ἔδεισα comes, is not used in Attic  
Prose.
- δέκατος**, -η, -ον, tenth; ἡ δεκάτη, the  
tenth part, tithe, 4, 27.
- δένδρον** (-ου), τό, tree, 56, 8.
- δέξασθαι**, Aor. of δέχεσθαι.
- δεξίος**, -ά, -όν, right, opp. to ἀριστερός,  
left, 40, 26.
- δέον**, Part. δέ.
- δεσμός** (-οῦ), δ, chain; δεσμοῖς φυλάσ-  
σειν, to guard in prison, 7, 26.
- δεσμωτηριον** (-ου), τό, prism, 8, 15.
- δεσμώτης** (-ου), δ, prisoner, 8, 14.
- δεσπότης** (-ου), δ, master, 5, 9.
- δεύτερος**, -ά, -ον, second; τὸ δεύτερον, a  
second time, 52, 27.
- δέχεσθαι** (Aor. δέξαμαι, Perf. Pass. δέ-  
δεγμα), accept, 16, 22, receive, 26,  
22. Comp. προσ-.
- δή** (enclitic), it is used to emphasise the  
preceding word, which is generally  
an adj. of quantity, a superlative,  
or an adverb; ἐπαντὶ δή ἀταξίας  
ἦσαν, they were in utter confusion,  
9, 1; ἔκπληξις ἐπεγένετο μεγίστη  
δή, the very greatest consternation  
fell upon them, 34, 30; οὕτω δή  
πέραν λαμβάνοντι τοῦ πολέμου, it  
is in this way that they gain experi-  
ence in war, 5, 2.
- δῆλος**, -η, -ον, clear, plain, 10, 3.  
**δηλούν**, show, explain (δημ), 46, 24.
- Δημήτριος** (-ον), δ, Demetrius. See  
ε Τιμίλαντης, 24, 28.
- δημοκρατία** (-ᾶς), ἡ, democracy, 49, 23.
- δῆμος** (-ον), δ, people, 4, 16.
- δημοσίη**, publicity, 21, 5.
- δῆσαι**, Aor. of δεῖν (A.).
- δῆσας**, -άσα, -αν, having imprisoned, 7,  
25. Wk. Aor. Part. of δεῖν (A.).
- δι**. See διά
- διά**, Prep. with Gen. and Acc.
- (i.) With Gen. (a) of place through;  
φέροντιν δόσοι διὰ τῶν λόφων, roads  
lead through the hills, 4, 3; διὰ τῶν  
πολεμών βιάζεσθαι, to force one's  
way through the enemy, 16, 24; διὰ  
χειρός ἔχειν, to control, 47, 8. (b)  
of time, denoting the interval; οὐ  
διὰ μακροῦ, at no long interval of  
time, 18, 1. (c) of means; διὰ προδο-  
τῶν ἔμαθον τὰ περὶ τῆς ξυνωμοσίας,  
they learnt about the conspiracy by  
means of traitors, 7, 11; διὰ ἀρπαγῆς  
ἔχουσι τὴν τροφήν, they maintain  
themselves by plunder, 4, 29. (d) of  
circumstances; διὰ φόβου εἰναι, to be  
in a state of fear, 36, 24; διὰ μάχης  
λέγει τινι, to fight some one, 51, 4.
- (ii.) With Acc., on account of;  
διὰ τὸν πλούτον τιμὴν προσλαμβάνει,  
she wins honour on account of his  
wealth, 3, 10.
- In Comp. (a) through, διαβάνειν,  
to cross; (b) denoting completeness,  
διαφθέρειν, to destroy utterly; (c)  
denoting separation, διατάσσειν, to  
arrange at intervals; (d) denoting  
reciprocity, διαλέγεσθαι, to converse.  
**διαβαίνειν** (Aor. διέβην), cross, 12, 25.
- διαβᾶς**, -άσα, -άν, having crossed, 7, 22.  
Str. Aor. Part. of διαβαίνειν.
- διαβάτος**, -ή, -όν, fordable, passable, 3,  
16.
- διαιτα** (-ης), ἡ, mode of life; τὴν διαιταν  
ἄγειν, to live, 4, 18.
- διαιτᾶσθαι**, live, 44, 8.
- διακομίζειν** (Aor. Mid. διεκομισάμην),  
transport, 50, 24.
- διακόσιοι**, -αι, -α, two hundred, 7, 23.
- διαλέγεσθαι**, converse, 43, 1.
- διαλάσσειν** (Aor. διήλαξα), reconcile,  
55, 22.

- διαλύειν, (a) *disband*, 45, 19; (b) *termin-*  
at-, 55, 26.
- διανοέσθαι (Aor. διενοήθην), *intend, de-*  
*termine*, 32, 28.
- διαπέμπειν (Aor. διέπεμψα), (a) *send*  
*across*, 6, 30; (b) *send in different*  
*directions*, 19, 20.
- διασκοτεῖν, *consider*, 23, 5.
- διασφέειν, (a) *Act. save*; (b) *Pass. (Aor.*  
*διεσώθην)*, *escape*, 18, 3.
- διαστάσσειν (Aor. δέταξα, Perf. Pass.  
διατέταγμαι), *draw up in detach-*  
*ments*, 33, 11.
- διατελεῖν, *continue (with Part.)*, 17, 27.
- διατελγμένος, *Perf. Pass. Part. of δια-*  
*τάσσειν*.
- διατρίβειν, *lose time, delay*, 6, 17.
- διαφέρειν, (a) *carry on; τὸν πόλεμον*  
*διαφέρειν*, *to prolong the war*, 13, 10.  
(b) *excel*, 41, 26.
- διαφεύγειν (Aor. διέφυγον), *flee away,*  
*escape*, 31, 5.
- διάφευξις (-εως), ἡ, *escape*, 55, 11.
- διαφθείρειν, (a) *Act. kill*, 48, 25; *ruin*,  
38, 6. (b) *Pass. (Aor. διεφθάρην,*  
*Perf. διέφθαρμαι)*, *perish*, 24, 13; *be*  
*killed*, 26, 10.
- διάφορος, -ον, *disagreeing*; διάφοροι γενό-  
μενοι, *being at variance*, 9, 5.
- διδάσκαλος (-ου), ὁ, *schoolmaster*, 23, 17.
- διδόναι, (a) *give*, 54, 16; διδόναι ἐσπλαν.,  
*to give admittance*, 52, 30. (b) *offer*,  
54, 15. Comp. διά-, ἐν-, ἐπι-, παρα-.
- διελεγόμεθα, *Past Impft. of διαλέγεσθαι.*
- διελθεῖν, *pass through, make one's way*  
*through*, 32, 26. Str. Aor. of διέρ-  
χομαι.
- διενοήθην, Aor. of διανοέσθαι.
- διεγοῦντο, *Past Impft. of διανοέσθαι.*
- διέπεμπτε, *Past Impft. of διαπέμπειν.*
- διέπεψε, Aor. of διαπέμψει.
- διερμηνεύς (-εως), ὁ, *interpreter*; ὁ μέγας  
Διερμηνεύς, *the chief Dragoman*, a  
Turkish official, 19, 29.
- διεσκόπουν, *Past Impft. of διασκοπεῖν.*
- διεσφέονται, *Past Impft. Pass. of διασφέ-*  
*ζειν*.
- διεστήσαν, *Aor. Pass. of διασφέειν.*
- διέστησαν, *Aor. of διαστάναι.*
- διέταξε, Aor. of διατάσσειν.
- διετέλουν, *Past Impft. of διατελεῖν.*
- διέτριβε, *Past Impft. of διατρίβειν.*
- διεφθάρσαν, *Aor. Pass. of διαφθείρειν.*
- διδιέφθαρτο, Plup. Pass. of διαφθείρειν.
- διέφθειρον, Past Impft. of διαφθείρειν.
- διέφυγον, Aor. of διαφεύγειν.
- διητάντο, Past Impft. of διατάσσειν.
- διστάναι (Wk. Aor. διέστησα), *set at*  
*intervals*, 48, 16.
- δίκαιος, -α, ον, *just*; τὸ δίκαιον, *justice*,  
5, 20.
- δίκαιος, *justly*, 42, 6.
- Τίκη (-ης), ἡ, (a) *lawsuit*; τὰς δίκας κρί-  
νουσι, *they decide cases*, 5, 20. (b)  
*penalty*; δίκην λαμβάνειν ταρά τῶν  
αἰτίων, *to punish the guilty*, 5, 17.
- δίκην λαμβάνειν τῶν πρὶν παθημά-  
των, *to take vengeance for their past*  
*wrongs*, 17, 26.
- δίς, *twice*, 33, 15.
- διστύριοι, -αι, -α, *twenty thousand*, 17, 23.
- διστήλαιοι, -αι, -α, *two thousand*, 38, 25.
- διώκειν (Aor. ἔδιωξα), *pursue*, 33, 31.  
Comp. ἔπι-.
- διώξις (-εως), ἡ, *pursuit*, 34, 11.
- δοκεῖν (Aor. ἔδοξα), (a) *seem*, 18, 3; (b)  
*often as Pass. of σκοτεῖαι (think), be*  
*thought*, 29, 13; (c) *Impersonal*,  
δοκεῖ, *it seems good*, 11, 5; Acc. Abs.  
δόξαν, *it having been determined*, 23,  
4.
- δόξα (-ης), ἡ, *reputation, glory*, 6, 2.
- δόξα, Aor. of δοκεῖν.
- δουλεῖα (-ᾶς), ἡ, *slavery*, 34, 24.
- Δραγαστάνοι (-ου), τό, *Dragashan*, a vil-  
lage in Western Wallachia, 11, 2.
- Δραμαλῆς (-ου), ὁ, *Dramali*, a Turkish  
Pasha, 34, 20.
- δρόν, *do*, 44, 12.
- δραστήριος, -ον, *energetic*, 44, 10.
- δρόμος (-ου), ὁ, *race*; δρόμῳ, *at a run*,  
12, 4.
- δύναμις (-εως), ἡ, (a) *power, influence*, 18,  
17. (b) *military force*, 47, 4; *ai*  
Μέγαλαι Δυνάμεις, *the Great Powers*  
(of Europe), 21, 13.
- δύνασθαι (Fut. δυνήσομαι), *be able*, 48, 23.
- δυνατός, -ή, -όν, (a) *powerful*, 31, 8. (b)  
*able*, 32, 25; δυνατόν ἐστι, *it is pos-*  
*sible*, 24, 8; κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν, 44, 18,  
or ἐπὶ τῶν δυνατῶν, 54, 1, *to the best*  
*of one's ability*.
- δύο (Gen. δυοῖν, 32, 20, or δύο, 33, 2),  
*two*, 3, 2.
- δώρον (-ου), τό, *gift*; μετὰ δώρων, *bribed*,  
5, 20.

Ἐάλωσαν, Aor. of ἀλίσκεσθαι.

Ἐαρ (Gen. ἥπος, Dat. ἥπι), τό, spring; ἄμα τῷ ἥπι εὐθὺς ἀρχομένῳ, at the very beginning of the spring, 29, 1.

Ἐαυτόν, -ήν, -ό, Direct Reflexive, himself, herself, itself; κατὰ κρονιῶν βίτιοντες ἑαυτούς, throwing themselves down precipices, 39, 8; τὰ ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον ἀπολιπόντες, leaving their own camp, 37, 15; τολμηρότεροι ἑαυτῶν γενόμενοι, increasing in courage, 37, 23; τὸν ἑαυτοῦ ἔχων, with his own men, 37, 2; τὰ ἑαυτῶν μόνον σκοτοῦντες, only regarding their own interests, 46, 10.

Ἐβδομήκοντα, seventy, 32, 10.

Ἐγγράφειν (Perf. Pass. ἐγγέγραμμαι), write in, 43, 28.

Ἐγγύς, (i.) Adv. near, 10, 26; (ii.) as Prep. with Gen. near, ἐγγύς τῆς Ἀττικῆς, near Attica, 4, 9.

Ἐγενέντο, Plup. of γίγνεσθαι.

Ἐγένετο, Aor. of γίγνεσθαι.

Ἐγκαταλείπειν (Aor. Pass. ἐγκαταλείπειν φθην), leave in, 30, 19.

Ἐγνωσαν, Aor. of γιγνώσκειν.

Ἐγχειρίζειν, put in the hands of (Dat.); ἐνεχείριζεν ἑαυτὸν τοῖς ἐν ἀρχais, he surrendered to the government, 50, 10.

Ἐγώ (ἐμοῦ, μοῦ), I, 36, 28.

Ἐδέξαντο, Aor. of δέχεσθαι.

Ἐδόξε, Aor. of δοκεῖν.

Ἐδοσαν, Aor. of διδόναι.

Ἐθέλειν (Aor. θήθλησα), be willing, 10, 5;

οὐκ ἔθελειν, to refuse, 8, 7.

Ἐθελοντής (-οῦ), δ, volunteer, 30, 25

Ἐθνος (-ous), τό, nation, 58, 23.

εἰ, (i.) in Conditions, (a) with Ind. if,

Pres., 36, 18, Fut., 18, 22, Past

Impf., 26, 20, Aor., 53, 2, Plup.,

27, 28. (b) With Optat. if ever, 52,

5; εἴ πως τῇ πόλιν προσαγάγοιτο,

in hopes of winning over the city, 53,

12. (c) Elliptically, πιστὸς ἦν, εἴ

τις καὶ ἡλος, he was as loyal as any

one else, 8, 23; εἰ μή, except, 52, 30.

(ii.) In Indirect Questions, whether;

ἥρτο εἰ βουλομένῳ μοι ἔστι δέχεσ-

θαι αὐτόν, he asked whether I was

willing to receive him, 42, 26.

εἰδον. See ἰδεῖν.

εἶη, Optat. of εἰναι.

εἰκάζεσθαι, be conjectured, 21, 13.

εἰκεν, yield (Dat.), 14, 18.

εἰκοσι(ν), twenty, 9, 28; • εἰκοσι δυοῖν

• δέκατα, eighteen, 32, 19.

ειλήφεσαν, Plup. of λαμβάνειν.

εἰλοιν, Aor. of αἱρεῖν.

εἰμεν, Optat. of εἰναι.

εἰναι, (a) be, 3, 1; τὰ ὄντα, the facts, 15, 6; • εἴστιν ὅτε, sometimes, 45, 14; • εἴστιν ἢ, in some places, 45, 28; with

Dat. εἴστι μοι, I have; ήθελε τὴν

δόξαν τῆς νίκης τοῖς μετ' αὐτοῦ εἰναι,

he wished his men to have the honour

of the victory, 11, 21; common with

Prep. esp. ἐν (q.v.). διά; • ἐν παρασ-

κενῃ εἰναι, to be engaged in preparations, 5, 26; • ἐν ἐπίδι οἰναι, to be

hopeful, 8, 28; • ἐν δόξῃ εἰναι, to be on

the march, 9, 19; διὰ φόβου εἰναι, to

be in a state of alarm, 36, 24.

(b) Impersonal, εἴστι, it is possible,

24, 13. Comp. ἐν-, παρ-, τερι-

εἰπεῖν, say; ὡς εἰπεῖν, so to speak, 12, 6.

Str. Aor. Comp. ἀπ-.

εῖς, μία, ἕν, one, 32, 7; used emphatic-

ally with Superl., οὐτος δὴ πλεῖστα

εἰς ἀντρῷ ἀφέλησε τοὺς Ἑλλenas,

this man of all others rendered the

greatest service to Greece, 45, 29.

εἰσι, 3rd plur. Pres. Ind. of εἰναι.

εἴτε . . . εἴτε, whether . . . or, intro-

ducing Ind. Quest., 30, 9.

εἰχον, Past Impf. of ἔχειν.

ἐκ (before a vowel, ἐξ), Prep. with Gen.,

out of, from. (a) Of place, ἐκ τῆς

Ἀσίας ἀφικόμενος, coming from Asia,

3, 7; • ἐξ ἑναντίας προσβάλλειν, to

make a frontal attack, 33, 20. (b)

Of persons, ἔμαθον ἐκ τῶν αὐτομό-

λων, they learnt from the deserters,

38, 11. (c) Of things, ἐκπληξεὶς

ἔγένετο, ἐκ τούτου τοῦ ἔργου, con-

sternation arose in consequence of

this action, 24, 24; • ἐκ τῶν τραυμά-

των ἀπέθανον, they died of wounds,

41, 21. In Comp. (a) out of, ἐκπέμ-

πειν, to send out; (b) denoting com-

pleteness, ἐκπολιορκεῖν, to take by

siege.

εἰκαστος, -η, -ον, each, 18, 15; in plur.,

each party, 33, 29.

εἰκάτερος, -α, -ον, each of two; in plur.,

both parties, 6, 3.

- Ἐκατέρωθεν, (i.) Adv., on each side, 38, 27. (ii.) As Prep. with Gen., on each side of, 39, 25.
- ἐκατόν, hundred, 12, 10.
- ἐκβάλλειν (Aor. ἐξέβαλον), *expel*, drive out, 19, 17.
- Ἐκεῖ, there, 8, 11.
- ἐκεῖθεν, from there, 14, 5.
- ἐκένος, -η, -ο, Demon. Pron., that man, Lat. illē, 18, 22.
- ἐκεῖσθε, thither, 23, 25.
- ἐκεχειρία (-ᾶς), ḥ, armistice, 27, 6.
- ἐκκλησιά (-ᾶς), ḥ, assembly, 21, 22.
- ἐκλείτειν (Aor. ἐξέλιπον), evanescēte, 11, 29.
- ἐκτέμπειν (Aor. Act. ἐξέπεμψα, Pass. ἐξεπέμφθη), send out, despatch, 23, 7.
- ἐκπεπολιορκημένος, Perf. Pass. Part. of ἐκπολιορκεῖν.
- ἐκπεπτωκάς, Perf. Part. of ἐκπίπτειν.
- ἐκπίπτειν (Perf. ἐκπέπτωκα), used as Pass. of ἐκβάλλειν (*expel*), be expelled, 22, 27.
- ἐκπλαγήτε, Aor. Subj. Pass. of ἐκπλήσσειν.
- ἐκπλεῖν (Aor. ἐξέπλευσα), sail out, 23, 25.
- ἐκπληστικός, ḥ, -η, bewildering, 21, 17.
- ἐκπλήξις (-εως), ḥ, panic, consternation, 19, 26; καταστῆναι ἐς ἐκπλήξιν, to be panic-struck, 48, 1.
- ἐκπλήσσειν, (a) Act. (Aor. ἐξέπληξα), alarm, cove, 19, 24; (b) Pass. (Aor. ἐξεπλάγη), be alarmed, 42, 12, be astonished, 43, 18.
- ἐκπολιορκεῖν (Pass. Fut. ἐκπολιορκηθήσομαι, Perf. ἐκπεπολιορκημαι), take by siege, 25, 14.
- ἐκτος, -η, -ον, siath, 14, 26.
- ἐκφύγειν, flee, escape, 12, 21.
- ἐκφορά (-ᾶς), ḥ, funeral, 21, 6.
- Ἐλαθε, Aor. of λαυδάνειν.
- Ἐλασθε, Aor. of λαυδάνειν.
- Ἐλαστον, Adv., less; οὐκ ἔλαστον ḥ, not less than, 17, 23.
- ἐλάστων, -ον, less, inferior, smaller, 32, 22; οὐδεμιᾶς ἔλαστων, greater than any, 34, 9; ἔλαστον πλήθει, inferior in numbers, 42, 13.
- ἔλανειν, row, 24, 10.
- ἔλειν, Aor. of αἱρεῖν.
- ἐλείφθη, Aor. Pass. of λείπειν.
- ἔλεος (-ου), ḥ, mercy, 17, 25.
- ἔλευθερία (-ᾶς), ḥ, freedom, 5, 5.
- ἔλθειν, come, go, 7, 18; ἐς χειρας ἔλθειν, to come to close quarters, 23, 28. Str. Aor. of ἔρχομαι. For Comp. see ἔρχομαι.
- Ἐλλάς (-ᾶς), ḥ, Grecce, 3, 1.
- Ἐλλην (-ηνος), ḥ, Greek, 4, 16; τὰ Ἐλληνικά, the Greek War, 43, 2.
- ἔλπις (εων) (Aor. ἤλπισα), hope (with Fut. Inf.), 18, 23.
- ἔλπις (-ιδος), ḥ, hope, 12, 25; ἐν ἔλπιδι εἶναι (with Inf.), to be in hopes of, 8, 28.
- ἔλώδης, -ες, marshy, 48, 27.
- ἔμαθον, Aor. of μανθάνειν.
- ἔμβαλλειν (Aor. ἐνέβαλον), throw on; ἔμβαλλειν πῦρ (Dat.), to set fire to, 24, 1.
- ἔμβιβάσειν (Aor. ἐνεβίβασα), put on board ship, 32, 3.
- ἔμισθος, -ον, mercenary, 49, 26.
- ἔμοι, Dat. of ἔγω.
- ἔμπειρία (-ᾶς), ḥ, experience, 25, 3.
- ἔμπειρος, -ον, experienced, acquainted with, (i.) Gen., 5, 22; (ii.) ἐς with Acc., 22, 4.
- ἔμπειρότατος, -η, -ον, most experienced, 23, 30. Superl. of ἔμπειρος.
- ἔμπιπτράναι (Aor. Act. ἐνέπτρος, Pass. ἐνεπρήσθην), burn, 27, 19.
- ἔμπιπτρειν (Aor. ἐνέπτεον), fall on; ἀθυμία or ἐκπλήξις ἐνέπεσεν αὐτῷ, he was filled with despondency or consternation, 12, 20, 31, 2.
- ἔμποδῶν, Adv., in the way; ἔμποδὸν γῆγνεσθαι τινι μῇ (with Inf.), to prevent any one, 23, 10.
- ἔμποιά (-ᾶς), ḥ, trade, 6, 7.
- ἔμπορον (-ου), τό, trading town, 6, 5.
- ἔμπορος (-ου), ḥ, merchant, 4, 21.
- ἔμπρῆσας, -σα, -αν, having set on fire, 14, 24. Wk. Aor. Part. of ἔμπιπτράναι.
- ἔμπροσθεν, Adv., in front; οἱ ἔμπροσθεν, the vanguard, 54, 31.
- ἔμψυχος, -ον, alive, 56, 11.
- ἐν, Prep. with Dat., in, at, among, (a) of place; ἐν μέσῳ, in the middle, 3, 2; ἐν τῇ ξυγγραφῇ, in the history, 3, 8; ἐν τῇ ἡπειρῷ, on the mainland, 3, 14; ἐν πᾶσιν ἀνθράποις, among all men, 44, 12. (b) Of time; ἐν τῷ χειμεριῷ ὧρᾳ, in the winter season, 3, 15;

- ἐν καιρῷ, opportunely, 10, 9; ἐν τούτῳ, meanwhile, 23, 14; ἐν ὑστέρῳ, subsequently, 33, 6. (c) Of persons and things; οἱ ἐν τέλει, those in authority, 20, 22; ἐν ὅπλοις, under arms, 7, 17; ἐν τάχει, quickly, 22, 14; often with ἔχειν, ποιεῖσθαι, elata, • ἐν δλιγυρόλᾳ ἔχειν or ποιεῖσθαι, to hold in contempt, 5, 9, 29, 11; ἐν ὑποψίᾳ ἔχειν, to regard with suspicion, 19, 21; ἐν νοΐ ἔχειν, to intend, 29, 2; ἐν παρασκευῇ εἶναι, to be engaged in preparations, 5, 26; ἐν ἀπίδῃ εἶναι, to be hopeful, 8, 28; ἐν ἔριδι εἶναι, to be at variance, 9, 5; ἐν ἀξιώματι εἶναι, to be held in honour, 18, 16; ἐν φόβῳ, κινδύνῳ, θάνατῳ, τραχῇ, θορύβῳ, κ.τ.λ., εἶναι, to be in alarm, danger, despondency, confusion, etc., 15, 15, 23, 22, 35, 8, 45, 10, 57, 3. In Comp. in, on, ἐνεῖναι, to be in, ἐμβάλλειν, to throw on.
- ἔνα, Acc. Masc. of εἰς.
- ἐνάγειν, urge, 44, 20.
- ἐνακόσιοι, -αι, -α, nine hundred, 40, 25.
- ἐναντίοις, -αι, -αι, opposed to; οἱ ἐναντῖοι, the enemy, 11, 14; ἐξ ἐναντίας προσβάλλειν, to make a frontal attack, 33, 20; ἐπορεύθησαν τοναντίους ἢ οἱ πολέμοι ἐφύλασσον, they marched in the opposite direction to where the enemy were keeping guard, 39, 16; πάντα αὐτοῖς ἐν τῷ ἐναντίον περιέστη, everything turned out contrary to their expectation, 48, 19.
- ἐναντιούσθαι, oppose (Dat.), 46, 17.
- ἐνδεια (-ᾶς), ἥ, want, 18, 11.
- ἐνδιδόναι (Aor. ἐνέδωκα, Aor. Inf. ἐνδοῦναι), give way, yield, 53, 8.
- ἐνδον, Adv., within; οἱ ἐνδον, those in the place, 14, 21.
- ἐνέβαλον, Aor. of ἐμβάλλειν.
- ἐνεγέραπτο, Plup. Pass. of ἐγγράφειν.
- ἐνεδίδοσαν, Past Impft. of ἐνδιδόναι.
- ἐνέδρᾳ (-ᾶς), ἥ, ambuscade, 15, 17.
- ἐνεδρεύειν, lay an ambuscade, 15, 18.
- ἐνεῖναι, be in, 4, 4.
- ἐνεισοι, 3rd Plur. Pres. Ind. of ἐνεῖναι.
- ἐνεκα, Prep. with Gen., for the sake of; if usually follows its case, ἐμπορίας ἐνεκα, for purposes of trade, 22, 22.
- ἐνεον, Past Impft. of νεῖν.
- ἐνεπεσε, Aor. of ἐμπίπτειν.
- ἐνεπρήσθησαν, Aor. Pass. of ἐμπιμπράναι.  
ἐνεστι, 3rd Sing. Pres. Ind. of ἐνεῖναι.
- ἐνετύχανον, Past Impft. of τυγχάνειν.
- ἐνεχείριζε, Past Impft. of ἐγχειρίζειν.
- ἐνῆγε, Past Impft. of ἐνάγειν.
- ἐνέδρεον, Past Impft. of ἐνέδρεειν.
- ἐνῆν, Past Impft. of ἐνεῖναι.
- ἐνάδε, here, there, 20, 19.
- ἐνθύμεισθαι (Aor. ἐνεθύμηθην), bear in mind, 42, 16.
- ἐνί, Dat. of εἰς.
- ἐνιαυτός (-οῦ), δ, year, 15, 10; κατ' ἐνιαυτόν, year by year, 6, 28.
- ἐνός, Gen. of εἰς.
- ἐνταῦθα, (a) there, 3, 10; (b) then, 34, 3.
- ἐντεῦθεν, thence, 19, 1.
- ἐντός, Prep. with Gen., within; ἐντὸς διάγων ἡμερῶν, within a few days, 45, 27.
- ἐντυγχάνειν (Aor. ἐνέτυχον), meet (Dat.), 19, 2.
- ἐξ. See ἐκ.
- ἐξάγειν (Aor. ἐξήγαγον), lead out, 8, 14; ἐξάγειν ἐς πόλεμον, to incite to war, 6, 21.
- ἐξαιρεῖν (Aor. ἐξεῖλον), capture, 30, 29.
- ἐξακόσιοι, -αι, -α, six hundred, 48, 30.
- ἐξεβαλε, Aor. of ἐκβάλλειν.
- ἐξειν, Fut. of ἔχειν.
- ἐξελεῖν, Aor. of ἐξαιρεῖν.
- ἐξελθεῖν, (a) march out, 16, 18; (b) accomplish; τὸ πολὺ τοῦ ἔργου ἐξελθεῖν, to bear the brunt of the engagement, 33, 10. Str. Aor. of ἐξέρχομαι.
- ἐξέλιπον, Aor. of ἐκλείπειν.
- ἐξεπεμψαν, Aor. of ἐκπέμπειν.
- ἐξέπλευσαν, Aor. of ἐκπλεῖν.
- ἐξήγαγον, Aor. of ἐξάγειν.
- ἐξήκοντα, sixty, 37, 32.
- ἐξῆλθον, see ἐξελθεῖν.
- ἐξῆσσι, 3rd Pers. Plur. Ind. of ἐξιέναι.
- ἐξένει, go out, march out, 51, 29.
- ἐξέδος (-ου), ἥ, going out, 37, 31.
- ἐξώ, Adv., outside; οἱ ἔξω, those outside, 16, 25.
- ἐρόδκατε, Perf. of ὄραν.
- ἐροτή (-ῆς), ἥ, festival, 20, 13.
- ἐπ̄, see ἐπὶ.
- ἐπαθον, Str. Aor. of πάσχειν.
- ἐπαινεῖν (Fut. ἐπανέσομαι), praise, 41, 30.
- ἐπαινος (-ου), δ, praise, 42, 2.
- ἐπαιρεσθαι (Aor. ἐπήρθην), be elated, 17, 5.

- ἐπακολουθεῖν, follow (Dat.), 38, 23.  
 ἐπαυστάς, -ᾶσα, -ᾶν, having rebelled; οἱ  
 ἐπαυτάρατες, the rebels, 47, 4. Str.  
 Aor. Part. of ἐπαυστάναι.
- ἐπανάστατος (-εως), ἡ, rebellion, 18, 21;  
 ἡ ἐπανάστασις τῆς Γαλλίας, the  
 French Revolution, 22, 24.
- ἐπαναχωρεῖν, return, 52, 23.
- ἐπανελθεῖν, return, 81, 3. Str. Aor. of  
 ἐπανέρχομαι.
- ἐπανεχώρησε, Aor. of ἐπαναχωρεῖν.
- ἐπανιστάναι, (a) Act., cause to rebel; (b)  
 Mid. (with Str. Aor. ἐπανέστην),  
 rebel, 47, 4.
- ἐπαρθεῖς, Aor. Part. of ἐπαίρεσθαι.
- ἐπέβαλον, Aor. of ἐπέβαλλειν.
- ἐπειθόθει, Past Impf. of ἐπειθοθεῖν.
- ἐπεγένετο, Aor. of ἐπεγίγνεσθαι.
- ἐπεδίδον, Past Impf. of ἐπειδίδυναι.
- ἐπεδίλωκον, Past Impf. of ἐπειδίλκειν.
- ἐπεδύμει, Past Impf. of ἐπειδύμειν.
- ἐπειδάν, with Subj.; whenever; ἐπειδάν  
 τὴν Πελοπόννησον καταστρέψῃται,  
 when he should have subdued the  
 Peloponnes, 47, 20.
- ἐπειδή, with Ind. (a) in Temporal Clauses,  
 when; ἐπειδή ἡ δύγγελια δῆλθε, when  
 the news arrived, 7, 18; ἐπειδή  
 τάχιστα ταῦτα ἤκουσε, as soon as  
 he heard this, 30, 20. (b) In Causal  
 Clauses, since; ἐπειδή πάσι δῆλον  
 ἔστιν, since it is clear to all, 35,  
 23.
- ἐπειτα, then, 20, 22; often answering to  
 πρῶτον μέν, firstly . . . secondly, 5,  
 16.
- ἐπελθεῖν, (a) advance, 13, 22. (b) attack,  
 (i.) ἐπὶ with Acc., 17, 21; (ii.) Dat.,  
 36, 26. Str. Aor. of ἐπέρχομαι.
- ἐπεμείγνυντο, Past Impf. of ἐπιμείγ-  
 νυσθαι.
- ἐπενύσει, Aor. of ἐπινοεῖν.
- ἐπεξέναι, make a sortie, 53, 19.
- ἐπέζοδος (-ον), ἡ, sortie, 25, 18.
- ἐπέπαυντο, Plup. Pass. of παύειν.
- ἐπέπεστον, Aor. of ἐπιπέπτειν.
- ἐπεπόνθεσαν, Plup. of πάσχειν.
- ἐπέπρακτο, Plup. Pass. of πράσσειν.
- ἐπέρχομαι, I advance, 38, 15.
- ἐπεσκεύαζε, Past Impf. of ἐπισκευάζειν.
- ἐπέσχον, Aor. of ἐπέχειν.
- ἐπέχειν, delay, 39, 13.
- ἐπεχείρουν, Past Impf. of ἐπιχειρεῖν.
- ἐπηκολούθουν, Past Impf. of ἐπακολου-  
 θεῖν.
- ἐπῆλθον, see ἐπελθεῖν.
- ἐπῆσαν, Past Impf. of ἐπιέναι.
- ἐπί (before vowel, ἐπ̄, before aspirate  
 ἐφ̄), Prep. with Gen., Dat. and Acc.
- (a) With Gen., of place (a) on;  
 ἐπὶ τῶν λόφων, on the hills, 25, 9;  
 ἐπὶ τῶν πλάνων, on the helmets, 9, 11.
- (b) towards; ἐπ̄ οἴκου, homewards,  
 13, 2.
- (i.) With Dat. (a) of place, on, at,  
 near, ἐπὶ τῷ Κορινθίᾳ κόλπῳ, on the  
 Corinthian gulf, 15, 13; ἐπὶ τῷ  
 τείχει, on the wall, 27, 11; ἐπὶ Λακ-  
 γῆς, at Langada, 32, 22; ἐπὶ τῷ  
 δεξιῷ κέρα, on the right wing, 41, 14.
- (b) Of things, in control of; οἱ ἐπὶ  
 ταῖς υπχανάι, those in charge of the  
 guns, 12, 4; on condition of, ἐπὶ  
 τούτῳ, on this condition, 16, 19;  
 ἐφ̄ φέτε, on condition that (with Fut.  
 Ind.), 51, 29; ἐπὶ προδοσίᾳ, on a  
 charge of treachery, 7, 19; expressing  
 purpose, ἐπ̄ ἐλευθερίᾳ ἥκει, he is  
 come to secure liberty, 7, 28; ἐπὶ  
 δουλείᾳ ἐπέμφθησαν, they were sent  
 to be slaves, 31, 19.
- (iii.) With Acc. (a) of place, to;  
 ἐπ̄ οἴκου, home, 19, 6; ἐπὶ πολύ,  
 far, 34, 11. (b) Of time, ἐπὶ δύο  
 μηνας, for two months, 14, 7. (c) Of  
 persons and things, against; ἐπελ-  
 θεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς Τούρκους, to advance  
 aginst the Turks, 17, 21; expressing  
 purpose, διέπεμψεν ἐπὶ ζήτησι τῶν  
 ὄντων, he sent in search of arms,  
 19, 20; ξυνελθόντες ἐφ̄ ἀρπαγήν,  
 coming together for plunder, 21, 27.
- In Comp. (a) on, ἐπιβάλλειν, to  
 throw on; (b) in addition, ἐπισκεύά-  
 σειν, to repair; (c) against, ἐπελθεῖν,  
 to attack; (d) after, ἐπιγίγνεσθαι,  
 to follow; (e) strengthening the  
 simple verb, ἐπινοεῖν, to devise.
- ἐπιβάλλειν (Aor. ἐπέβαλον), throw on,  
 24, 7.
- ἐπιβοηθεῖν, come to the rescue, 12, 11,  
 help (Dat.), 57, 1.
- ἐπιγίγνεσθαι (Aor. ἐπεγενόμην), (a) come  
 after; τῇ ἐπιγίγνομένη ἡμέρα, on  
 the following day, 20, 14; οἱ ἐπι-  
 γίγνομενοι, future generations, 42,

22. (b) *befal, occur, come on; πᾶσα*  
*ἰδέα διάθρου ἐπεγένετο τοῖς πολίταις,*  
*every form of destruction befel the*  
*citizens, 27, 17; τοῖς φρουροῖς ἐκ-*  
*πληγῆις ἐπεγένετο μεγίστη δή, the*  
*garrison were seized with the greatest*  
*consternation, 34, 30; νυκτὸς ἐπι-*  
*γενομένης, at nightfall, 24, 4. (c)*  
*attack (Dat.); αἰδονίδιος ἐπιγενόμενοι*  
*τοῖς ἵππεσι, suddenly attacking the*  
*cavalry, 26, 9.*
- ἐπιγραφή (-ῆς), ḡ, *inscription, 9, 11.*
- ἐπιδείξις (-εως), ḡ, *demonstration, 56, 23.*
- ἐπιδιδόναι, *increase (Intrans.), 54, 11.*
- ἐπιδιώκειν, *pursue, 12, 16.*
- ἐπιέναι, (a) *attack, 51, 6; (b) come on;*  
*ἄμα τῷ ἐπιόντι θέρει, in the following*  
*summer, 50, 16.*
- ἐπιθῆμεν, *desire, 12, 20.*
- ἐπιθύμια (-ᾶς), ḡ, *desire, 5, 5.*
- ἐπικινδύνος, -ον, *dangerous, 29, 8.*
- ἐπικούροι (-ῶν), οἱ, *mercenaries, 46, 24.*
- ἐπιμετροῦσθαι, *hold communications with*  
*(Dat.), 49, 18.*
- ἐπιμετάξι (-ᾶς), ḡ, *communication, inter-*  
*course, 4, 5.*
- ἐπιμελεῖσθαι (Fut. ἐπιμελήσομαι), *take*  
*care that (ὅπως with Fut. Ind.), 23, 9.*
- ἐπινοεῖν, *devise, 53, 12.*
- ἐπιόντι, *Dat. of Part. of ἐπιέναι.*
- ἐπιποέειν, *Aor. of ἐπέπεσον.*
- ἐπιπίπτειν (Aor. ἐπέπεσον), (a) *attack*  
*(Dat.), 33, 26; (b) *befal (Dat.), 34, 9.**
- ἐπίπλους (-ον), δ, *naval attack, 23, 2.*
- ἐπισκευάζειν (Aor. ἐπεσκεύασα), *refit, 23,*  
*1.*
- ἐπίσκοπος (-ου), δ, *bishop, 18, 14.*
- ἐπισταθαι, *know, 55, 9.*
- ἐπιστολὴ (-ῆς), ḡ, *letter, 10, 8.*
- ἐπιτῆδιος, -ᾶ, -ον, *suitable, 11, 17; ἐs*  
*τὸ ἐπιτῆδειον καταστῆσαι, to arrange*  
*to one's own advantage, 47, 8; τὰ*  
*ἐπιτῆδεια, supplies, 10, 25.*
- ἐπιτρέπειν, *refer to arbitration, 55, 27.*
- ἐπιφέρειν, (a) *Act., impose, 34, 24; (b)*  
*Mid. rush upon (Dat.), 40, 2.*
- ἐπιφόρος, -ον, *blowing towards, 24, 11.*
- ἐπιχειρεῖν, *try, 33, 17.*
- ἐπιχειρήμα (-αρος), τό, *attempt, enter-*  
*prise, 48, 20.*
- ἐπιχώριος, -ον, *belonging to the country;*  
*οἱ ἐπιχώριοι, the inhabitants, 3, 11; θεοὶ*  
*ἐπιχώριοι, national gods, 17, 8.*
- ἐπιών, Part. of ἐπιέναι.
- ἔποικος (-ου), δ, *immigrant, 4, 15.*
- ἔπονομάζειν (Aor. Pass. ἐπώνομάσθην),  
*grame, 39, 11.*
- ἐπιτρέψειν, *urge, 29, 20.*
- ἔπτα, *seven, 19, 25.*
- ἔπτακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α, *seven thousand, 30,*  
*30.*
- ἔπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α, *seven hundred, 32, 3.*
- ἔπωνομάσθη, Aor. Pass. of ἐπώνομάζειν.
- ἔργος (-ου), τό, *work, task, deed, 5, 30.*
- ἔρεσθαι, *ask, 42, 26.*
- ἔρις (-ιδος), ḡ, *strife; ἐν ἔριδι εἶναι, to be*  
*at variance, 9, 5.*
- ἔρρει, Past. Impft. of ῥεῖν.
- ἔρριπτον, Past Impft. of ῥίπτειν.
- ἔριψαν, Aor. of ῥίπτειν.
- ἔρυμα (-ατος), τό, *breast-work, rampart,*  
*16, 10.*
- ἔρχομαι, *I come, 36, 20.* Only used in  
 Pres. Ind.; the other Moods and  
 the Past Impft. are supplied by  
 λέναι; Str. Aor. ἤλθον, Perf. ἤλθ-  
 υνθα. Comp. of ἔρχομαι, ἐλθεῖν and  
 λέναι, ἀν-, ἀπ-, δι-, ἔξ-, ἐπ-, ἐπαν-,  
 ἐπεξ-, ἐσ-, κατ-, ξυν-, παρ-, περι-,  
 προ-; προσ-.
- ἐs, Prep. with Acc. (a) of place, *into, to;*  
*ἐσπίτεται ἐs τὸν κόλπον, it falls into*  
*the gulf, 4, 1. (b) Of number and*  
*measure, ἐs διακοσίους, to the number*  
*of two hundred, 7, 23; ἐs τὰ μακ-*  
*ρότατα, 30, 24, or ἐs τὰ μάλιστα, 43,*  
*11, to the highest degree. (c) Of*  
*things and persons, προέκειν ἐs τὸν*  
*πόλεμον, to urge on to war, 5, 5;*  
*ἐs τὰ ναυτικὰ ἐμπειροί, experienced*  
*with regard to naval matters, 22, 4;*  
*ἀμαρτάνειν ἐs τοὺς "Ἐλληνας, to*  
*commit crimes against the Greeks,*  
*22, 8; παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡs ἐs πόλε-*  
*μον, to make preparations for war,*  
*17, 20; δαπανᾶν ἐs ἐσθῆτα, to spend*  
*money on clothes, 46, 30. In Comp.,*  
*in, into, ἐσάγειν, to import.*
- ἐσάγειν (Aor. ἐσῆγαγον), *import, 28, 4.*
- ἐσβαίνειν (Aor. ἐσέβην), *go on board, 35,*  
*20.*
- ἐσβάλλειν (Fut. ἐσβαλῶ, Aor. ἐσέβαλον),  
 (a) *invade (ἐs with Acc.), 34, 23.*  
 (b) *fall into (of rivers), 52, 29.*
- ἐσβᾶs, -ᾶσα, -dv, *having embarked, 20,*  
*25. Str. Aor. Part. of ἐσβαλεῖν.*

ἐσβολή (-ῆς), ἡ, *invasion*, 34, 30.  
 ἐσγράφειν, *enrol*, 9, 9.  
 ἐσδραμεῖν, *rush in*, 14, 23. Str. Aor. of  
     ἐπτρέχειν.  
 ἐσέβαλε, Aor. of ἐσβάλλειν.  
 ἐσγράφειν, Past Impf. of ἐσγράφειν.  
 ἐσδραμεῖν, see ἐσδραμεῖν.  
 ἐσκομίζειν, Past. Impf. of ἐσκομίζειν.  
 ἐσκομίσαν, Aor. of ἐσκομίζειν.  
 ἐσελθεῖν, *enter* (ἐs with Acc.), 7, 24.  
     Str. Aor. of ἐσέρχομαι.  
 ἐσέγεον, Past Impf. of ἐσενεῖν.  
 ἐσπεσον, Aor. of ἐσπίπτειν.  
 ἐσπλεον, Past Impf. of ἐσπλεῖν.  
 ἐσεσθαι, Fut. of εἰναι.  
 ἐσφέρουντο, Past Impf. of ἐσφέρεσθαι.  
 ἐσῆλθον, see ἐσελθεῖν.  
 ἐσθῆται (-ῆτος), ἡ, *dress, clothing*, 46, 30.  
 ἐσκεδασμένος, Perf. Pass. Part. of σκε-  
     δωνυνθαι.  
 ἐσκεδάσθην, Aor. Pass. of σκεδανύναι.  
 ἐσκομίζειν (Fut. Pass. ἐσκομισθσομαι),  
     *carry into, import*, 22, 26.  
 ἐσγείναι, *swim to*, 51, 19.  
 ἐσγυται, Fut. of εἰναι.  
 ἐσπέμετειν (Aor. Pass. ἐσπεμφθην), *send*  
     to, 38, 5.  
 ἐσπέρα (-ῆς), ἡ, (a) *evening* 11, 21; (b)  
     *west*, 22, 27; τὰ πρὸς ἐσπέραν, the  
     *western parts*, 51, 19.  
 ἐσπέριν (-ων) τὰ, *the west*, 31, 23.  
 ἐσπίπτειν (Aor. ἐσέπεσον), (a) *fall into*,  
     4, 1; (b) as Pass. of ἐσβάλλειν  
     (*throw in*), *be thrown into*, 12, 27.  
 ἐσπλαίναι, *sail into*, 56, 23.  
 ἐσπλων (-ου), δ, *sailing in*; διδόναι  
     *ἐσπλωνων ναυσὶ, to admit ships*, 52, 30.  
 ἐστί(ν), 3rd Sing. Pres. Indic. of εἰναι.  
 ἐστρατοπεδεύμενος, Perf. Part. of στρατο-  
     πεδεύεσθαι.  
 ἐσφέρεσθαι, *rush in*, 39, 6.  
 ἐσχάτος, -η, -ov, *furthest*; ἐπὶ τὸ ἐσχάτον  
     ἀγῶνος ἐλθεῖν, *to fight to the last*,  
     36, 4.  
 ἐσάθησαν, Aor. Pass. of σώζειν.  
 Ἐταιρίο (-ῆς), ἡ, *society*, ἡ Φιλικὴ  
     Ἐταιρία, the Φιλικὴ Ηταίρια or  
     *Association of Friends*, a Greek  
     Revolutionary Society, 6, 15.  
 Ἐταιριστή (-ῆς), δ, *Hetairost*, a member  
     of the above Society, 6, 16.  
 ἐτεθήκεσαν, Plup. of ἀποθήγακειν.  
 ἐτερος, -ᾶ, -ov, *one of two, the other*;

οὐδεὶς ἔτερος, *no one else*, 45, 30.  
 See also θάτερα.  
 ἔτι, (a) *still*, 5, 21; ἔτι καὶ νῦν, *to this*  
     *day*, 17, 15; ἔτι πρότερον, *even*  
     *before*, 18, 12. (b) *besides, further*,  
     23, 8. (c) *After a negative, any*  
     *longer*; οὐ γὰρ σῆτος ἐνῆν ἔτι ἐν τῷ  
     τέλει, *for there was no longer any*  
     *food in the fort*, 16, 12. Φ. οὐκέτι.  
 ἕτοιμος, -η, -ov, *ready*, 7, 4.  
 ἔτος (-ous), τὸ, *year*, 29, 23; κατ<sup>3</sup> ἔτος  
     ἕκαστον, *every year*, 18, 15.  
 ἔτυχον, Aor. of τυγχάνειν.  
 ἔτρωδησαν, Aor. Pass. of τιτρώσκειν.  
 εὖ, *well, carefully*, 35, 25; εὖ παρέχει,  
     *there is a favourable opportunity*, 16,  
     29.  
 Εὔβοια (-ῆς), ἡ, *Euboea*, an island N.E.  
     *of Boeotia and Attica*, 4, 9.  
 εὐδοξότατος, -η, -ov, *most famous*.  
 Superl. of εὐδόκος.  
 εὐελπῖς, -ι (Gen. εὐέλπιδος), *hopeful, con-  
     fident*, 43, 12.  
 εὐθὺς, *immediately*, 6, 17.  
 εὐκαθαίρετος, -ov, *easy to conquer*, 29, 7.  
 εὐκοσμος, -ov, *orderly*; τὸ εὐκοσμον,  
     *order*, 44, 21.  
 εὐνή (-ῆς), ἡ, *bed*, 40, 29.  
 Εὔξενος (-ου), ὁ, *the Euxine*, now called  
     *the Black Sea*, 6, 7.  
 εὐπορία (-ῆς) ἡ, *store, abundance*, 14,  
     23.  
 εὐπορος, -ov, *well-provided*, 29, 15.  
 εὐπράγειν, *be successful, prosper*, 22,  
     28.  
 εὐπρεπής, -ές, *magnificent*, 21, 6.  
 εὐρεῖν, Aor. of εὑρίσκειν.  
 εὑρίσκειν (Aor. Act. ηὗρον, Mid. ηύρδ-  
     μην), *find*, 13, 5.  
 Εὐρώπη (-ῆς), ἡ, *Europe*, 4, 8.  
 εὐτάκτος, -ov, *orderly*, 9, 8.  
 εὐτάκτως, *in an orderly manner*, 43, 8.  
 εὐτείχιστος, -ov, *well-fortified*, 9, 25.  
 εὐτυχεῖν, *be successful*, 29, 12.  
 εὐτυχία (-ῆς), ἡ, *success*, 17, 9.  
 εὐφύλακτος, -ov, *easy to defend*, 35, 2.  
 εὐχή (-ῆς), ἡ, *prayer*, 17, 7.  
 ἔφ, *see ἔπι*.  
 ἔφ· ώτε, with Fut. Ind., *on condition*  
     *that*, 51, 29.  
 ἔφεπεσθαι, *follow*, 39, 22.  
 ἔφοδος (-ου), ἡ, (a) *approach*, 14, 13; (b)  
     *attack*, 26, 24.

ἔφυγον, Aor. of φεύγειν.

ἔχειν (Fut. ἔξω, Aor. ἔσχον, Past Impf. εἶχον).

(i.) Trans., (a) have, 3, 2; πολλοὺς ἵπτεας ἔχοντες ἔρχονται, they come with many horsemen, 36, 20; τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας εἶχεν ὁ Βοτάρης, Bortares occupied the right wing, 40, 26; ἐν νῷ ἔχειν, to intend, 29, 2; γνώμην ἔχειν (with Inf.), to resolve, 9, 24; τὴν γνάθην ἔχειν πρός (with Acc.), to be inclined towards, 29, 16; διὰ χειρὸς ἔχειν, to control, 47, 8. (b) With the predicated Adj., τοὺς δεσπότας ἔχουσιν ἀξινέτοντας, the masters they have are uninteresting, 5, 12. (c) regard, ἐν διληρίῳ ἔχειν, to hold in contempt, 5, 10; ἐν ὑποψίᾳ ἔχειν, to regard with suspicion, 19, 21. (d) οὐκ ἔχειν, not to know; οὐκ εἶχον δύο τράπουντο, they did not know where to turn, 41, 6; οὐκ ἔχοντες θέντα τροφῆν κομοῦνται, not knowing where to get provisions, 45, 25; οὐκ ἔχοντες πρὸς ὅ τι χρή στήναι, not knowing where to make a stand, 48, 27.

(ii.) Intrans. with Adv. *be*; οὗτος εἶχε τὰ ἐν τῷ στρατοῦ διφ, matters in the camp were in this condition, 9, 13; ἐκόπτουν θῶτα ἄριστα ἔξει τὰ πράγματα, they considered how things would be best, 18, 28; οὐ πλέον εἶχον, they were at a disadvantage, 50, 8. Comp. ἀντ-, ἀπ-, ἐπ-, κατ-, μετ-, ταρ-, περι-, προ-, προσ-.

ἔχθιστος, -η, -ον, bitterly hostile, 20, 23. Superl. of ἔχθρος.

ἔχθρος, -ά, -όν, hostile; θεοῖς ἔχθροι, God-forsaken, 5, 12.

ἔως (Acc. ἔω, Gen. ἔω, Dat. ἔφ), ἵ, dawn, 25, 21.

ἔως, (a) With Ind., while, ἔως ἔτι δὲ Βύρων ἔζη, while Byron was still alive, 53, 1. (b) ἔως ἂν with Subj., until, μένειν ἔως ἂν πειρῶνται ἀποβαίνειν, to wait until they should try to land, 48, 11. (c) After an historic tense, with Optat., until, οὐκ ἤθελε διατρίβειν ἔως ἀναγκασθεῖεν εἰκειν, he did not wish to wait until they should be compelled to yield, 49, 4.

Ζῆν, live, 45, 30.

ζήτησις (-εως), ἵ, search; στρατιώτας διέπεμψεν ἐπὶ ζήτησι τῷ όπλων, he sent soldiers to search for arms, 19, 20.

ἢ, or, 9, 12; ἢ . . . ἢ, either . . . or, 16, 25.

ἢ, than, 12, 20.

ἢ, Nom. Fem. of δ.

ἢ, Nom. Fem. of δς.

ἢ, Pres. Subj. 3rd Sing. of εἶναι.

ἢ, (i.) Dat. Fem. of δς. (ii.) As Adv.

(a) as, 18, 25; (b) whereby, 23, 1;

(c) εἴστιν ἢ, in some places, 45, 25.

ἥγησειν, Aor. of ἀγγέλειν.

ἥγγέληθι, Aor. Pass. of ἀγγέλλειν.

ἥγγελον, Past Impf. of ἀγγέλειν.

ἥγγελτο, Plur. Pass. of ἀγγέλειν.

ἥγεισθαι, (a) lead, 39, 22; ἥγεισθαι τῆς δόδον, to lead the way, 54, 27. (b) think, 42, 13.

ἥγεμών (-όνος), δ, leader, chief, 14, 3.

ἥγρονον, Past Impf. of ἀγνοεῖν.

ἥδην, already, now, 5, 8.

ἥδικησαν, Plur. of ἀδικεῖν.

ἥδικσαν, Aor. of ἀδικεῖν.

ἥθελον, Past Impf. of ἔθελειν.

ἥθελταν, Aor. of ἔθελειν.

ἥθροιςε, Past Impf. of ἔθροιζειν.

ἥθυμον, Past Impf. of ἔθυμειν.

ἥκειν, (Fut. ἥξειν), have come, 7, 28. Comp. προσ-

ἥκιστα, least, οὐχ ἥκιστα, mainly, 47, 1. ήκουσε, Aor. of ἀκούειν.

ἥλανον, Past Impf. of ἐλαύνειν.

ἥλιον. See ἐλέων.

ἥλικα (-ᾶς), ἵ, age, 31, 15.

ἥλπιζον, Past Impf. of ἐλπίζειν.

ἥπτοις, Aor. of ἐλπίζειν.

ἥμαρτηκαστ, Perf. of ἀμαρτάνειν.

ἥμεις (-ῶν), we, 35, 25. Plur. of ἔγω.

ἥμελον, Past Impf. of ἀμελεῖν.

ἥμέρα (-ᾶς), ἵ, day, 8, 20; ἐν ἥμέρᾳ, in day time, 23, 28; καθ' ἥμέραν ἐκάστην προϊόντας, as each day passed,

54, 11; ἀμα τῇ ἥμέρᾳ, at dawn, 16, 8.

ἥμοντο, Past Impf. of ἀμένειν.

ἢ, with Subj., if; ἢν μή τι παρὰ λόγου γένεται, unless something unexpected occurred, 52, 8; τὴν πόλιν κατέκαυσαν ἢν πως ἀναγκασθῶσιν ἀναχωρεῖν,

- they burnt the city in hopes that they would be compelled to retreat,* 52, 11.
- ἡν, 3rd Sing. Past Impft. of εἶναι.
- ἡν, Acc. Fem. Sing. of ὁς.
- ἡναγκάσθη, Aor. Pass. of ἀναγκάσειν.
- ἥξει, Fut. of ἥκειν.
- ἥξον, Past Impft. of ἀξιοῦν.
- ἥπειρος (-ου), ἡ, mainland, continent, 3, 4.
- ἥπειρώτης (-ου), δ, inhabitant of mainland, 5, 27.
- ἥπισταντο, Past Impft. of ἐπίστασθαι.
- ἥραι, Aor. of αἴρειν.
- ἥρετο, Past Impft. of ἔρεσθαι.
- ἥρεν, Aor. of ἔρχειν.
- ἥρος, Gen. of ἔρπος.
- ἥρπαζον, Past Impft. of ἄρπάζειν.
- ἥρχον, Past Impft. of ἄρχειν.
- ἥσαρ, Past Impft. of εἶναι.
- ἥσθαντο, Past Impft. of αἰσθάνεσθαι.
- ἥσθενον, Past Impft. of ἀσθενεῖν.
- ἥσθοντο, Aor. of αἰσθάνεσθαι.
- ἥσθασθαι, be defeated, 44, 6.
- ἥσσον, less; οὐδὲν ἥσσον, none the less, 33, 16.
- ἥσυχαίειν, keep quiet, remain inactive, 11, 6.
- ἥσυχία (-ᾶς), ἡ, ease, peace, 29, 15; καθ' ἥσυχλα, quietly, 7, 23; ἥσυχίαν ἀγειν, to keep quiet, 30, 10.
- ἥνπράγουν, Past Impft. of ἐντραγεῖν.
- ἥντομόλουν, Past Impft. of αὐτομολεῖν.
- Θάλασσα (-ης), ἡ, sea, 4, 21.
- θαλάστιος, -ον, maritime, 4, 21.
- θάνατος (-ου), δ, death, 5, 2.
- θάπτειν, bury, 21, 9.
- θαρσέειν (Perf. τεθάρσηκα), take courage, 22, 11.
- θάρσος (-ους), τό, confidence; θάρσος ἔλαβε πάντας, all were encouraged, 17, 17.
- θαρσύνειν, encourage, 52, 16. Comp. παρα-
- θάτερα, contracted form of τὰ ἔτερα, the other parts; ἐς τὰ ἔτερα τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἔνεον, they swam to the other bank of the river, 13, 30.
- θαυμάζειν (Aor. Pass. θθαυμάσθην), admire, 47, 1.
- θεῖος, -ά, -ον, divine; θείᾳ τύχῃ, providentially, 21, 4.
- θεόδωρος (-ου), δ, Theodore, a Wallachian land-owner, 7, 10.
- θέρος (-ου), δ, God, 5, 22.
- θέσις (-εως), τό, summer, 29, 2.
- θέσις (-εως), ἡ, site, position, 29, 9; θέσιν ἔχειν, to be situated, 33, 2.
- Θεσσαλία (-ᾶς), ἡ, Thessaly, a district in the north of Greece, 3, 2.
- Θῆβαι (-ῶν), ai, Thebes, the chief town in Boeotia, 34, 24.
- θυητός, -ή, -όν, mortal, 42, 6.
- θρυβεῖν (Aor. Pass. έθρυβιθθύν), throw into confusion, 25, 27.
- θύροβος (-ου), δ, confusion, 11, 28.
- Θουκūδίδης (-ου), δ, Thucydides, a Greek historian, 3, 8.
- θυμός (-ου), δ, spirit; θυμῷ, with eagerness, 11, 26.
- θύρα (-ᾶς), ἡ, door, 20, 19.
- 'Ιάσιον (-ου), τό, Jassy, a town in Moldavia, near the Pruth, 7, 23.
- ἰατρός (-οῦ), δ, doctor, 29, 21.
- Ιβραήμης (-ου), δ, Ibrahim, son of Mehemet-Ali, governor of Egypt, 47, 22.
- ἰδέα (-ᾶς), ἡ, shape, form, 3, 12; πᾶσα λόγια ὀλέθρου ἐπεγένετο τοῖς πολίταις, every manner of death befel the citizens, 27, 17; ἐς πᾶσαν λόγεα φυγῆς χωρεῖν, to try every method of escape, 31, 6.
- ἰδεῖν, see, (i.) with Acc., 8, 5; (ii.) Acc. and Part., 11, 25; (iii.) ἦπι, 18, 26. Str. Aor. of δρᾶν.
- ἰδιά, privately, in particular, 10, 10; individually, 26, 19; personally, 44, 18.
- ἰδιος, -ά, -ον, one's own, 43, 18; τὰ ιδια, private property, 46, 10.
- ἰδιώτης (-ου), δ, private citizen, 19, 19.
- ἴειν, go, march; λόντες τὴν δδόν, marching along the road, 50, 28; ἐς χειράς λέντει (Dat.), to come to close quarters with, 50, 25; διὰ μάχης λέντει (Dat.), to engage in battle with, 51, 4. For Comp. see ἔρχομαι.
- ἱερεύς (-εως), δ, priest, 21, 1.
- ἱερός, -ά, -όν, sacred, 9, 11; priestly, 20, 17.
- ἰκανός, -ή, -όν, sufficient, 16, 23.
- ἰκανῶς, sufficiently, 20, 27.
- ἴνα, in order that, (i.) with Subj., 30, 22; (ii.) after an historic tense, with Optat., 31, 24.

<sup>3</sup>Ióvlos, -ā, -ov, Ioniun, the Ionian Gulf, was the ancient name for the Adriatic, 4, 1.

<sup>1</sup>Ιουδαῖος (-ου), δ., Jew, 20, 23.  
ἰππεύς (-έως), δ., horseman; οἱ ἵππης, the  
cavalry, 20, 16.

*Isthmus* (-ou), (a) δ, horse, 35, 5; (b) ἵ, as collective noun, the cavalry, 11, 23.  
*Isthmós* (Ισθμός), δ, isthmus, esp. the Isthmus of Corinth, 3, 4.

*ἰστάναι*, (a) *Act.* *set up*; (b) *Mid.* (with *Str.* *Aor.* ἐστην, *Perf.* ἐστακα), *stand*; οὐκ ἔχοντες πρὸς ὅ τι κρήνην, *not knowing where to make a stand*, 48, 28. *Comp.* ἀν-, ἀνθ-, δι-, ἐπαν-, καθ-, μεθ-, περι-, προ-, ύφ.

<sup>7</sup>Ιστρος (-ον), ὁ, the Danube, 6, 25.  
ἰσχὺρός, -ά, -όν, strong, 29, 13.

*Iσως, perhaps, 57, 15.*

<sup>3</sup>Ιταλός (-οῦ), δ, *Italian*, 32, 7.

*lóv*, Part. of *léval*.

**Kαθ.** See κατά.  
καθέξουσ, *Fut. of κατέχειν*.  
καθέωρων, *Past Impf. of καθορᾶν*.  
καθιστάναι, (i) *Act.* (Wk. Aor. κατέστησαι), (a) *appoint, establish; to ūtow* στρατηγὸν αὐτοκράτορα *καταστήσας, having appointed him general with full powers, 47, 12; δημοκρατίαν ἄλλην βελτίων καταστήσαι, to establish another and a better constitution, 49, 24.* (b) *bring into a certain state; τὰ τῆς χώρας ἐs τὸ ἐπικήδειον καταστήσαι, to arrange to one's own advantage, 47, 8; τὰ ἄλλα ἐs τὸ μεινον καταστήσαι, to make other improvements, 53, 2.*

(ii.) Mid. (with Str. Aor. κατέστην, Perf. καθέστηκα, Plup. καθειστήκη);  
 (a) to come into a certain state; καβίστασθαι ἐς ἀπολίαν, 47, 5, ἐς ἀδύναμιαν καὶ ἐκτάχειν, 47, 30, to be reduced to helplessness, despondency or a state of panic; ἐς φυγὴν καταστῆναι, to be put to flight, 48, 4.  
 (b) establish, arrange; πολλὰ ἐρύματα κατεστήσαντο, they erected many fortifications, 48, 17. (c) be established, exist, occur; τὰ περὶ τὸ ἀργύριον ὃν καβίστατο ἢ αὐτῶν ἔδοκε, the spending of the money

*was not carried out in accordance with their views, 49, 20; Βάθη βαθίστατο μεγίστη ὥρ τοῖς ἐν τοῖς ἄγροις, the greatest loss befel the rural population, 50, 13; πάσα δέδα καβειτήκει τῆς φυγῆς, every method of flight was adopted, 48, 26; κατέστη ἐν ταῖς ἀδοῖς πάσα δέδα δλέθρου, every manner of death occurred in the streets, 55, 3.*

*καθορᾶν* (Past Impf. *καθεώρων*), look  
down upon, watch, 56, 30.

καθύπερθε, Adv. above; καθύπερθε γίγνεσθαι, to be on higher ground, 33, 26.

*kai*, (i) copulative, and, 3, 1; *kai* . . .  
*kai*, both . . . and, 3, 14; so *kai*

(ii.) Emphasising words, *even*,

also; ἐκ δὲ τῶν καὶ ἀθάνατον δόξαν λαμβάνουσι, and from others they win even immortal honour, 6, 2; ἐν τῷ Τυργοβίστῳ διπέρ καὶ ἐν τῷ Βουκούρεστι, in Tergovisht as also in Bucharest, 10, 23; καὶ αὐτοὶ, they too, 8, 18; οὐ μόνον . . . ἀλλὰ καὶ, not only . . . but also, 8, 18; καὶ γὰρ, for in fact, 5, 19.

καίειν (Aor. ἔκαυσα, Perf. Pass. κέκαυμαι), *burn*, 27, 25. Comp. *κατα-*.

**καίπερ**, with Part. although, 16, 20.  
**καιρός** (-οῦ), δ, opportunity, favourable

time, 21, 26; ἐν καιρῷ, opportunely, 10, 9.

*κακός*, -ή, -όν, *bad*; *τὰ κακά*, *misfortunes*,  
16, 21.

Καλαβρύτα (-ων), τά, *Kalarryta*, a town

in the interior of the Morea, N.W.  
of Tripolitza, 16, l.

**Καλαμάτα** (-ης), ή, *Kalamata*, a town on S. coast of the Morea, 16, 30.

*καλεῖν, call, 10, 2. Comp. ἀνα-, ξυγ-, προ-.*

*καλλιστος*, -η, -ου, most glorious, 36, 27.  
Superl. of *καλός*.

*καλῶς, well; καλῶς πράσσειν, to be successful,* 53, 27.

Kávapis (-éws), δ, Kanaris, a Psariote captain, 28, 29.

*Kappaβias* (-οῦ), δ, *Caravia*, the com-

mander of the garrison at Galatz,  
7, 11.

Καρπάθια (-ων), τά, the Carpathian Mountains, §, 26; καρπερός, -δ-, -δη, strong, hotly contested, 50, 2.

Κάσσοις (-ου), δ, an inhabitant of Cásos, §, 29.

Κάσσος (-ου), ḥ, Cásos, an island lying E. of Crete, §7, 29. κατ'. See κατά.

κατά (before vowel κατ', before aspirate καθ'), Prep. with Gen. and Acc.

(i.) With Gen. of place, down from; κατὰ κρημών βίπτοντες ἐστούς, throwing themselves down, precipices, 39, 8; κατὰ νάτου, in the rear, 11, 8.

(ii.) With Acc. (a) of place, down, along, over, on; κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν, by land and sea, 23, 1; οἱ κατ' ἡπειρον, those on the mainland, 6, 12; κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, throughout Greece, 46, 8; κατὰ χώραν μένειν, to stand one's ground, 9, 24.

(b) Of time, at, about, κατὰ τὴν ἀρχὴν τὸν πολέμου, at the beginning of the war, 4, 12; κατὰ πλοῦν, in the course of the voyage, 29, 5; οἱ καθ' ἑαυτὸν, his contemporaries, 45, 30; ταῦτα μὲν τὰ κατὰ τὴν ἄλωσιν τῆς Τριπολίτσας γενόμενα, such were the events at the time of the fall of Tripolitza, 28, 4; κατ' ἐνιαυτόν, every year, 6, 28.

(c) Of manner, according to; κατὰ τὸν ἔνθικας, according to the agreement, 6, 30; κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν, to the best of one's power, 44, 18; κατὰ τὸ νόμιμον, according to custom, 41, 30; κατὰ κράτος, with all one's might, 51, 25; καθ' ἡσυχίαν, quietly, 7, 23; κατὰ τάχος, quickly, 17, 20; κατὰ σπουδῆν, rapidly, 35, 3.

(d) Distributively, κατὰ κώμας ἀτείχιστους τὴν διαταγήν, to live scattered in unfortified villages, 4, 19; κατὰ χιλίους, a thousand at a time, 31, 11.

In Comp. (a) down, καταβαίνειν, to descend; (b) back, κατελθεῖν, to return home; (c) against, κατηγορεῖν, to accuse; (d) denoting completeness, καπατολεμεῖν, to subdue completely. καταβαίνειν, go down, 25, 16.

καταβάλλειν (Aor. κατέβαλον), throw down, 53, 23.

κατάβασις (-εως), ḥ, descent, 25, 27.

καταδένειν (Trans. Wk. Aor. κατεδῆσα, Intrans. Str. Aor. κατέδεν), sink, (i.) Trans., 20, 28; (ii.) Intrans., 57, 5.

καταΐρειν (Aor. κατῆρα), put in to shore, 51, 20.

καπακάιειν (Fut. κατακάνσω), burn, 6, 17.

κατακόπτειν (Aor. κατέκοψα), cut down, 27, 10.

καταλαμβάνειν (Aor. κατέλαβον), (a) seize, occupy, 7, 30; στρατόπεδον κατέλαβον, they pitched their camp, 8, 30. (b) find, with Part.; καταλαμβάνουσι τὸν δῆμον μέλλοντα ἐκκλησίαν ποιεῖν, they find the people on the point of holding an assembly, 21, 21. (c) bind; δρόκοις κατέλαβον ἀλλήλους, they bound one another with oaths, 16, 27.

καταλέπτειν (Fut. καταλείψω), leave, bequeath, 42, 23.

καταλύειν, overthrow, 8, 29.

καταντικρύ, Prep. with Gen., opposite to, 4, 1.

καταπίπτειν (Aor. κατέπεσον, Perf. καταπέπτωκα), fall down, 13, 26.

καταπλεῖν (Aor. κατέλευσα), sail to land, put in, 42, 24.

καταπολεμεῖν, completely subdue, 36, 9.

καταπροδίδναι (Aor. καταπρούδωκα), betray, 55, 12.

κατάρη, Aor. Inf. of καταΐρειν.

κατάσκοπος (-ου), δ, scout, 11, 3.

καταστάς, -ᾶσα, -άν, Str. Aor. Part. of καθιστάναι.

κατάστασις (-εως), ḥ, condition, state, 31, 26.

καταστήσας, Wk. Aor. Part. of καθιστάναι.

καταστρατοπεδεύεσθαι (Aor. κατεστρατοπεδευσάμην), encamp, 38, 16.

καταστρέφεσθαι (Fut. καταστρέψομαι, Aor. κατεστρεψάμην), subdue, 35, 29.

καταφαγεῖν, devour, 17, 15. Str. Aor. of κατεσθίειν.

καταφαίνεσθαι, aρρεατ, 43, 5.

καταφέρεσθαι, ἀρίθη, 20, 29.

καταφεγγεῖν (Aor. κατέφυγον), flee for refuge, 13, 6.

καταφυγή (-ῆς), ḥ, place of refuge, 13, 5.

κατέβαινον, Past Impf. of καταβαίνειν.  
 κατέβαλον, Aor. of καταβάλλειν.  
 κατέδυσαν, Aor. of καταδύειν.  
 κατέκαυσε, Aor. of κατακαύειν.  
 κατέκοψε, Aor. of κατακόπτειν.  
 κατέλαβον, Aor. of καταλαμβάνειν.  
 κατέλθειν, return home, 31, 12. Str. Aor. of κατέρχομαι.  
 κατεῖγγάκει, Plur. of καταπίπτειν.  
 κατέπεσε, Aor. of καταπίπτειν.  
 κατέλευσε, Aor. of καταπλεύειν.  
 κατέστησε, Wk. Aor. of καθιστάναι.  
 κατεστήσαντο, Wk. Aor. Mid. of καθιστάναι.  
 κατεστραπεδεύσαντο, Aor. of καταστραπεδεύσθαι.  
 κατεστρέψατο, Aor. of καταστρέφεσθαι.  
 κατέφαγε. See καταφαγεῖν.  
 κατέφυγον, Aor. of καταφύγειν.  
 κατέχειν (Put. καθέω), (a) controul, 32, 14; (b) seize, 18, 23; (c) be current (of a report), 17, 14.  
 κατηγορεῖν, accuse (Acc. of crime, Gen. of person), 19, 12.  
 κατήνει, Past Impf. of κατιέναι.  
 κατέναι, march down, 51, 4.  
 κατοικεῖν, live, dwell, 23, 20.  
 κατόπιν, Adv. behind; οἱ κατόπιν, the rear, 11, 17; ἐπὶ τῶν κατόπιν μετεώρων, on the heights behind, 33, 10.  
 κατορθοῦν, succeed, τοῖς ἐπιχειρήμασιν οὐ κατώρθων, they were not successful in their attempts, 48, 21.  
 κάτω, Adv. down; οἱ κάτω, those on the coast, 4, 21.  
 κατόψουν, Past Impf. of κατοικεῖν.  
 κατώρθουν, Past Impf. of κατορθοῦν.  
 καῦσαι, Aor. Inf. of καλεῖν.  
 κείμενος, -η, -ov, (a) situated, 4, 9; (b) lying, 41, 30.  
 κεκαυμένος, Perf. Pass. Part. of καλεῖν.  
 κεκρατήκαστο, Perf. of κρατεῖν.  
 κελεύειν (Aor. ἑκέλευσα), command, order (Acc. and Inf.), 7, 8.  
 κελήτιον (-ov), τό, small boat, 24, 5.  
 κενός, -η, -ov, empty, 22, 29.  
 κέρας (Gen. κέρως, Dat. κέρῃ), wing (of army), 40, 26.  
 Κέρκυρα (-as), ḥ, Coreyra, now called Corfu, an island off the coast of Albania, 34, 18.  
 Κεφαλληνία (-as), ḥ, Cephalonia, an island off W. coast of Greece, 4, 2.

κήρυγμα (-atos), τό, proclamation, 16, 15.  
 κῆρυξ (-ūkos), ḫ, herald, i.e., a man with a flag of truce, 14, 15.  
 κηρύξας, -άσα, -av, having proclaimed, 7, 27. Wk. Aor. Part. of κηρύσσειν.  
 κηρύσσειν, proclaim (θτι), 9, 17.  
 Κιάφα (-η), ḥ, Kiapha, the citadel of Souli, 31, 24.  
 κινδύνειν, (a) face danger, 5, 9; (b) be in danger of (Inf.), 18, 27.  
 κινδύνος (-ou), ḫ, danger, 5, 2.  
 Κιούταχή, ḫ, Kiutayhē, also known as Reschid Pasha, a Turkish general, 52, 25.  
 κλέπτης (-ou), ḫ, robber, brigand, clepht, 4, 30.  
 κληματίς (-īdos), ḥ, brushwood, 24, 3.  
 κλίμαξ (-akos), ḥ, ladder, 21, 10.  
 Κλίφορδος (-ov), ḫ, Clifford, an English naval captain, 42, 25.  
 κοῖλος, -η, -ov, hollow, 26, 8.  
 κοινή, (a) in common, together, 49, 21; (b) collectively, opp. to ἴδια, individually, 26, 18.  
 κοινός, -η, -ov, common; τὸ κοινόν, (a) the State, 31, 22; (b) the treasury, 46, 9.  
 Κολοκοτρώνης (-ou), ḫ, Colokotrones, one of the Greek leaders, 24, 29.  
 κολόπος (-ov), ḫ, gulf, 3, 3.  
 κομιζεῖν, (i.) Act., bring, 38, 6. (ii.) Pass. (Aor. ἐκομισθην), be brought, 50, 11. (iii.) Mid. (Fut. κομισούμαι) (a) get, 38, 13; (b) carry, 35, 20. Comp. ἀνα-, ἀπο-, δια-, ἐσ-, παρα-.  
 Κορίνθιος, -ᾶ, -ov, Corinthian, 3, 3.  
 Κόρινθος (-ou), ḥ, Corinth, a town on the Isthmus of Corinth, 34, 28.  
 κομιζέν, adorn, embellish, 18, 7.  
 Κραιόβα (-ης), ḥ, Craiova, a town in W. Wallachia, 11, 9.  
 κρατεῖν (Perf. κεκράτηκα, Aor. Pass. ἐκρατήθην), (a) be victorious, 10, 27. (b) conquer (i.) Acc., 12, 6; (ii.) Gen. 15, 6. (c) get possession of (Gen.), 14, 20.  
 κράτος (-ous), τό, strength; κατὰ κράτος πολιορκεῖν, to besiege closely, 51, 25.  
 κρατύειν (Aor. ἐκράτυνα), strengthen, 53, 1.  
 κραυγή (-ης), ḥ, cry, 37, 28.  
 κρείσσων, -ov, stronger; κρείσσων λόγου, indescribable, 56, 6.

κρημνός (-οῦ), δ, precipice, 39, 8.

Κρήτη (-τός), δ, Cretan, 47, 27.

Κρήτη (-ης), ἡ, Crete, an island lying south of Greece, 47, 14.

κρίνειν, judge, 5, 20. Comp. ἀπο-

κριτής (-οῦ), δ, judge, 5, 19.

κρύπτειν, hide, 14, 9.

κρύψα, (i.) Adv. secretly, 7, 6; (ii.) as Prep. with Gen. without the knowledge of, 9, 16.

κτείνειν (rare, except in Comp. ἀποκτείνειν), kill, 6, 18. Comp. ἀπο-

κύκλω, (a) circuitously, 11, 7; (b) all round, 13, 20.

κύρρος (-οῦ), δ, owner, 4, 13.

κωλύειν, prevent, (i.) Acc. 8, 17; (ii.) Acc. and Inf., 11, 10; οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος, without opposition, 33, 2.

κώμη (-ης), ἡ, village, 4, 19.

Κωνσταντινούπολις (-εως), ἡ, Constantinople, 19, 15.

λαβεῖν, Aor. of λαμβάνειν.

λαβεῖν, Aor. of λανθάνειν.

λαθρᾶ, secretly, 6, 9.

λαγκάδα (-ης), ἡ, Langada, a village near S. boundary of Albania, 32, 22.

λαμβάνειν (Fut. λήφομαι, Perf. ελήφθη), take, seize, get; τὸν πλεῖστον τοῦ

βίου λαμβάνειν, to get most of one's livelihood, 4, 22; δόξαν λαμβάνειν,

to win honour, 6, 2; ὥπλα λαμβάνειν, to take up arms, 5, 8; πειρὰν λαμβάνειν, to gain experience, 5, 3;

δίκην λαμβάνειν, to exact punishment, 5, 17; ἐκόπουν ὅτας τὸ χωριόν λήφονται, they considered how they

should capture the place, 25, 6; τὴν ἄρχην λαβεῖν, to receive the government, 10, 6; τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν λαβόντες, taking their property with them, 37, 1; θάρρος ἔλαβε πάντας τοὺς Ἑλλήνας, all the Greeks became confident, 17, 17. Comp. ἀνα-, ἀντι-, ἀπο-, κατα-, ξυλ-, παρα-, προκατα-, προτ-

λαμπρᾶς, conspicuously, 27, 16.

λανθάνειν (Aor. ἔλασσον), escape notice, (i.) with Acc. and Part. ἔλαθον τούς

πολεμίους προσπλέοντες, they sailed up without the enemy observing them, 24, 5; (ii.) with Part. only ἔλαθον

- πωλοῦντες σῖτον, they sold corn secretly, 26, 22.

Λάρισσα (-ης), ἡ, Larissa, the citadel of Argos, 37, 4.

λέγειν, say, (i.) Acc. 21, 28; (ii.) θτι, 8, 28. Comp. ξυλ-.

λεία (-ᾶς), ἡ, plunder, 24, 20; λείαν ποιεῖσθαι, to plunder, 17, 29.

λείπειν (Aor. Pass. ἐλείφθην), οἴειν, 4, 28. Comp. ἀπο-, ἔγκαστα-, ἐκ-, κατα-, παρα-, ὑπο-

λελυμένος, Perf. Pass. Part. of λαίειν.

Λέσβος (-οῦ), ἡ, Lesbos, an island lying off Asia Minor, 4, 11.

λήγεσθαι, plunder, 27, 25.

ληστεῖα (-ᾶς), ἡ, piracy, 5, 23.

λησθῆναι, Aor. Pass. of λαμβάνειν.

ληφθῆσθαι, Fut. Pass. of λαμβάνειν.

ληψίς (-εως), ἡ, taking, capture, 18, 20.

ληψονται, Fut. of λαμβάνειν.

λίθος (-οῦ), δ, stone, 20, 26.

λιμήν (-έοντος), δ, harbour, 14, 5.

λιμνή (-ης), ἡ, marsh, lagoon, 11, 12.

λιμός (-οῦ), δ, hunger, famine, 16, 25.

λογάς (-άδος), δ, picked man, 9, 9.

λόγος (-οῦ), δ, (a) word, 14, 17. (b) saying, 17, 15. (c) In plur. proposals, discussion; οὐκ ἔδεξαντο τὸν λόγον, they did not accept the proposals, 26, 19; λόγους ποιεῖσθαι, 49, 3, or προφέρειν, 51, 27, to make proposals; ἐς λόγους ἐλθεῖν (Dat.), to hold a conference with, 38, 9. (d) παρὰ λόγον, contrary to expectation, 52, 8.

λοιμός (-οῦ), δ, plague, 28, 1.

λοιπός, -ῆ, -όν, remaining; οἱ λοιποί, the rest, 34, 1.

λονδίνον (-οῦ), τό, London, 46, 13.

λόφος (-οῦ), δ, hill, 3, 17.

λύκουργος (-οῦ), δ, Lycurgus, a leading man at Samos, 29, 20.

λοχίζειν, place in ambush, 26, 7.

λόχος (-οῦ), δ, regiment, 9, 10.

λούειν, loose, break, 27, 16. Comp. ἀπο-, δια-, κατα-.

λυπτρός, -ά, -όν, (a) painful, annoying, 16, 15; (b) pitiable, 31, 18.

λαθεῖν, Aor. of μανθάνειν.

Μακεδών (-όνος), δ, Macedonian, 14, 4.

μακρηγορεῖν, speak at length, 22, 7.

μακρός, -ά, -όν, long, far, large; οὐ διὰ μακρὸν, soon, 18, 1; μακρόν, far, 30, 13; ἐς τὰ μακρότατα, in the highest degree, 30, 24.

μάλιστα, chiefly, especially, 5, 4; ἐς τὰ μάλιστα, in the highest degree, 48, 11.

μᾶλλον, (a) rather, 6, 20; (b) more, 12, 20.

μανθάνειν (Aor. ἔμαθον), learn, (i.) Acc. 7, 4; (ii.) ὅτι, 11, 3.

Μάρκος (-ού), δ, Marcus. See Βοτάρης, 40, 13.

Μαυροκορδάτος (-ού), δ, Mavrocordato, the first president of Greece, 31, 22.

μάχεσθαι (Fut. μαχοῦμαι), fight, (i) Abs., 15, 8; (ii.) Dat., 34, 4.

μάχη (-ης), ἡ, battle, 5, 24.

μάχιμος, -ον, warlike, efficient soldier, 9, 10.

μαχόμενος, -η, -ον, fighting, 12, 7. Pres. Part. of μάχεσθαι.

μέγας, -άλη, -α, (a) great, 19, 23; (b) large, 24, 27.

μέγεθος (-ους), τό, size; διὰ τὸ μέγεθος τῶν παρόντων κακῶν, owing to the gravity of their existing misfortunes, 16, 21.

μέγιστος, -η, -ον, greatest, very great, 3, 10; μέγιστα ωφελεῖν, to render the greatest service, 44, 16. Superl. of μέγας.

μεθ'. See μετά.

μεθέξετε, Fut. of μετέχειν.

μεθιστάναι, change, induce to change sides, 49, 28.

μεθόρια (-ων), τά, borders, 8, 1.

μείζων, -ον, greater, 41, 6. Compar. of μέγας.

μεῖναι, Aor. of μένειν.

μέλει (Fut. μελήσει), Impers. it is a care (Dat. of pers., Gen. of thing); οὐ μέλει τοῖς κριταῖς τῶν νόμων, the judges do not regard the laws, 5, 19.

μέλλειν, (a) be on the point of (Inf.), 5, 25. πρὸς τὴν μέλλουσαν πόλον καὶ παρασκευάζεσθαι, to prepare for the coming siege, 16, 6; τὸ μέλλον, the future, 42, 15. (b) be likely (Inf.), 11, 11. (c) intend (Inf.), 18, 16.

μέν (enclitic), on the one hand, opp. to δέ, but on the other hand, 3, 1; πρῶτον μέν answered by ἔπειτα, firstly . . . secondly, 8, 9.

μένειν (Aor. ἔμεινα), remain, 13, 5; κατὰ χώραν μένειν, to stay where one is, stand one's ground, 9, 24. Comp. περι-, ὑπο-.

μέντοι (-ον), however, 12, 1.

μέρος (-ους), τό, part, 27, 22.

μεσημβρία (-ᾶς), ἡ, lit. mid-day, south, 3, 5.

μεσόγεια (-ᾶς), ἡ, interior, 4, 3.

Μεσολόγγιον (-ον), τό, Messalonghi, a town on the N. side of Corinthian Gulf, 32, 5.

Μεσολογγίτης (-ον), δ, an inhabitant of Messalonghi, 53, 1.

μέσος, -η, -ον, middle; ἐν μέσῳ (Gen.), between, 3, 2; ἐν μέσῳ ἀπολαμβάνειν, to intercept, cut off, 10, 29.

μετά (before vowel μετ', before aspirate μεθ'). Prep. with Gen. and Acc.

(i.) With Gen. together with, μετὰ στρατιωτῶν, with soldiers, 7, 23; οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ, his companions, 9, 26; μετὰ δώρων κρίνειν, to judge with gifts, 1, 6; μετὰ προθυμίας, with enthusiasm, 13, 28.

(ii.) With Acc. of time after; μεθ' ἡμέρας τινάς, after some days, 8, 20.

In Comp. (a) denoting participation, μετέχειν, to take part in; (b) after, μεταπέμπεσθαι, to send for;

(c) denoting change, μεθιστάναι, to induce to change sides.

μεταβάς, -άσα, -άν, having gone across, 24, 10. Str. Aor. Part. of μεταβάνειν.

μεταβολή (-ῆς), ἡ, change, 8, 9.

Μεταξᾶς (-ού), δ, Count Metaxas, one of the Greek leaders, 40, 9.

μεταβόν, Prep. with Gen., between, 4, 7.

μεταπέμπεσθαι, send for, 18, 16.

μετέχειν (Past Impf. μετέχον, Fut. μεθέξω), take part in (Gen.), 6, 11.

μετεώρος, -ον, lit. lifted up, (a) out at sea, 24, 14; (b) τὰ μετέωρα, the heights, 33, 10.

μέτοχος, -ον, sharing in (Gen.), 7, 16.

Μεχμέτ-Αλῆς, Mehmet-Alî, Turkish governor of Egypt, 47, 6.

μέχρι, (i.) as Prep. with Gen. as far as; μέχρι τούτου, up to this point, 57, 14. (ii.) μέχρι οὗ, as Conj. with Ind., until, 48, 25.

- μή, (A) Negative Adverb *not* (i.) in main clause, with Subj., or Imperat. μὴ ἐκπλαγῆτε, do not be alarmed, 42, 12.  
 (ii.) In a dependent clause, (a) After ὅπως, with Subj., 37, 5, or Optat., 40, 21. (b) After εἰ, with Ind., 52, 10, or Optat., 53, 18. (c) After οὗ, with Subj., 52, 8. (d) With Infin. τὸ μὴ ὑπακοεῖν, disobedience, 20, 4; depending on πειθεῖν, 44, 9, or διανοεῖσθαι, 56, 15; used pleonastically after ἐμποδῶν γίγνεσθαι, 23, 10. (e) With Part. implying a condition, 42, 14. (f) Elliptically εἰ μή, except, 52, 30.
- (B) As Couj., after words of fearing, *lest*, (i.) with Subj., 29, 16; (ii.) with Optat., 32, 12.
- μηδέ and *not*, bearing the same relation to οὐδέ, as μή does to οὐ, 42, 13.
- μηδεῖς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, no one, nothing, bearing the same relation to οὐδεῖς, as μή does to οὐ; νομίστη μηδεῖς, let no one suppose, 36, 5; ἵνα μηδέν ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν κομίζωται, in order that they might get nothing from the fields, 37, 7.
- μηκέτι, no longer, bearing the same relation to οὐκέτι as μή does to οὐ; μηκέτι διὰ φόβου ἔστε, do not be any longer alarmed, 36, 24; διενοήθη τὴν στρατιὰν ἀπάγειν μηκέτι τῇ αὐτῇ ὅδῳ ἀλλά . . . he determined to lead back his army no longer by the same route but . . . , 39, 15; ὥστε μηκέτι δύνασθαι, so as no longer to be able, 51, 2.
- μήν (μηνός), δ, month, 11, 7.
- μήτε . . . μήτε, neither . . . nor, bearing the same relation to οὔτε as μή does to οὐ; φυλακὴν ποιεῖσθαι ὅπως μήτε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐσκομισθήσεται μήτε οἱ ἔνδον φεύξονται, to keep guard to prevent supplies being introduced or those in the town escaping, 25, 12.
- μηχανή (-ῆς), δ, engine of war, cannon, 11, 22.
- μία, Fem. of εἷς, one.
- Μιαύλης (-ου), δ, Miaules, the commander of the Greek fleet, 53, 24.
- μικρός, -ά, -όν, small, 8, 1.
- μιμεῖσθαι, imitate, 42, 10.
- μιμηστικεσθαι (Aor. ἐμνήσθην), remember,  
 (i) Acc., 22, 12; (ii) Gen., 36, 28.
- μισθός (-οῦ), δ, (a) pay, 9, 4; (b) reward, 10, 7.
- μισθούσθαι, hire, as mercenaries, 46, 24.
- μνήμη (-ης), δ, record, remembrance, 5, 28.
- μημημένεσθαι, be recorded, 31, 17.
- μητρότετες, Aor. Part. of μημημένεσθαι.
- Μόδον (-ης), δ, Modon, a town on W. coast of the Morea, 50, 19.
- μοῖρα (-ῆς), δ, part, 3, 2.
- Μολδανία (-ᾶς), δ, Moldavia, a Turkish province lying between the Carpathian Mountains and the Pruth, 6, 26.
- Μολδοβλαχία (-ᾶς), δ, Moldavia and Wallachia, the two provinces which form the present kingdom of Roumania, 6, 21.
- Μολδοβλαχέος (-ου), δ, Roumanian, 7, 4.
- μόδιοι, with difficulty, 39, 9.
- μόδυνθος (-ού), δ, lead, 43, 13.
- μοναστήριον (-ου), τό, monastery, 14, 11. Modern Greek word.
- μόνοι, only, 46, 10; οὐδὲνον . . . ἀλλὰ καί, not only . . . but also, 4, 30;
- μόνον οὐδὲν almost, 52, 21.
- μόνον, -η, -ον, alone, 3, 1.
- Μορέα (-ᾶς), δ, Morea, the part of Greece S. of the Isthmus of Corinth, 3, 12.
- μορέα (-ᾶς), δ, mulberry-tree, 8, 13.
- μοῦ, Gen. of ἔγα.
- Ναπολέων (-ονος), δ, Napoleon, 22, 25.
- ναυάγια (-ων), τά, wrecks, 87, 9.
- ναύαρχος (-ου), δ, admiral, 56, 12.
- ναύακλος (-ου), δ, captain, 23, 28.
- ναυμαχεῖν, fight at sea, 56, 27.
- ναυμαχία (-ᾶς), δ, naval battle, 5, 29.
- Ναύπλιον (-ου), τό, Nauplia, a town on E. coast of the Morea, 35, 8.
- ναῦς (νεάς), δ, ship, 22, 22.
- ναύτης (-ου), δ, sailor, 5, 28.
- ναυτικός, -ή, -όν, naval; ναυτικὸς ὄχλος, a crowd of sailors, 4, 24; τὰ ναυτικά, naval matters, 22, 4; τὸ ναυτικόν, the fleet, 30, 14.
- νεῦν, swim, 14, 1. Comp. ἐσ-
- νεκρός (-οῦ), δ, corpse, 20, 28.
- νέμειν, inhabit, 4, 12.
- νενίκηκαστι, Perf. of νικᾶν.

Νεόκαστρον (-ου), τό, *Neocastron*, a town, on W. coast of the Morea, generally called *Navarino*, 27, 4.

Νέόφυτος (-ου), δ, *Neophytus*, one of the chief men in Chios, 23, 14.

νέος, ἄ-, -ον, *young*, 31, 15.

νεῶν, Gen. Plur. of ναῦς.

γῆς, Nom. Plur. of ναῦς.

ηγειτόνης (-ου), δ, *islander*, 5, 7.

νῆσος (-ου), ḡ, *island*, 4, 7.

νικᾶν (Fut. *νικήσω*, Perf. *νενίκηκα*, Aor. Pass. *ἐνίκηθην*), conquer, 21, 27; be victorious, 33, 6.

νίκη (-ης), ḡ, *victory*, 11, 21.

Νίκητας (-ου), δ, *Niketas*, one of the Greek leaders, 38, 13.

νομίζειν (Aor. *ἐνόμισα*), think, (i.) ὅτι, 5, 10; (ii.) Acc. and Inf., 14, 29.

νόμιμος, -ον, *customary*, *lawful*, 6, 30; κατὰ τὸ νόμιμον, according to custom, 41, 30; πάσι τοῖς νομίμοις, with all the rites, 46, 2.

νόμος (-ου), δ, *law*, 5, 19.

Νορμάνος (-ου), δ, *Colonel Normann*, commander of the Greek troops at Peta, 32, 21.

νοσεῖν (Aor. *ἐνόσησα*), fall ill, 45, 26; οἱ νοσοῦντες, the sick, 55, 5.

νόσος (-ου), ḡ, *disease*, 12, 29.

νοῦς (νοῦ), δ, *mind*; ἐν νῷ ἔχειν, to have in mind, intend, 29, 2; προσέχειν τὸν νοούν πρός (Acc.), to attend to, 24, 17.

νυκτομαχία (-ᾶς), ḡ, *battle by night*, 41, 17.

νυκτός, Gen. of νυξ.

νῦν, now, 52, 19; ἔτι καλ νῦν, to this day, 11, 15; οἱ νῦν ἐπιχώριοι, the present inhabitants, 3, 11.

νύξ (νυκτός), ḡ, *night*, 16, 6; νυκτός, by night, 14, 13.

νῷ, Dat. of νοῦς.

νώτον (-ου), τό, *back*; κατὰ νώτου, in the rear, 11, 8.

Ξένος (-ου), δ, *stranger*, 14, 30.

ξιφίδιον (-ου), τό, *dagger*, 54, 27.

ξυγγενής, -ες, of the same race, relative, 22, 5.

ξυγγραφή (-ῆς), ḡ, *history*, 3, 9.

ξυγκαλέων, *call together*, 20, 2.

ξυγκλήειν, close one's ranks, 34, 6.

ξυλλαμβάνειν (Fut. *ξυλλήψωμαι*, Aor. ξυνέλαβον), *seize, arrest*, 10, 7.

ξυλλέγειν, collect, 45, 18.

ξυλλήψονται, Fut. of ξυλλαμβάνειν.

ξύλλογος (-ου), δ, *conference*, 10, 14.

ξύλον (-ου), τό, *beam of wood*, 18, 20.

ξυμβαίνειν, (Fut. *ξυμβίσσομαι*, Perf. *ξυμβέβηκα*, Aor. *ξυνέβην*), (a) happen, occur, 5, 28; καλλιστον ἔργον ξυμβήσεται ἡμῖν, a glorious achievement will be accomplished by us, 36, 27; (b) make an agreement with (πρός with Aor.), 55, 19.

ξύμβασις (-εως), ḡ, *agreement*, 51, 28.

ξυμβέβηκε, Perf. of ξυμβαίνειν.

ξυμμαχεῖν, fight on side of (Dat.), 10, 22.

ξυμμαχός (-ου), δ, *ally*, 4, 17.

ξυμμειγνύναι (Aor. *ξυνέμειξα*), meet in battle (Dat.), 50, 1.

ξυμμεικτος, -ον, *mixed*, *miscellaneous*, 4, 14.

ξύμπατς, -στα, -αν, all together, 17, 8.

ξυμπλέειν, sail with (Dat.), 30, 21.

ξυμπλοκρεῖν, help to besiege, 30, 20.

ξυμπράσσειν, co-operate with, (i.) Dat., 9, 18; (ii.) μετά with Gen., 20, 8.

ξυμφέρειν (Aor. *ξυνήγεγκον*), come to pass, 43, 27.

ξυμφορδ (-ᾶς), ḡ, *misfortune, disaster*, 5, 30; fate, 31, 18.

ξύν, Prep. with Dat. with: rare in Attic Prose, its place being taken by μετά with Gen. Comp. (a) denoting bringing together, ξυλλέγειν, to collect; (b) denoting acting together, ξυμπλοκρεῖν, to help to besiege.

ξυνάγειν (Aor. *ξυνήγαγον*), bring together, 6, 11.

ξυναγείρειν (Aor. *ξυνήγειρα*), collect together, 47, 18.

ξυναθροίζειν (Aor. Pass. *ξυνηθροίσθην*), collect together, 24, 27.

ξυνακολουθεῖν, accompany (Dat.), 10, 20.

ξυναποθησκείν (Aor. *ξυναπέθανον*), die together, 14, 25.

ξυνέθησαν, Aor. of ξυμβαίνειν.

ξυνέλαβε, Aor. of ξυλλαμβάνειν.

ξυνέλεγε, Past Impf. of ξυλλέγειν.

ξυνελευθεροῦν, help to set free, 46, 21.

ξυνέλθειν, come together, 16, 9. Str. Aor. of ξυνέρχομαι.

ξυνεμάχονν, Past Impf. of ξυμμαχεῖν.

ξυνέμειξα, Aor. of ξυμμειγνύναι.

ξυνενέγκοι, Aor. Optat. of ξυμφέρειν.

ξυνέπλει, Past Impf. of ξυμπλέειν.

- ξυνεποιιόρκουν, Past Impf. of ξυμποιορ-<sub>d</sub> οίκος (-ου), δ, home, 79, 6; ἐπ' οἴκου, homewards, 13, 2.
- ξυνέπρασπε, Past Impf. of ξυμπράσσειν. οἴκτος (-ου), δ, pity, 17, 25.
- ξυνέταξε, ~~δια-~~, of ξυντάσσειν. οἶνος (-ου), δ, wine, 43, 25.
- ξυνετός, -η, -όν, wise, intelligent, 5, 11. οἶλος, -α, -οι, (i.) independent exclamations of what character; διελεγόμεθα τερπί τον Ελληνικῶν εἰς οἴλων τελευτὴν μέλλει ἀφικεῖσθαι, we discussed what would be the conclusion in which the Greek War was likely to terminate, 43, 2.  
 (ii.) In Principal clauses, οἴλος τ' εἰμι (with Inf.), I am able, 5, 17; οἴλον τ' ἔστι, it is possible, 56, 20.
- ξυνηγείρε, Past Impf. of ξυναγέρειν. οἴτινες, Nom. Plur. Masc. of θοτίς.
- ξυνηθρόστην, Aor. Pass. of ξυναθρόστειν. οἴωντο (-οῦ), δ, omen, 17, 5.
- ξυνηκολούθουν, Past Impf. of ξυνακολούθειν. οἴκτακοιχλοι, -αι, -α, eight thousand, 32, 29.
- ξυνῆλθον. See ξυνελθεῖν.
- ξυνθήκη (-ης), τ, agreement, treaty, 6, 30.
- ξυνομώναι (Perf. ξυνομώμοκα), τακέ κα consspiracy, 49, 21.
- ξυνομωμοκότες, Perf. Part. of ξυνομώναι.
- ξυντάσσειν (Aor. ξυνέταξα), draw up in order, 41, 8.
- ξυνωμοσία (-ᾶς), η, conspiracy, 6, 11.
- ξυνωμότης (-ου), ι, conspirator, 6, 8.
- 'Ο, τ, (i.) Definite Article, the, 3, 1.  
 (ii.) With μέν or δέ, Demonstrative Pron., he, she, it, they; οι μέν . . . οι δέ, some . . . but others, 4, 16; οι δέ, but they, 12, 16; τὰ μέν . . . τὰ δέ, partly . . . partly, 44, 6
- ἢ, Neut. Sing. of ὅς.
- δύοδοκοντα, eighty, 48, 19.
- δόδε, ήδε, τόδε, this; it habitually refers to what follows, δὰ τάδε, for the following reasons, 6, 9; when it is used with a noun, the article must precede the noun, κατὰ τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ πολέμου τοῦδε, at the beginning of this war, 4, 12; except where a numeral is used, δύο αἵτινα δίδε, these two reasons, 5, 4.
- 'Οδησσός (-οῦ), δ, Odessa, a Russian port on the Black Sea, 6, 4.
- όδός (-οῦ), η, road, way, 4, 3, street, 55, 3; march, ἐν ὁδῷ εἶναι, 9, 20; τῆς δόδον ἡγεῖσθαι, 54, 27.
- όθεν, (a) whence, 41, 9; (b) for which reason, 26, 15.
- 'Οθωμανός (-οῦ), δ, Ottoman, 17, 23.
- όλεσθαι, think (Acc. and Inf.), 36, 19; φοντο δεῦν, they thought it their duty, 54, 32.
- οἰκεῖν (a) dwell, 17, 24; (b) inhabit, 29, 15. Comp. κατ-.
- οἰκεῖος, -α, -οι, one's own, 13, 12.
- οἰκήτωρ (-οπος), δ, inhabitant, 13, 24.
- οἰκία (-ᾶς), τ, house, 8, 12.
- οἶκος (-ου), δ, home, 79, 6; ἐπ' οἴκου, homewards, 13, 2.
- οἴκτος (-ου), δ, pity, 17, 25.
- οἶνος (-ου), δ, wine, 43, 25.
- οἶλος, -α, -οι, (i.) independent exclamations of what character; διελεγόμεθα τερπί τον Ελληνικῶν εἰς οἴλων τελευτὴν μέλλει ἀφικεῖσθαι, we discussed what would be the conclusion in which the Greek War was likely to terminate, 43, 2.  
 (ii.) In Principal clauses, οἴλος τ' εἰμι (with Inf.), I am able, 5, 17; οἴλον τ' ἔστι, it is possible, 56, 20.
- οἴτινες, Nom. Plur. Masc. of θοτίς.
- οἴωντο (-οῦ), δ, omen, 17, 5.
- οἴκτακοιχλοι, -αι, -α, eight thousand, 32, 29.
- οἴκτακότοι, -αι, -α, eight hundred, 11, 4.
- οἴλεθρος (-ου), δ, destruction, death, 27, 17.
- οἴλιγος, -η, -ον, (a) of number, few, 4, 5;  
 (b) of quantity, small, 4, 23; (c) of time, short, 10, 18.
- οἴλιγωρότ (-ᾶς), η, contempt; ἐν διλγωρίᾳ ἔχειν, 5, 9, or ποιεῖσθαι, 29, 12, to hold in contempt.
- οἴκαδα (-άσος), τ, merchantman, 24, 2.
- 'Ολορος (-ου), ι, Olorus, the father of Thucydides, 3, 8.
- οἴλοφρεσθαι, bewail, 42, 6.
- οἴμπρος (-ου), δ, hostage, 7, 25.
- οἴμμα (-ατος), τό, eye; ἐν τοῖς οἴμμασι (Gen.), in the sight of, 21, 11.
- οἴμοιος, -α, -οι, like (Dat.), 3, 12.
- οἴμοιας, alike, 19, 20; οὐχ οἴμως, not to the same extent, 22, 28.
- οἴμολογία (-ᾶς), τ, agreement; οἴμολογιαν ποιεῖσθαι πρός (Acc.), to come to terms with, 49, 22.
- οἴμορος, -ον, bordering, 6, 23.
- οἴμοστκενος, -ον, similar in dress, 41, 3.
- οἴμον, together, 24, 13.
- οἴμόφωνος, -ον, similar in language, 41, 2.
- οἴμως, nevertheless, 7, 11.
- ἐν, Neut. of ἐν, Part. of εἶναι.
- ἐν, Acc. Masc. Sing. of ὅς.
- οἴνομα (-ατος), τό, name, 16, 30; οἴνοματι, by name, 29, 19.
- οἴνομάζειν, name, call, 3, 6. Comp. ἐπ-.
- οἴνομαστότατος, -η, -οι, most famous, 4, 10. Superl. of οἴνομαστός.
- οἴγτα, Neut. Plur. of ὅς, Part. of εἶναι.
- οἴπερ, Neut. of οἴστερ. \*

θπισθεν, (i.) Αδην., behind, 39, 23; διθπισθεν λόφος, the hill behind, 33, 22; οι το θπισθεν φυλάσσοντες, the rear-guard, 55, 1.

(ii.) As Prep. with Gen., behind; θπισθεν τῆς κάμης, behind the village, 11, 11.

ὅπλα (-ων), τά, arms, 5, 23; ὅπλα λαμβάνειν, 8, or αἴρειν, 8, 7, to take up arms; ἐγ γένοιο εἶναι, to be under arms, 15, 4.

ὅπλιτης (-ου), δι, heavy-armed soldier, 11, 8.

ὅπλιτικός, -ή, -όν, consisting of heavy-armed soldiers; ὅπλιτικην πλῆθος, 49, 12, or τὸ ὅπλιτικόν, 51, 18, a body of regulars.

ὅποι, (i.) indirect interrog. adv., whither, ἀποροῦντες ὅποι τράπωνται, not knowing where to turn, 39, 5.

(ii.) Relative adv., whither, ἀπέντας ὅποι δι βούλωνται, to go away wherever they liked, 51, 29.

ὅποις, -ᾶ, -ον, what, Lat. qualis, 46, 27. ὅποταν, with Subj., whenever, ὅποταν βούληται, whenever he liked, 47, 16.

ἕποτε, with Optat, after an historic tense, whenever, ἕπότε ἐχείρας ἔλθοιεν, ἐς φυγὴν ἔπρεποτο, whenever they came to close quarters, they turned and fled, 47, 26.

ἕπτερος, -ᾶ, -ον, used in indirect Quest., which of two, 56, 24.

ὅπου, Relative adv., where, 48, 16.

ὅπως, (i.) Relative adv., how, with Fut. Ind. esp. after verbs of effort; ἐπιμελεῖσθαι ὅπως ἔκποδον γενήσονται τῷ Σολτάνῳ, to take care to hinder the Sultan, 23, 9. (ii.) In Indirect Questions, ἀποροῦντες ὅπως σωθῆσονται, being at a loss how to escape, 26, 16. (iii.) As Final Conjunction, in order that, (a) with Subj., 29, 3; (b) after an historic tense, with Optat, 32, 9.

ὅρῶν (Aor. εἶδον, Perf. ἔόρακα), see (i.) Acc., 8, 5; (ii.) Acc. and Part., 11, 25; (iii.) ὅτι, 18, 26. Comp. καθ., περι-, προ-.

δργή (-ης), τι, anger; ὅνδργῆς, angrily, 9, 16.

δργίζεσθαι, be angry, 19, 23. δρεινός, -ή, -όν, mountainous, 3, 1.

ὅρίζειν, form the boundary of (Acc.), 6, 24. ὅρκιος, -ον, belonging to an oath; θεοὶ ὅρκιοι, the gods invoked by oath, 17, 12.

ὅρκος (-ον), δι, oath, 16, 26. ὅρμασθαι (Aor. ὁρμήθην), set out, start, 44, 14.

ὅρμη, lie at anchor, 23, 27.

ὅρμος (-ης), τι, rush, charge, 33, 29.

ὅσος (-ον), τό, mountain, 33, 29. ὅσ, ἥ, ὢ. Relative pron. (i.) who, which, 6, 1. (ii.) ὃς ἦν, with Subj., whoever, whatever; ὃς ἂν ναῦς ἔχοσιν ἀποτέλειν, to send whatever ships they have, 44, 22.

ὅσιος, -ά, -ον, holy, religious, 5, 11.

ὅσος, -η, -ον, Lat. quantus, (i.) as much as, as many as, all who; ὅσους ἔτειθον ξυνάγουσιν ἐς τὴν ξυνωμοσίαν, they enrol in the conspiracy all whom they persuaded, 6, 20; the correlative is τοσούτος, 48, 20; ὅσον οὖν, almost, 35, 15. (ii.) ὅσος ἦν, with Subj., whoever, whatever; ὅσα ἀν δέη, whatever was necessary, 46, 17. (iii.) ὅσος, with Optat after an historic tense, whoever, whatever; ὅσα χρήματα λαβούειν ἔδεπάνων, they spent whatever money they got, 46, 29.

ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅτερ, emphatic form of ὃς, ἥ, ὢ, the very one who, the very thing which, 35, 6.

ὅστις, ἥτις, τι, (i.) Indirect Interrog. Pron., who, what; τὰ τῶν πολεμίων ὰδόντες ἐν ὅτῳ ἔστιν, seeing in what condition the enemy are, 38, 10. (ii.)

Used indefinitely, any who, whatever, 39, 19. (iii.) With Fut. Ind., expressing purpose; ἐπεψυχα στρατιώτας οἵτινες ἐνέδραν ποιήσονται, they sent soldiers to lie in ambush, 38, 14. (iv.) In causal clauses, since he, 39, 29.

ὅταν, with Subj., whenever, 47, 13. ὅτε, when; ἔστιν ὅτε, sometimes, 45, 14.

ὅτι, Neut. of ὅστις.

ὅτι, (i.) Adv. used with Superl. like Lat. quam, as much as possible; ὅτι μάλιστα ὡργίζετο, he was exceedingly angry, 30, 20.

(ii.) Conj. introducing a Noun Clause, that, with many verbs, e.g., ἀγγέλειν, 7, 16; ἀγοεῖν, 11, 30;

αἰσθάνεσθαι, 12, 1; ἀκούειν, 23, 24; ἀποκρίνεσθαι, 16, 16; βουλεύειν, 6, 16; ψραφεῖν, 13, 26; δῆλον, 46, 14; ἐνθυμητέσθαι, 42, 16; κηρύσσειν, 7, 27; λέγειν, 8, 28; μανθάνειν, 11, 3; νομίζειν, 5, 10; ὄραν, 18, 26; προσποιεῖσθαι, 19, 6; σκοπεῖν, 36, 24; and such phrases as δῆλόν ἔστι, 10, 3; φανερόν ἔστι, 54, 8; ἀγγελία ἥλθε, 7, 13; γνώμην ποιεῖσθαι, 24, 1. After ὅτι the original tense is retained, but the Mood may be altered to the Optat. if the main verb is in an historic tense, 43, 5, 12, 18, 22.

(iii.) Conj. introducing a Causal Clause, because, 14, 29.

ὅτῳ, Dat. Sing. of ὅτις.

οὐ before a vowel οὐχ, before an aspirate οὐχ, Neg. Adv., not, 3, 2.

οὐδ̄. See οὐδέ.

οὐδέ, (i.) Conj., nor, and not even; οὐδὲ δ θάνατος (δεινός ἔστι), and not even death (is terrible) 5, 2.

(ii.) Adv., not even; καὶ οὐδὲ τὰς παρόδους ἐφύλασσον, and they did not even guard the passes, 34, 26; οὐδὲ ἕσ, not even so, 30, 15.

οὐδεῖς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, no one, nothing, 31, 27; οὐδεὶς ἔτερος, no one else, 45, 30; οὐδὲν πλῆθος, no force, 52, 16.

οὐδέν, as Adv., not at all, 5, 19.

οὐκ. See οὐ.

οὐκέτι, no longer, 6, 16.

οὖν, therefore, so, 5, 21; δοῦν is used after a digression, so then, 7, 4.

οὗπερ, where, 56, 14.

οὐδποτε, never, 18, 7.

οὐπω, not yet, 21, 26.

οὐσῆς, Gen. Fem. Sing. of ἄν, Part. of εἶναι.

οὖσι, Dat. Plur. of ἄν, Part. of εἶναι.

οὔτε . . . οὔτε, neither . . . nor, 5, 19.

οὔτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, that, it habitually refers to what precedes, 12, 10; ἐν τούτῳ, meanwhile, 23, 14; when it is used with a noun, the article must precede the noun, i' ἀγγελίᾳ ταύτῃς τῆς μάχης, the report of this battle, 12, 19.

οὕτω(s), thus, so, 7, 4.

οὐχ. See οὐ.

δοφείλειν, owe; δ δοφεῖλομενος μισθός, the arrears of pay, 46, 23.

ὄχλος (-ou), δ, crowd, 4, 15.

ὄψε, late; ὄψε τῆς ἡμέρας, late in the day, 12, 17.

Παθεῖν, Aor. of πάσχειν.

πάθημα (-atos), τό, suffering, 17, 27.

παιδεύειν, educate, 23, 17.

παῖς (παιδός), δ, child, 17, 13.

παλαι, formerly, in ancient times, 3, 7.

παλαιός, -ά, -όν, ancient, 4, 14, old, 24, 2;

οἱ παλαιοί, the ancients, 3, 5.

πανοικεῖται, with all one's family, 31, 13.

Πανός (-οί), δ, Panos, the son of Colokotrones, 49, 27.

πανταχθεῖν, from all sides, 14, 14.

πανταχοῦ, everywhere, 21, 16.

παντοῖος, -ᾶ, -ον, of every kind, 6, 30.

παντός, Gen. of πᾶς.

πάνυ, altogether, 16, 20.

πανωλεθρία, with utter destruction, 55, 23.

παρ'. See παρά.

παρά, Prep. with Gen. and Acc.

(i.) With Gen. from, only of persons; οὕτω ἐμάνθανον παρὰ τῶν ἀγγέλων, so they learnt from the messengers, 7, 5; ἔφερεν ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ τοῦ Θεοδάρου, he was carrying a letter from Theodore, 10, 8.

(ii.) With Acc. (a) of place, along, past; ἐν ἄλλοις χωρίοις τοῖς παρὰ τὸν Εὔξεινον πόντον, in other places along the shore of the Black Sea, 6, 6; δ ποταμὸς δι παρὰ τὸ Σκουλένιον βέλ, the river which flows past Skuleni, 13, 30. (b) Of things, contrary to; παρὰ γνώμην, 14, 2, or παρὰ λογοῦ, 52, 8, contrary to expectation.

In Comp. (a) to, near, παρεῖναι, to be present, παρέχειν, to provide. (b) by, past, παραπλεῖν, to sail along.

(c) Metaphorically, beyond the mark, παραβαίνειν, to transgress.

παραβαίνειν, transgress, 17, 11.

παραβοηθεῖν, come to the rescue (Dat.), 30, 30.

παραγγέλλειν, report, 32, 16.

παραγγενεθαι (Aor. παρεγγενόμην), be present, arrive, 38, 7.

παραδείγμα (-atos), τό, example, 18, 6.

παραδέχεσθαι (Aor. παρεδεξάμην), receive, 49, 17.

- παραδίδονται**, *surrender*, 53, 3.  
**παράδοσις** (-εως), η, *surrender*, 35, 10.  
**παραθαλασσόδιον** (-ou), τό, *small seaport*, 18, 13.  
**παραθαλάσσιος**, -ou, *lying near the sea*, 22, 8; ή **παραθαλάσσιος**, *the coast*, 4, 23; οἱ **παραθαλάσσιοι**, *the maritime population*, 4, 6.  
**περαδαρόσθεν**, *encourage*, 39, 18.  
**παρανένειν**, *advise* (Dat. and Inf.), 19, 6.  
**παρακελευσμός** (-ou), δ, *encouragement*, 45, 16.  
**παρακομίζεσθαι**, *bring*, 24, 23.  
**παραλαμβάνειν** (Aor. *παρέλαβον*), *take*, 11, 22.  
**παραλέγειν** (Perf. Pass. *παραλέλειμμα*), *leave*, 27, 28.  
**παράλογος** (-ou), δ, *unexpected result*, 42, 16.  
**παραμύθεισθαι** (Fut. *παραμύθησμα*), *com-fort*, 42, 1.  
**παραπλέιν**, *sail along* (Acc.), 24, 18.  
**περάπλους** (-ou), δ, *voyage along the coast*, 24, 19.  
**παρασκευάζειν** (i) *Act.*, *get ready*, 7, 9.  
(ii) *Mid.*, *get ready*, (a) *Acc.*, τὸν πλοῖον **παρασκευάζεσθαι**, *to make ready for the voyage*, 23, 13; (b) ἐσ or πρός (with Acc.), **παρασκευάζεσθαι**, τὸν τὰ παρύντα, *to prepare to meet the circumstances*, 15, 3. (c) ὡς with *Part.* **παρασκευάζεσθαι** ὡς πολεμήσοντες, *to prepare for war*, 18, 19.  
**παρασκευή** (-ῆς), η, *preparation*, *equipment*, 48, 4; ἐν **παρασκευῇ** εἴναι τοῦ πολέμου, *to be engaged in preparations for war*, 5, 26; ἐκ **παρασκευῆς**, *by arrangement*, 19, 2.  
**παραστᾶς**, -ᾶτα, -ᾶς, *standing near*, 12, 11. *Str. Aor. Part. of παριστάναι.*  
**παρασχόν**, *Str. Aor. Part. of παρέχειν.*  
**παρεβάνον**, *Past Impft. of παραβαίνειν.*  
**παρεβόήθησε**, *Aor. of παραβοήσειν.*  
**παρεγγύνοντο**, *Past Impft. of παραγγύγεσθαι*.  
**παρεδέξανται**, *Aor. of παραδέχεσθαι.*  
**παρεθέρσυνε**, *Past Impft. of παραθεράνειν.*  
**παρείναι**, (i) *be present*, 7, 17; τὰ παρύντα, *present circumstances*, 15, 4.  
(ii) **παρέστη**, *Impers.*, *it is possible*; **παρόν**, *Acc. Abs.*, *it being possible*, 51, 20.
- παρείχον**, Past Impft., of *παρέχειν*.  
**παρεκομίσαντο**, Aor. of *παρακομίζεσθαι*.  
**παρέλαβε**, Aor. of *παραλαμβάνειν*.  
**παρελέπεττο**, Plup. Pass. *of παραλείπειν*.  
**παρελήλυθα**, Perf. of *παρέρχομαι*.  
**παρελθεῖν**, *come forward*, 21, 22. *Str.* Aor. of *παρέρχομαι*.  
**παρέξειν**, Fut. of *παρέχειν*.  
**παρέπλεον**, *Past Impft. of παραπλεῖν*.  
**παρέρχομαι** (Perf. *παρελήλυθα*, Aor. • *παρῆλθον*), *come forward*, 21, 24; ἐν τῷ παρεληλυθότι χρόνῳ, *in the past*, 28, 9.  
**παρεσκευάζοντο**, *Past Impft. Mid. of παρασκευάζειν*.  
**παρεσκευάσαντο**, Aor. Mid. of *παρασκευάζειν*.  
**παρέστη**, Pres. Ind. of *παρέναι*.  
**παρέχειν** (Fut. *παρέξω*, Aor. *παρέσχον*),  
(i) *furnish*, *provide*, 8, 26; *paréχειν θύρων*, 11, 23; *or παραχῆν*, 41, 6, *to cause confusion*; *φόβον παρέχειν*, *to inspire fear*, 29, 6. (ii.) ἐν παρέχει, *Impers.* there is a favourable opportunity; *ἐν παραχόν*, *Acc. Abs.* since there was a favourable opportunity, 16, 29.  
**παρηγγελλε**, *Past Impft. of παραγγέλλειν*.  
**παρηγέλε**, *Past Impft. of παρείναι*.  
**παρίν**, *3rd Sing. Past Impft. of παρείναι*.  
**παρῆσαν**, *3rd Plur. Past Impft. of παρείναι*.  
**παρέπειν** (*Past Impft. παρῆται*), *march along*, 52, 9.  
**παρίστασθαι** (with Str. Aor. *παρέστην*), *stand near*, 12, 11.  
**πάροδος** (-ou), ή, *pass*, 28, 10.  
**παρουσίᾳ** (-ᾶς), η, *presence*, 13, 11.  
**παρόν**, *Pres. Part. of παρείναι*.  
**πᾶς**, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *all*, *every*, 7, 13; ἐν παρτὶ δὴ στατιαῖς είναι, *to be in utter disorder*, 9, 1; ἐν πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις, *among all men*, 44, 13; πᾶν στρατεύμα, *every army*, 50, 26.  
**Πάσχα**, τό, *the Passover*, 20, 14.  
**πάσχειν** (Aor. *ἔπαθον*, Perf. *πέπονθα*), *suffer*, 8, 21; *ἴνοια πάσχειν ὅτος* (Gen.), *to suffer illegally at the hands of*, 5, 16; *οὐτε οὐλὶ τὸ ἔσονται βλάπτειν* *ἥμας πλέω ή πάσχειν*, *nor will they be able to inflict more harm on*

- us than they will suffer themselves,* 36, 23.
- Πάτραι** (-ῶν), *ai*, *Patras*, a town on S. side of the Corinthian Gulf, 40, 5.
- Πατριάρχης** (-ον), *δ*, *Patriarch*, the head of the Greek Orthodox Church, 19, 28.
- πατρίς** (-ίδος), *ἡ*, *native country*, 8, 29.
- παύειν**, (i.) *stop, quench*, 24, 13. (ii.) *Mid., cease*, 27, 23; *οὐκ ἐπανσυντεμαχέουσιν, they did not cease fighting*, 50, 3; *παύειν τοῦ πολέμου, to cease from hostilities*, 56, 17.
- πεδίον** (-ου), *τό*, *plain*, 25, 15.
- πεζῷ**, *on land*, 48, 14.
- πεζομαχίᾳ** (-ᾶς), *ἡ*, *battle on land*, 5, 29.
- πεζός**, *-ή, -όν*, *lit. on foot; οἱ πεζοί, the infantry*, 39, 22; *ναυτοὶ καὶ πεζοὶ, with fleet and army*, 51, 15.
- πείθειν** (Aor. Act. *ἐπεισά*, Pass. *ἐπείσθην*), *persuade*, (i.) Acc., 6, 11; (ii.) Acc. and Inf., 21, 25; (iii.) Acc and ἐs, 22, 17. Comp. *ἄνα-*.
- πεῖρα** (-ᾶς), *ἡ*, (a) *attempt*, 24, 2; *πεῖραν ποιεῖσθαι* (Gen.), *to make an attempt on*, 16, 9; (b) *experience*; *πεῖραν λαμβάνειν* (Gen.), *to gain experience in*, 5, 2.
- πειράσθαι**, *try*, 48, 11.
- πείσανται**, Aor. Inf. of **πείθειν**.
- Πελοποννησος** (-ον), *δ*, *Peloponnesian*, 3, 9.
- Πελοπόννησος** (-ον), *ἡ*, *Peloponnes*, the ancient name of the Morea, 3, 6.
- Πέλοψ** (-οτος), *δ*, *Pelops*, a mythical king of Elis, 3, 7.
- πειρέμετειν** (Aor. Act. *ἐπειμψά*, Pass. *ἐπέμφθην*), *send*, 6, 10. Comp. *ἀντι-, ἀπό-, δια-, ἐκ-, ἐσ-, μετα-, περι-, προ-*.
- πεντάλια** (-ᾶς), *ἡ*, *poverty*, 46, 11.
- πεντακόσιαι**, *-αι, -α, five hundred*, 37, 11.
- πέντε**, *five*, 9, 29.
- πεντήκοντα**, *fifty*, 11, 18.
- πεπαύσθαι**, Perf. Inf. Pass. of **παύειν**.
- πεποιηκάστι**, Perf. of **ποιεῖν**.
- πεπόνθαμεν**, Perf. of **πδοχεῖν**.
- πέπρακται**, Perf. Pass. of **πράσσειν**.
- περί**, Prep. with Gen. and Acc.
- (i) With Gen. (a) *about, concerning*; *τὰ περὶ τῆς ἔννωμοσίας, the facts about the conspiracy*, 7, 12; (b) *With Acc. (a) of place, around, near; περὶ Σάμον ὅρμειν, to lie at anchor off Samos*, 28, 27. (b) *Of time, about; περὶ τοῦτο ὡρῶν χρόνον, about this time*, 29, 18. (c) *Of things, about, concerning, περὶ τὰ πολιτικά ζητεῖς, inexperienced in politics*, 28, 16; *περὶ τῶντα εἶναι, to be thus engaged*, 48, 4; *τὰ περὶ τὴν Κρήτην, events in Crete*, 47, 30.
- In Comp. (a) *around, περιέχειν, to surround*; (b) *denoting neglect, περιορᾶν, to overlook*; (c) *denoting excess, περιγύνεσθαι, to prevail*.
- περιβάλλειν**, *throw all round*, 13, 20.
- περιγίνεσθαι** (Aor. *περιγενόμην*, Fut. *περιγενήσομαι*), *survive, prevail*, 43, 10; *οἱ περιγενόμενοι, the survivors*, 31, 19.
- περιγραπτός**, *-όν*, *confined, circumscribed*, 56, 26.
- περιέβαλλον**, Past Impf. of **περιβάλλειν**.
- περιέδει**, see **περιέδειν**.
- περιέγαι**, *surround* (Dat.), 25, 10.
- περιέχον**, Past Impf. of **περιέχειν**.
- περιεδεῖν**, *go round*, 48, 24. Str. Aor. of **περιερχομαι**.
- περιέμετειν**, Aor. of **περιπέμπειν**.
- περιέστη**, Str. Aor. of **περιέσταναι**.
- περιέχειν**, *surround*, 33, 3.
- περιεδεῖν**, *disregard*, 8, 18. Str. Aor. of **περιορᾶν**.
- περιστάναι**, (a) Act. (Wk. Aor. *περιέστησα*), *place round*, 49, 2. (b) *Mid. (with Str. Aor. *περιέστην*), come round; πάντα αὐτῷ ἐσ τὸ ἐναντίον περιέστη, everything turned out contrary to their expectations*, 48, 19.
- περιμένειν**, *wait*, 54, 2.
- πέρι**, *all round*, 47, 16.
- περιοικίς** (-ίδος), *ἡ*, *neighbourhood*, 8, 27.
- περιορᾶν** (Str. Aor. *περιεδον*), *overlook, permit*, 44, 9.
- περιπέμπειν**, *send round*, 11, 7.
- περιπλεῖν**, *sail round*, 51, 17.
- περιποιεῖσθαι**, *secure*, 30, 5.

**περιστῆσας**, Wk. Aor. Part of περιῆσθαι.

**πεσεῖν**, Str. Aor. of πίπτειν.

**Πέτα**, τὸ Peta, a town near the S. boundary of Albania, 32, 19.

**πετρώδης**, -ες, rocky, 51, 21.

**πεφυγάστι**, Perf. of φύγειν.

**πηγή (-ῆς)**, ἡ, spring, source; πηγὰς ἔχειν, ἐπ. rise, 3, 17.

**πιέζεσθαι**, be weighed down, 46, 11.

**πιθανός**, -ῆς, -όν, persuasive, influential with (Dat.), 30, 1.

**πῖλος (-ου)**, δ., helmet, 9, 11.

**πίπτειν** (Aor. ἔπεσον), fall, 41, 12. Comp. ἐκ-, ἐμ-, ἐπ-, ἐσ-, κατα-, προ-.

**πιστεύειν**, (a) trust (Dat.), 14, 17; (b) believe, 44, 3; (c) feel confidence, 38, 20.

**πιστός**, -ῆς, -όν, trustworthy, loyal, 8, 23.

**πλεῖν** (Fut. πλένεσμαι, Aor. ἔπλενεται), sail, 14, 5. Comp. ἀπο-, ἐκ-, ἐσ-, κατα-, ξυμ-, παρα-, περι-, προ-.

**πλεῖστος**, -η, -ον, most, greatest, very many, 30, 21; τὸ πλεῖστον, 46, 27, or οἱ πλεῖστοι, 4, 18, the great majority; περὶ πλείστου ποιεῖσθαι, to consider of greatest importance, 42, 20; πλεῖστα, as adv. most, 45, 28. Superl. of πολέν.

**πλείων**, πλέον, more, 31, 11; οἱ πλείους, the majority, 35, 19.

**πλέον**, adv. more, 13, 26; οὐ πλέον ἔχειν, to be defeated, 50, 8.

**πλεῦσαι**, Aor. Inf. of πλεῖν

**πληγεῖς**, -έσα, -έν, struck, wounded, 41, 12. Wk. Aor. Pass Part. of πλήσσειν, the Pres. is not used in Attic Prose, cf. ἐπιλήσσειν.

**πλῆθος (-ους)**, τὸ, number, force, 16, 23; πολλῷ πλῆθει, with a large force, 32, 29.

**πλήν**, (i) Adv. except; πλὴν δοῦι: ἀπέφυγον, except those who escaped, 7, 27; (ii) as Prep. with Gen. except, 8, 15.

**πλήρος**, -ες, full, 38, 29.

**πληροῦν**, man, 46, 26.

**πλησίον**, adv. near; οἱ πλησίον, those who were near, 41, 13.

**πλοῦς (-οῦ)**, δ., voyage, 23, 18; πλοῦν ποιεῖσθαι, to sail, 23, 6; ἐν πλῷ εἶναι, to be on a voyage, 23, 18; κατὰ πλοῦν, on the voyage, 29, 6.

**πλούσιος**, -ῆς, -ον, rich, 6, 7.

**πλούτος (-ου)**, δ., wealth, 8, 10.

**ποιεῖν**, (i.) Act. (Aor. ἐποίησε, Perf. πεποίηκα), make, do; οὐκ ἔδοιει τῶιτα ποιεῖν, it did not seem good to do this, 13, 8; τὸ Πάσχα ποιεῖν, to celebrate the Passover, 20, 14; ἐκκλησίαν ποιεῖν, to hold an assembly, 21, 22; ἄδειαν ποιεῖν (Dat.), to grant a safe conduct, 14, 16; δὺο μέρη τοῦ στρατεύματος ποιῆσαι, to make two divisions of the army, 38, 20.

(ii.) Mid. (a) make; ἐκχειρίαν ἐποιήσαντο, they made an armistice, 27, 7; χῶμα ποιεῖσθαι, to make a mound, 53, 14; very common with nouns as a periphrasis for the corresponding verbs, e.g., ἀπόβασιν ποιεῖσθαι (= ἀποβαίνειν, to land), 24, 20; ἀρπαγὴν π. (= ἀρπάζειν, to plunder), 40, 2; γύνωλην π. (= γυνώσκειν, to propose), 23, 30; δάνεισμα π. (= δανείζεσθαι, to borrow money), 46, 8; ἐνέδραν π. (= ἐνεδρεύειν, to lay an ambuscade), 38, 14; ἐπέξοδον π. (= ἐπεξιέναι, to sally out), 25, 18; ἐπίπλουν π. (= ἐπιπλέειν, to attack), 23, 2; εὐχάς π. (= εὐχεῖσθαι, to pray), 17, 7; ἑφόδου π. (= ἐπίειν, to attack), 33, 12; λείαν π. (= ληζεῖσθαι, to plunder), 17, 29; ξύμβασιν π. (= ξύμβαίνειν, to come to terms), 51, 28; δμολογίαν π. (= δμολογεῖν, to make terms with), 49, 22; περαν π. (= πειρᾶσθαι, to make trial of), 16, 9; πλοῦν π. (= πλεῖν, to sail), 23, 6; προσβολὴν π. (= προσβάλλειν, to attack), 23, 16; σπονδᾶς π. (= σπένδεσθαι, to make a truce), 17, 1; τάφον οἱ ταφὲς π. (= θάπτειν, to bury), 21, 5, 41, 25; φυγὴν π. (= φεύγειν, to flee), 17, 30; φυλακὴν π. (= φυλάσσειν, guard), 25, 11. (b) With predicated adjective, τὰς ναῦς ἔπλους ἐποίησαντο, they made the ships unserviceable, 24, 22; τὸν ἐπιχωρίου ἀναστάτων ἐποιεῖσθαι, he expelled the inhabitants from their homes, 47, 26. (c) regard, consider; ἐν δλιγωρᾳ ποιεῖσθαι, to hold in contempt, 29, 12; περὶ πλείστου ποιεῖσθαι, to consider of the greatest importance, 42, 20. Comp. περί-, προ-.

πολεμεῖν (Fut. πολεμήσω), τὰλε *war*, 13, 14. Comp. κατα-  
πολεμικός, ἡ, -όν, *belonging to war*; τὰ πολιτικά, *military affairs*, 32, 1.  
πολέμιος, -ῆ, -ον *hostile*; οἱ πολέμιοι, *the enemy*, 10, 9.  
πολέμου (-ον), δ, *war*, 3, 9.  
πολιορκεῖν, besiege, 16, 2. Comp. ἐκ-, ἔνυ-  
πολιορκίᾳ (-ᾶς), ἡ, *siege*, 16, 6  
πόλις (-εως), ἡ, *city*, 18, 16.  
πολιτεύεσθαι, *be a citizen*, 22, 21.  
πολίτης (-ον), δ, *citizen*, 6, 18.  
πολιτικός, -ῆ, -όν, *political*; τὰ πολιτικά, *politics*, 23, 16.  
πολύ, Neut. of πολύς; as Adv. *far*, 40, 22.  
πολυάνθρωπος, -ον, *populous*, 4, 23.  
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, (a) of number, *many*, 21, 8; τὰ πολλά, *most things*, 36, 25; τὸ πολύ, 39, 28, or οἱ πολοί, 40, 4, *the majority*. (b) Of size, degree, etc., *much*, *great*, 21, 17; πολὺς ἀριθμός, *a large number*, 30, 24. (c) Of space or time, *far*, *long*; οὐκ ἐπὶ πολὺ ἡ διώξις ἐγένετο, *they did not pursue far*, 34, 11; ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον, *for a long time*, 31, 8 (d) Adverbially, πολὺ ἀπέχειν, *to be far off*, 40, 22; τὸν Τούρκους πολλὰ ἔβλαπτον, *they did the Turks much damage*, 53, 10; πρὸς πολλῷ δινατωτέρους ἀγωνίσεσθαι, *to fight against a far more powerful enemy*, 31, 3. See also πλείων, πλεῖστος.  
πολυτελής, -ές, *expensive*, 46, 30.  
πομπέος (-εως), δ, *member of a procession*, 21, 7.  
πομπή (-ῆς), ἡ, *procession*, 21, 5.  
πονεῖν, *work*, *struggle*, 33, 19.  
πόντος (-ον), δ, *sea*, 6, 7.  
πορεύεσθαι (Aor. ἐπορεύθην), *go*, *march*, 15, 14; πορεύεσθαι τὴν ὁδὸν, *to march along the road*, 38, 24.  
πορθμεύς (-έως), δ, *ferryman*, 20, 28.  
πορίζειν (Fut. ποριῶ), *provide*, 7, 6.  
πόρος (-ον), δ, *ford*, 8, 4.  
ποταμός (-ον), δ, *river*, 3, 14.  
που (enclitic), *anywhere*; ἀλλοθι που, *elsewhere*, 31, 17.  
πρᾶγμα (-ατος), τό, *thing*, 19, 23; τὰ πρᾶγματα, *affairs*, 18, 25.

πρᾶσσειν (Aor. ἐπράξει, Perf. Pass. πέ-  
πραγματι), (i.) Act. (a) *do*, 8, 14, *act*, 9, 17; πρᾶσσειν πρός (Acc.), *to negotiate with*, 7, 10; πρᾶσσειν ὅτας (with Fut. Ind.), *to arrange that*, 45, 21. (b) With adverbs, *fare*, 31, 22; καλῶς πρᾶσσειν, *to be successful*, 53, 27.

(ii.) Mid. *exact*: φόρου πρᾶσσει-  
θαι, *to collect the taxes*, 18, 14. Comp.  
ἔμη.

πρέσβεις (-εων), οἱ, *ambassadors*, 21, 19; πρεσβευτής (-οῦ) is used for sing.

πρεσβύτερος, ἄ, -ον, *older*, 31, 15.

πρίν, (i.) adv. *before*, 52, 18; δίκην λαμ-  
βάνειν τῶν πρὶν παθημάτων, *to take  
vengeance for their previous suffer-  
ings*, 17, 27; τὸ πρίν, *formerly*, 32, 11.

(ii.) As Conj. (a) with Inf. before, 18, 1; (b) when main verb is nega-  
tive, *until*, with Ind. of definite  
time, 50, 3; with Optat. of indefinite  
time, 49, 23.

πρό, Prep. with Gen. *before*; πρὸ τῆς  
θύρας, *before the door*, 20, 19. In  
Comp. *before*, *forward*, προκαταλαμ-  
βάνειν, *to seize in advance*; προΐέναι,  
*to go forward*.

προσθεῖν, *lead on*, 5, 4

προβαίνειν, *advance*, 8, 20.

πρόβατα (-ων), τά, *sheep*, 4, 20.

πρόγονος (-ον), δ, *ancestor*, 42, 18.

προδοσίᾳ (-ᾶς), ἡ, *treachery*, 10, 7; ἐπὶ προδοσίᾳ, *on a charge of treachery*, 7, 19; plur. προδοσίαι, *acts of  
treachery*, 5, 30.

προδότης (-ον), δ, *traitor*, 7, 11.

προελθεῖν, *advance*, 11, 24. Str. Aor.  
of προέρχομαι.

προεστάτες, Perf. Part. Nom Plur. of  
προίστασθαι.

προέχειν, *excel*, 28, 3.

προήλθε, see προελθεῖν.

προθύμεισθαι (Aor. προυθῦμήθην), *be  
eager*, 17, 21.

προθύμια (-ᾶς), ἡ, *enthusiasm*, 13, 23.

πρόθυμος, -ον, *eager*, *enthusiastic*, 5,  
8.

προθύμως, *eagerly*, 10, 4.

προΐέναι, *go forward*; καθ' ἡμέραν ἐκά-  
στην προϊόνταν, *as each day passed*,  
54, 11.

**προίστασθαι** (with Perf. προέστηκα, Perf. Part. προεστώς), be leader; *οἱ προ-* επτάτες, the leaders, 49, 15.  
**προκαλεῖσθαι**, invite, 30, 8.  
**προκαταλαμβάνειν** (Aor. προκατέλαβον), seize beforehand, 38, 15.  
**πρόκριτος (-ου)**, δ., Primate, the title of Greek local magistrates, 15, 13.  
**πρόξενος (-ου)**, δ., consul, 21, 11.  
**προράπαν**, see before one, 48, 24.  
**προπέμπειν** (Fut. προπέμψω), send forward, 14, 15.  
**πρός**, Prep. with Gen., Dat. and Acc.  
 (i.) With Gen. *in favour of*; *τὰ πολλὰ πρὸς ὑμῶν ἔστι*, most things are in your favour, 36, 25; *πιστεύσαντες τῷ Θεῷ πρὸς ὑμῶν ἔσεσθαι*, trusting that God will be on our side, 42, 19.  
 (ii.) With Dat. *near*; *πρὸς τὰς πύλας ἥσαν τεταγμένοι*, they had been drawn up at the gates, 54, 24.  
 (iii.) With Acc. (a) of place to, towards; *ἐπέχωρει πρὸς τὰ μεθόρια*, he retired to the borders, 10, 28; *ἀφικόμενος πρὸς ἀνθρώπους ἀπόρους*, coming to poor men, 3, 7; *ἡ πρὸς Βορέαν μοίρα*, the part towards the north, 3, 4. (b) Metaphorically, towards, against; *ἐπρασσον πρὸς τὸν Θεόδωρον*, they negotiated with Theodore, 7, 10; *πρὸς τοὺς δεσπότας κινδυνεύειν*, to face danger in opposition to their masters, 5, 8. (c) in regard to; *πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ κήρυγμα βουλεύεσθαι*, to deliberate with regard to this proclamation, 16, 15; *πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ ἀγγελιανόν ἀφίκεσθαι*, to come in answer to this message, 42, 29. for; *πορίζειν τὰ ὅπλα πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον*, to provide arms for the war, 7, 7.

In Comp. (a) *against*, προσβάλλειν, to attack; (b) *in addition*, προσλαμβάνειν, to get in addition; (c) *to, towards*, προσάγειν, to bring towards.

**προστέγειν**, (i.) Act. bring towards, (ii.) Mid. (Aor. προστραγάδυν) (a) bring over to one's side, 49, 29; (b) reduce, 53, 13.

**προστάσιν**, compel, 55, 27.

**προσβάλλειν** (Aor. προσέβαλον), attack (Dat.), 12, 4.

προσῆγειν, come to the assistance, 12, 8.  
**προσβαλή (-ῆς)**, ḡ, attack, 25, 16.  
**προσδέχεσθαι**, (a) expect, 33, 14; (b) await, 38, 5.  
**προσέβαλον**, Aor. of προσβάλλειν.  
**προσεδέχοντο**, Past Impf. of προσδέχεσθαι.  
**προσειλῆσσι**, Perf. of προσλαμβάνειν.  
**προσεκάλουν**, Past Impf. of προσκαλεῦν.  
**προσελθεῖν**, approach, arrive at (és with Acc.), 11, 2. Str. Aor. of προσέρχομαι.  
**προσεμειχαν**, Aor. of προσμεγνύναι.  
**προσέπεσε**, Aor. of προσπίπτειν.  
**προσεποιήσαντο**, Past Impf. of προσποιεῖσθαι.  
**προσέπτει**, besides, in addition, 3, 7.  
**προσέχειν, apply**; *τὸν νοῦν προσέχειν πρὸς* (Acc.), to attend to, 24, 17; so too τὸν γνῶμην προσέχειν, 53, 21.  
**προστράχων**, Past Impf. of προστραχεῖν.  
**προσήγει**, Past Impf. of προσιέναι.  
**προσήγκει**, Imper. *it is fitting*, (Dat. and Inf.), 5, 18; *προσήκον*, Acc. Abs. *it being fitting*, 55, 23.  
**προσῆλθον**, see προσελθεῖν.  
**πρόσθειν**, Adv. *in front*; *οἱ πρόσθειν, the vanguard*, 11, 5; *ἐς τὸ πρόσθειν, forward*, 38, 30.  
**προσιέναι**, advance, 52, 3.  
**προσκαλέσαι**, summon, 10, 13.  
**προσλαμβάνειν** (Fut. προσλήψομαι, Perf. προσείληφα, Aor. προσέλαβον), ob-tain in addition, gain, 3, 11.  
**προσμεγνύναι** (Aor. προσέμειχα), engage, come to close quarters, 56, 25.  
**προσπεσεῖν**, Aor. of προσπίπτειν.  
**προσπίπτειν** (Aor. προσέπτεσον), (a) befall (Dat.), 8, 25; (b) attack (Dat.), 11, 24.  
**προσπλεῖν**, sail to, 24, 6.  
**προσποιεῖσθαι**, pretend (Acc. and Inf. or ὅτι), 19, 4.  
**προστάξεις**, -ᾶσα, -αν, having appointed, 7, 15. Wk. Aor. Part. of προστάσιν.  
**προστάσιν** (Aor. προστάξα), appoint, 8, 18.  
**προστάτης (-ου)**, δ., leader, 6, 20; president, 31, 22.  
**προσφέρειν**, bring, 27, 9.  
**προστραχεῖν**, approach, 10, 26; προσχωρεῖν αὐτόμολοι πρὸς (Acc.), to desert to, 10, 20.

πρόσωπον (-ou), τό, face, 41, 1.  
πρότερον, previously, 12, 20; ἔτι πρότερον  
τέρον, even before, 18, 12; οὐ πρότερον  
τούτον, not until, 50, 2.

πρότερος, -ᾶ, -ov, previous, 29, 12.

προβάλλειν, Past Impf. of προβάλλειν.

Πρύθης (-ou), δ, the Pruth, a river  
dividing Roumania from Russia, 7,  
22.

προυθυμοῦντο, Past Impf. of προθυ-  
μεῖσθαι.

προυκαλοῦντο, Past Impf. of προκα-  
λεῖσθαι.

προθύμεπον, Past Impf. of προτέμπειν.

προτεμψεῖ, Aor. of προτέμπειν.

προύφερε, Past Impf. προφέρειν.

προυχώρουν, Past Impf. of προχωρεῖν.

προφέρειν, bring forward, 10, 9; σπονδὰς  
προφέρειν, to offer terms, 27, 6;

λόγον προφέρειν, to make proposals,

51, 27.

προχωρέιν, (Fut. προχωρήσω), (a) ad-  
vance, 9, 30; οὐ προχωρέοι ἀντὶ τὰ  
πράγματα ἢ ἐθύλοντο, matters did  
not proceed as they wished, 18, 25.

(b) succeed; οὐ μέντοι προχωρήσε-  
γε, he was not however successful,

53, 6.

προχωρήσας, -ῆσα, -an, having advanced,  
11, 25. Wk. Aor. Part. of προ-  
χωρεῖν.

πρῶτον, first, firstly, 28, 15; πρῶτον μέν  
. . . ἔπειτα, firstly . . . secondly,  
8, 9.

πρῶτος, -η, -ov, first, 33, 9; τὸ πρῶτον,  
as Adv. first, 14, 27.

προθέσθαι, Aor. of πυνθάνεσθαι.

πύλαι (-ῶν), τὰ gates, 14, 20.

πυνθάνεσθαι (Aor. ἐπυνθάνην), learn by  
enquiry, 39, 2.

πῦρ (πυρός), τό, fire, 24, 1.

πυργος (-ou), δ, tower, 14, 22.

πυρίτης (-ίδος), ἡ, gunpowder, 14, 23.  
Modern Greek word.

πωλεῖν, sell, 26, 22.

πῶς, Interrog. Adv. how? 36, 2.

πῶς (enclitic), in any way, at all; ἦν  
πῶς with Subj., 52, 11, or εἴ πῶς  
with Optat., 53, 12, if perchance, in  
hopes that.

πρόδιος, -ᾶ, -ov, easy, 4, 5.  
ῥᾴδιως, easily, 3, 16.

ῥᾴδον, more easily, 51, 14. Compar. of  
ῥᾴδιως.

ῥητός, -ή, -ov, specified; ἐπὶ τῷ ῥητὸν  
ἀργύριον δέχεσθαι, on condition of  
receiving a stated sum of money, 26,  
22.

ῥίπτειν (Αογ. ἔρριψα), throw, 20, 25.

ῥάμη (-ης), ἡ, (a) confidence, 35, 16; (b;  
vigour; ῥάμη, with energy, 11, 26.

Ῥωσία (-ᾶς), ἡ, Russia, 6, 23.

Ῥωσικός, -ή, -ov, Russian, 6, 5.

Ῥώσος (-ou), δ, Russian, 5, 25.

Σαλαμίς (-ῶν), ἡ, Salamis, an island off  
Attica, 34, 26.

Σάμιος (-ou), δ, Samian, 29, 11.

Σάμος (-ou), ἡ, Samos, an island off W.  
coast of Asia Minor, 4, 10.

σέ, Acc. of σύ.

σελήνη (-ης), ἡ, moon, 17, 16.

σημεῖον (-ou), τό, sign, flag, 27, 11.

σιδηρός, -ᾶ, -ov, made of iron; σιδηρᾶ  
χείρ, grapnel, 24, 7.

σιτία (-ῶν), τὰ, provisions, 54, 9.

σῖτος (-ou), δ, corn, 16, 12.

σκεδανύναι (Aor. Pass. ἐσκεδάσθην,  
Perf. ἐσκέδασμαι), scatter, 26, 7.

σκευή (-ῆς), ἡ, dress, 20, 17.

σκεῦος (-ous), τό, vessel; in plur. military  
stores, 21, 30.

σκευοφόρος (-ou), δ, baggage-carrier, 38,  
23.

σκοπεῖν, (a) look at, 43, 3; τὰ ἑαυτῶν  
μόνον σκοποῦντες, only regarding  
their own interests, 46, 10. (b) look

for; καιρὸν σκοποῦντες, watching  
their opportunity, 32, 27. (c) con-  
sider, (i.) ὅπι, 36, 24; (ii.) ὅπως  
with Fut. Ind., 18, 20; (iii.) ὅπως  
with Delib. Subj., 47, 5. Comp.

δια.

σκοτεινός, -ή, -ov, dark, 41, 1.

Σκουλένιον (-ou), τό, Skouleni, a town in  
Moldavia on the Pruth, 18, 17.

Σμύρνα (-ης), ἡ, Smyrna, a town on W.  
coast of Asia Minor, 21, 14.

Σούλιον (-ou), τό, Souli, a town in S.  
Albania.

Σουλιάτης (-ou), δ, Souliote, inhabitant  
of Souli, 31, 24.

Σουλτάνος (-ou), δ, Sultan, 6, 18.

σπάρτον (-ou), τό, rope, 28, 25.

- σπένδεσθαι, (a) *rake a truce*, 16, 17; (b) σφένδειν, (a) *Act. (Fut. σφένω, Aor. έσφενα)*, make terms, 26, 16.
- Σπέτσα (-ών), τά, *Spetsa*, an island off E. coast of the Morea, 22, 16.
- σπονδαί (-ῶν), αἱ, (a) *truce*, 16, 14; (b) *terms*, 27, 6.
- σποράδην, scattered, here and there, 57, 9.
- Σπουδή (-ῆς), ἡ, *energy*, 56, 2; κατὰ σπουδήν *hastily*, 35, 4.
- στάδιον (-ου), τό, *stade*, a standard of length, about 200 yds. Plur. στάδιοι, 9, 29, or στάδια, 11, 18.
- στασιάζειν, *quarrel*, be at civil war, 31, 27.
- στάσις (-εως), ἡ, *civil war*, 50, 12.
- στενός, -ῆ, -όν, *narrow*, 3, 3.
- στήναι, Str. Aor. Inf. of ίστράναι.
- στρατεῖά (-ᾶς), ἡ, *expedition*, 9, 16.
- στρατεύειν, *make an expedition*, march, 32, 18.
- στρατεύμα (-ατος), τό, *army*, 26, 25.
- στρατεύσας, -άσα, -αν, *having marched*, 7, 22. Wk. Aor. Part. of στρατεύειν.
- στρατηγεῖν, (a) *be general*, 15, 5; (b) *be in command of* (Gen.), 11, 5.
- στρατηγιά (-ᾶς), ἡ, *generalship*, 7, 21.
- στρατηγός (-οῦ), ὁ, *general*, 7, 15.
- στρατιά (-ᾶς), ἡ, *army*, 36, 11.
- στρατιώτης (-ου), ὁ, *soldier*, 6, 29.
- στρατοπέδευεσθαι (Aor. έστρατοπέδευσά μην, Perf. *έστρατοπέδευμαι*), encamp, 25, 10. Comp. κατα-
- στρατόπεδον (-ου), τό, *camp*, 8, 30.
- στρατός (-οῦ), ὁ, *army*, 13, 22.
- σύ (σοῦ), *you (sing.)*, 43, 15.
- Σφακτηρία (-ᾶς), ἡ, *Sphacteria*, an island off W. coast of the Morea, 51, 13.
- σφεῖς (σφῶν), (a) *Indirect Reflex. they*, 37, 18; (b) in Oblique Cases, σφάς αὐτούς, (i.) *Direct Reflex. themselves*; σφάς αὐτούς παραδίδονται, *to surrender themselves*, 53, 3; (ii.) *as Reciproc. each other*; ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ἔβουλενοτο, *they deliberated with one another*, 37, 26.
- σφέτερος, ἄ, -ον, *Direct or Indirect Reflex. their own, their*; with αὐτῶν, *Direct Reflex.*, τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν λαβάντες, *taking their own property*, 37, 1.
- σφίσιγ, Dat. of σφεῖς.
- σχολάζειν, *be unoccupied*, 22, 30.
- σφένδειν, (a) *Act. (Fut. σφένω, Aor. έσφενα)*, save, rescue, 12, 14. (b) *Pass. (Fut. σωθίσομαι, Aor. έσωθην)*, escape with one's life, 16, 23. Comp. σια-
- σώμα (-άτος), τό, *body*, 20, 22; ἀδειαν τῶν σωμάτων ἐποίουν, *they guaranteed their lives*, 16, 19; φειδμένος οὔτε τού σώματος οὔτε τῶν χρημάτων, *sparing neither himself nor his money*, 44, 11.
- σωτήρ (-ῆρος), ὁ, *saviour*, 14, 30.
- σωτηρία (-ᾶς), ἡ, *safety*, 14, 20.
- Τάδε, Neut. Plur. of δός.
- ταλαιπωρεύειν, *be tired*, 11, 6; νόσω ταλαιπωρεῖν, *to be exhausted by illness*, 14, 10.
- τάλαντον (-ου), τό, *talent*, a sum of money, about £240, 46, 22.
- ταξιαρχος (-ου), ὁ, *officer*, 8, 16.
- τάξις (-εως), ἡ, *arrangement, order*, 42, 20.
- ταραχή (-ῆς), ἡ, *confusion*, 41, 6.
- τάσσειν (Aor. έταξε, Perf. Pass. τέταγμαι), *arrange, draw up in order*, 11, 3. Comp. ἀντί, δια-, ξυν-, προσ-.
- ταῦτα, Neut. Plur. of οὗτος.
- ταύτη, (i.) *Def. Fem. of οὗτος*; (ii.) as Adv. *there*, 33, 11.
- ταφή (-ῆς), ἡ, *funeral*, 41, 25.
- τάφος (-ου), ὁ, *funeral*, 21, 5.
- τάχιστα, *very quickly*; ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα, as soon as, 30, 20; ὡς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible, at once, 50, 24. Superl. of ταχέως.
- τάχος (-ους), τό, *speed*; κατὰ τάχος, 17, 20, or ἐν τάχει, 22, 14, *quickly*, *at once*.
- τε (enclitic), (i.) τε . . . καὶ, *both . . . and*, 3, 9. (ii.) *Joining sentences*, and, 8, 7. (iii.) *Attached to pronouns and pronominal words*, see ἔστε, ἐφ' ὅτε, οἵς τε.
- τεθαρσίκοτες, Perf. Part. of θαρσεῖν.
- τειχίζειν (Fut. τειχιῶ), *fortify*, 9, 25.
- τειχίσμα (-ατος), τό, *fortification*, 43, 3; *fortified town*, 17, 10; *fort*, 51, 14.
- τειχός (-ους), τό, (a) *wall*, 26, 24; (b) *fortified place*, 16, 9.
- τελευταῖος, ἄ, -ον, *last*, 35, 21.
- τελευτᾶν, (i.) *Trans. end*; τελευτᾶν τὸν βίον, *to end one's life*, die, 48, 28.

- (ii.) Intrans. come to an end; τέλος, τῶντος τοῦ ἔτος, at the end of the year, 44, 19.
- τελεσθή (-ῆς), ḥ, end, ἐς τελευτὴν ἐλθεῖν, 14, 28, or ἀφικνεῖσθαι, 43, 2, to come to an end.
- τέλος (-ous), τό, completion; οἱ ἐν τέλει, those in authority, the government, 20, 22.
- τέλος, as Adv. at last, 14, 10.
- τέμενιν, Aor. of τέμνειν.
- τέμνειν (Aor. ἔτεμον), cut, ravage, 34, 23.
- τεσπαράκοντα, forty, 7, 25.
- τεταγμένος, Perf. Pass. Part. of τάσσειν.
- τέταρτος, -η, -ον, fourth, 15, 10.
- τετρακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α, four thousand, 50, 21.
- τετρακότιοι, -αι, -α, four hundred, 13, 18.
- τετραμένος, Perf. Pass. Part. of τιτράσκειν.
- τῆδε, Dat. Sing. Fem. of θδε.
- τηρεῖν (Fut. τηρήσω), keep, 18, 23.
- τιμᾶν, honour, 45, 29.
- τιμή (-ῆς), ḥ, honour, 42, 21.
- τιμωρία (-ᾶς), ḥ, punishment, vengeance, 5, 6; τὴν τιμωρίαν τῶν ἀδικησάντων ἀναλαμβάνειν, to take vengeance on the guilty, 9, 21; τιμωρίαν ἀναλαβεῖν πάντων ἦν ἐπεπόθεσαν, to take vengeance for their sufferings, 22, 13.
- τις, τι (enclitic), Indef. Pronoun or Adj. any one, anything; some one, something; a certain one; εἴ τις ἄλλος, if any one else, 8, 23; μετὰ ἡμέρας τινάς, after some days, 8, 20; ἔγγυς κώμης τινός, near a certain village, 9, 28; εἰ μὴ τειχιέτι τις τὴν πόλιν, unless some one shall forty the town, 45, 24; ἐς δικτακοσίους τινάς, to the number of some eight hundred, 11, 4; in apposition to οἱ μέν or οἱ δέ, of δέ τινες ἐς τὰς Πάτρας ἀπεκομισθησαν, but some few returned to Patras, 40, 5.
- τίς, τί, Interrog. Pronoun or Adj. who? what? τίνα ἔπιλα χροντεῖς ḥ τίνι γνώμῃ μέλλετε ἀπολέειν; with what hope or what purpose are you going to sail away? 36, 1.
- τιτράσκειν (Aor. Pass. ἔτράθην, Perf. τέτραμαι), wound, 41, 19.
- τοιούτης, Gen. Fem. of τοιούτος.
- τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόγδε, such as this, 21, 23; it habitually refers to what follows, τοιόδε τι ἔβούλενον, they formed the following plan, 18, 29, but not always so, see 42, 17.
- τοιούτος, τοιαῦτη, τοιούτο, such, of such a kind, it habitually refers to what precedes, τοιαῦτα μὲν ἔλεγεν δ' Ὑψηλάντης, such was the speech of Hypsilantes, 36, 29; ἐκ τούτου τοιούτου, from some such conduct, 47, 1; οἱ τοιούτοι, such men, 42, 5; Ἀπειροτοιούτοι μάχης, inexperienced in this method of fighting, 51, 9.
- τόλμα (-ῆς), ḥ, daring, 36, 17.
- τολμᾶν, venture, dare, 45, 14.
- τολμηρός, -ά, -όν, daring, venturesome, 5, 15.
- τολμηρῶς, boldly, 12, 12.
- τοσούτος, τοσαῦτη, τοσούτο, so much, 31, 16.
- τότε, then, at that time, 6, 16; ἐν τῷ τότε, at that time, 47, 6
- τοιναυτλῶν, see ἑναυτλῶν.
- Τουρκικός, -ή, -όν, Turkish, 6, 29.
- Τούρκος (-ον), δ, Turk, 4, 13.
- Τουρκοφάγος (-ον), δ, Turk devourer, 39, 11.
- τοιδε, Gen. of θδε.
- τούτου, Gen. of οὗτος.
- Τρανσιλβανία (-ᾶς), ḥ, Transylvania, a district of Austria, adjoining Wallachia, 13, 6.
- τραπέσθαι, Aor. Mid. of τρέπειν.
- τραῦμα (-ατος), τό, wound, 18, 1.
- τρεῖς, τρία, three, 20, 21.
- τρέπειν, (a) Act. (Aor. ἔτρεψα), turn, rout, 12, 5; ἐς φυγὴν τρέπειν, to put to flight, 30, 18. (ii) Mid. (Aor. ἔτραπτόμην), turn, belike oneself, 31, 12; ἐς τοιόδε τι τρέπεσθαι, to adopt the following plan, 37, 26; ἐς τὸ ἀνέλπιστον τρέπεσθαι, to become desperate, 52, 7. Comp. ἐπιτρέψειν, feed, 4, 20.
- τρέψειν, feed, 4, 20.
- τρία, Neut. of τρεῖς.
- τριάκοσιοι, -αι, -α, three hundred, 50, 22.
- τρίρημος (-ous), ḥ, trireme, man-of-war, 23, 26.
- Τρικόρυφα (-ων), τά, Trikorypha, a ridge of hills near Tripolitza, 26, 3.
- Τριπολιτσά (-ῆς), ḥ, Tripolitza, a town in the interior of the Morea, 15, 15.

- τρίς, three times*, 33, 15.  
*τρισάριοι, -αι, -α, thirty thousand*, 34, 21.  
*τρισχλιοι, -αι, -α, three thousand*, 52, 15.  
*τρίτος, -η, -ον, third*, 13, 22.  
*τριών*, Gen. of *τρεῖς*.  
*τροπή (-ῆς), ἡ, rout*, 33, 28. *τ*  
*τρόπος (-ου), δ, manner*, 10, 19; *παντὶ τρόπῳ, in every way*, 13, 3.  
*τροφή (-ῆς), ἡ, food*, 26, 14; *fodder*, 38, 21; *ἔχειν τὴν τροφήν, to maintain oneself*, 4, 29.  
*Τσαβέλλας, δ, Tsavella*, one of the Souliote leaders, 40, 27.  
*τυγχάνειν* (Aor. *ἔτυχον*), (a) *meet with* (Gen.), 17, 26; (b) *happen (with Part.)*; *ἔτυχον ἐγγὺς παραστάντες, they happened to be standing near*, 12, 11. Comp. *ἐν-*.  
*τυραννίς (-ίδος), ἡ, tyranny*, 8, 28.  
*τύραννος (-ου), δ, despot, autocrat*, 7, 29.  
*Τυργόβιστρος (-ου), δ, Tergovisht*, a town in Wallachia, north of Bukharest, 9, 25.  
*τυχέν*, Aor. of *τυγχάνειν*.  
*τύχη (-ης), ἡ, fortune*, 17, 5; *fate*, 42, 6; *chance*, 21, 4.  
*τῶνδε*, Gen. Plur. of *ὅδε*.  
*Τύρρα ( -ᾶς), ἡ, Hydra*, an island off E. coast of Morea, 22, 16.  
*ἵετός (-οῦ), δ, rain*, 3, 16.  
*νιός (-οῦ), δ, son*, 7, 18.  
*ἵλλη (-ης), ἡ, wood*, 39, 6.  
*ἱλάδης, -εις, woody*, 25, 28.  
*ἵμεις (-ῶν), you*, Plur. of *σύ*, 35, 27.  
*ὑπέτερος, -ᾶ, -ον, your*, 42, 18.  
*ὑπ̄*, see *ὑπό*.  
*ὑπάγειν, withdraw*, 41, 8.  
*ὑπακούειν, listen, obey*, (i) Abs. 5, 14; (ii.) Dat. 8, 6; (iii.) Gen. 9, 6.  
*ὑπάρχειν* (Fut. *ὑπάρξω*), (a) *be, exist*; *οὐτε τροφὴ ίκανὴ ὑπῆρχε, there were not sufficient supplies*, 26, 15. (b) With Dat. *ὑπάρχει μοι, I have; ἐν γῇ ἀλλοτρίᾳ καταφυγὴ ὑπῆρχεν αὐτοῖς, they found an asylum on foreign soil*, 14, 2.  
*ὕπαρχος (-ου), δ, governor*, 7, 1.  
*ὑπελείφθσαν*, Aor. Pass. of *ὑπολείπειν* *ὑπέμενον*, Past Impf. of *ὑμουρένειν*.  
*ὑπέρ, Prep. with Gen. (a) of place, above; ὑπέρ λίμνης κειμένη, situated above* | *a marsh, 52, 28. (b) Of persons and things, on behalf of; ὑπέρ τῆς ἐλευθερίας κινδυνεύειν, to face danger on behalf of liberty, 7, 6*  
*ὑπέστη, Str. Aor. of *ὑφίστασθαι*.*  
*ὑπέσχοντο, Aor. of *ὑπισχνεῖσθαι*.*  
*ὑπεχώρε, Past Impf. of *ὑποχωρεῖν*. ὑπῆγαγε, Aor. of *ὑπάγειν*.*  
*ὑπήκοος (-ου), δ, subject*, 5, 5.  
*ὑπήκοον, Past Impf. of *ὑπακούειν*.*  
*ὑπῆρχε, Past Impf. of *ὑπάρχειν*.*  
*ὑπισχύεισθαι (Aor. *ὑπεσχόμην*), promise, 32, 14.*  
*ὑπό (before vowel ὑ̄, before an aspirate ύφ), Prep. with Gen. and Acc.*  
(i.) With Gen. *by, by means of (a)* regularly used of the agent after Passive Verbs and Intrans. Verbs of passive meaning (e.g., *ἀποθνήσκειν, be killed*, 7, 19; *πάσχειν, be treated*, 5, 16); *ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων βαλλόμενοι, being shot at by the enemy*, 18, 19; *τὰ ὑπὸ τῶν Τούρκων γενόμενα, the conduct of the Turks*, 44, 10; *ἐν ἀξιώματι εἶναι ὅδοι, to be held in honour by*, 18, 17. (b) Of cause; *ὑπ’ ὅργης, from anger*, 9, 16.  
(ii.) With Acc. of time, about; *ὑπὸ νύκτα, at nightfall*, 37, 27; *ὑπὸ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον, about the same time*, 53, 23.  
In Comp. (a) *under*, *ὑπισχύεισθαι*, to promise (lit. take under one's care); (b) *gradually*, *ὑπῆγειν, to withdraw*; (c) *secretly*, *ὑποπτεύειν, to suspect*.  
*ὑποτρύγον (-ου), τό, transport-mule*, 38, 4.  
*ὑπολείπειν, (a) Act. leave behind; (b) Pass. (Aor. *ὑπελείφθην*), survive, 34, 6.*  
*ὑπόλιπος, -ον, remaining, surviving*, 12, 13.  
*ὑπομένειν, (a) endure*, 5, 18; (b) *stand on one's ground*, 12, 8.  
*ὑποπτεύειν, suspect*, 9, 5.  
*ὑπόπτος, -ον, suspicious*, 8, 6.  
*ὑπόστογδος, -ον, under a truce*, 34, 18.  
*ὑποσχόμενος, Aor. Part. of *ὑπισχύεισθαι*.*  
*ὑποτελής, -ές, liable to pay; ὑποτελής φόρου, tributary*, 22, 19.  
*ὑποφεύγειν (Aor. *ὑπέφυγον*), escape*, 11, 10; *οἱ ὑποφυγόντες, the fugitives*, 55, 17.  
*ὑποχωρεῖν, retreat*, 10, 1.

• ὑποψίᾳ (-ᾶς), ἡ, suspicion, 9, 1; ἐν ὑποψίᾳ  
ψῆφῳ ἔχειν, to regard with suspicion, 19, 21.

ὑπάρχον, Past Impf. of ὑποτείνειν. ὑστεραῖος, -ᾶ, -ov, next; τῇ ὑστεράᾳ (sc. ὥμέρᾳ), on the next day, 12, 21.

ὑστερον, afterwards, 8, 25; ὑστερον χρόνῳ, subsequently, 12, 28.

ὑστερός, -ᾶ, -ov, (a) later; ἐν ὑστερῷ, subsequently, 38, 6; (b) inferior to (Gen.), 31, 29.

ὑφίστασθαι (with Str. Aor. ὑπέστην), undertake, 47, 17.

ὑψηλός, -ῆ, -ov, high, 33, 3.

Τψιλάντης (-ov), δ, (1.) Prince Aléxander Hypsilantes, commander of the insurgent army in Roumania, 7, 14; (ii.) Prince Demetrios Hypsilantes, his brother, one of the leaders in Greece, 24, 29.

Φαίνεσθαι, seem, appear, (i.) with Pred. Adj. ἄριστον ἐφαίνετο αὐτοῖς, it appeared best to them, 18, 21; (ii.) with Part. ἐφαίνοντο παρασκευα-

ζόμενοι, they were clearly making preparations, 23, 11. Comp. κατα-

φανερός, -ᾶ, -ov, clear, manifest, 19, 22.

φανερώς, openly, 18, 27.

Φαρμάκης (-ov), δ, Farmaki, a Macedonia leader, 14, 3.

φαῦλος, -η, -ov, inferior, 4, 4.

φείδεσθαι (Fut. φείσμαι, Aor. ἐφεισά- μην), spare (Gen.), 26, 21.

φέρειν, (a) bear, carry; ἐπιστολὴν φέρειν, to carry a letter, 10, 8. (b) endure;

χαλεπῶς ἔφερον τὴν ἀρχὴν, they were indignant at the government, 6, 9. (c) bring; τὰ μὲν αἰσχύνην φέρει, some actions bring disgrace, 6, 1. (d) pay; φόρους φέρειν, to pay tribute, 4, 21. (e) lead; φέρουσιν δόλο ἐς τὴν μεσόγειαν, roads lead into the interior, 4, 3. Comp. ἀνα-, δια-, ἐπι-, ἐσ-, κατα-, ξυμ-, προ-, προσ-.

φεύγειν (Fut. φεύξομαι, Aor. ἐφυγον, Perf. πέφευγα), (a) flee, run away, 12, 22; οἱ φεύγοντες, the fugitives, 33, 31. (b) flee from (Acc.), 36, 5. Comp. ἀπο-, δια-, ἐκ-, κατα- ὑπο-.

φθείρειν, ruin, 11, 20. Comp. δια-. φθινόπωρον (-ov), τὸ, autumn, 54, 4.

Φιλέλλην (-ηνος), δ, (a) lover of Greece, 43, 12; (b) Philhellene, the name given to the foreigners who fought for Greece, 32, 5.

Φιλελληνικός, -ῆ, -ov, consisting of Philhellenes, 33, 7.

φιλάλη, -ῆ, -ov, friendship, 14, 9.

φιλικός, -ῆ, -ov, consisting of friends; ἡ Φιλική Εταιρία, the Association of Friends, 6, 14.

φίλος (-ov), δ, friend, 4, 16.

φλόξ (φλογός), ἡ, flame, 24, 11.

φοβεῖν, (a) Act. frighten, alarm, 11, 28;

(b) Pass. (Aor. ἐφοβήθην), be afraid, 27, 5; fear lest, (i.) μή with Subj., 29, 16; (ii.) μή with Optat., 32, 12.

φοβερός, -ᾶ, -ov, formidable, 36, 19.

φόβος (-ov), δ, fear, 29, 6; ἐν φόβῳ εἶναι, 15, 15, or διὰ φόβου εἶναι, 36, 24, to be alarmed.

φονεύειν, murder, massacre, 8, 11.

φονικάτας, -η, -ov, most blood-thirsty, 18, 8. Superl. of φονικός.

φορεῖν, wear, 20, 17.

φόρος (-ov), δ, tribute, tax, 18, 14; φόρον φέρειν, to pay tribute, 4, 26.

φορτηγός, -ῆ, -ov, carrying freight; φορτηγικὸν πλοῖον, merchantman, 23, 7.

φρουρός (-ᾶς), ἡ, garrison, 11, 4.

φρουράρχος (-ov), δ, commander of garrison, 8, 21.

φρουρεῖν, guard, 49, 25.

φρουρός (-οῦ), δ, guard, 7, 1; οἱ φρουροί, the garrison, 7, 24.

φυγά (-άδος), δ, exile, 9, 7.

φυγεῖν, Aor. of φεύγειν.

φυγή (-ῆς), ἡ, flight, 31, 7; ἐς φυγὴν τρέπειν, to put to flight, 30, 18; φυγὴν ποιεῖσθαι, 17, 30, or ἐς φυγὴν τρέπεισθαι, 35, 1, or ἐς φυγὴν καταστῆναι, 48, 4, to take to flight.

φυλακή (-ῆς), ἡ, guard; ἐν φυλακῇ τηρεῖν, to keep in prison, 18, 28; φυλακὴν ποιεῖσθαι (Gen.), to keep watch on, 28, 11.

φύλαξ (-ακος), δ, guard, sentry, soldier of garrison, 13, 27.

φυλάσσειν (Aor. ἐφύλαξα), guard, 8, 15;

δεσμοῖς φυλάσσειν, to keep in prison, 7, 26; οἱ τὰ ὅπισθεν φυλάσσοντες, the rear-guard, 55, 18.

φύλλον (-ou), τά leaf, 3, 12.  
φύσις (-eōs), ἡ, nature; φύσει, naturally,  
38, 1.

χαλεπός, -ή, -όν, (a) *rouykh*, 4, 4; (b)  
*dīfīcult*, 21, 3; τὰ χαλεπώτατα τῆς  
παρόδου, the most difficult points in  
the pass, 38, 15; (c) *cruel*, 56, 6;  
(d) *unhealthy*, 48, 27.

χαλεπώς, with difficulty, 11, 1; χαλεπός  
φέρειν, to be indignant at, (i.) Acc.  
6, 8; (ii.) ὅπι, 49, 19.

χαράδρα (-as), ἡ, ravine, 4, 4.

χάρης (-itos), ἡ, influence, 8, 27.

χειμερίνη, -ή, -όν, wintry, 3, 15.

χειμών (-ώνος), δ, winter, 50, 15.

χείρ (χειρός), ἡ, hand; χείρ σιδηρᾶ, a  
grapnel, 24, 7; ἐς χείρας ἐλθεῖν, to  
come to close quarters, 23, 28; ἐν  
χειρὶ, at close quarters, 27, 18; διὰ  
χειρὸς ἔχειν, to control, 47, 8.

χειρόνητος (-ou), ἡ, peninsula, 3, 5.

χιλιοί, -αι, -α, thousand, 31, 11.

Xios (-ou), ἡ, Chios, an island off W.  
coast of Asia Minor, 4, 11.

Xios (-ou), δ, an inhabitant of Chios, 29,  
14.

χοῦς (-ou), δ, mound, 53, 17.

χρή, properly a noun, necessity; used  
with ἐστί understood, it is necessary  
(Acc. and Inf.), 6, 17.

χρήματα (-άτων), τά, property, money,  
35, 20.

χρήσται, use (Dat.); προθυμία καὶ παρακε-  
λευτικῷ χρήσθαι, to show enthusiasm  
and use words of encouragement,  
45, 16; νομίμους χρήσθαι, to observe  
ceremonies, 46, 2.

χρήσιμος, -η, -ον, useful, serviceable, 36,  
21; seaworthy, 57, 6

Χριστιανός, -ή, -όν, Christian, 58, 23.

Χριστιανός (-ou), δ, Christian, 7, 1.

χρόνιος, -α, -ον, prolonged, 26, 24.

χρόνος (-ou), δ, time, 6, 4; sometimes  
used in plur., 58, 19.

χώμα (-atos), τό, mound, 53, 14.

χώρα (-as), ἡ, country, 3, 12; κατὰ χώραν  
μένειν, to stay where one is, 9,  
24.

χωρέειν (Fut. χωρίσομαι), go, march,  
proceed, 9, 24; ἀνω χωρεῖν, rise,  
48, 23. Comp. ἀνα-, ἀπο-, προ-,  
προ-, ὑπο-.

χωρίσας, -άσα, -αν, having marched, 11,  
1. Wk. Aor. Part. of χωρέειν.  
χωρίον (-ou), τό, place, 6, 6.

Ψαρά (-āv), τά, Psara, an island lying  
N.W. of Chios, 21, 19.

Ψαριάνός (-ōv), δ, Psariote, an inhabitant  
of Psara, 21, 24.

ψευδής, -ές, false, 19, 3.  
ψιλοί (-āv), οι, light-armed troops, ir-  
regulars, 32, 4.

ψυχή (-ēs), ἡ, soul, life, 42, 3.

Ω, exclamation, used before vocatives,  
21, 24.

ξ, Dat. Sing. of θς.

ῶδε, thus, as follows, 33, 7.

ῶκουν, Past Impf. of οἰκεῖν.

ῶμως, cruelly, 27, 20.

ἔν, Part. of εἶναι.

ῶν, Gen. Plur. of θς.

ῶνμαζε, Past Impf. of ὀνομάζειν.

ῶντο, Past Impf. of οἴτεσθαι.

ἄρδα (-ās), ἡ, season, 3, 15.

ῶπαιος, -ά, -ον, belonging to the season;  
τὰ ἄρδαι, the season's produce, 4, 27,

ἄργιζετο, Past Impf. of ὄργιζεσθαι.

ῶς, (i.) with nouns, as; τὴν ἄρχην λαβεῖν  
ῶς μασθὺν τῆς προδοσίας, to receive  
the government as the reward of his  
treachery, 10, 6.

(ii.) Introducing clauses;  
(a) introducing relative clauses, as,  
how; ὡς γράφει δ Θουκιδίδης, as  
Thucydides writes, 3, 8; ἀπέφυγον  
ῶς ἕκαστον ἐπίτοιχον ἐλχον τῆς σο-  
τηρίας, they fled as they severally had  
hopes of safety, 33, 29; ὡς οὐτω  
πρότερον, as never before, 21, 26;  
ἴδων ὡς εἶχε τὰ πράγματα, seeing  
how affairs stood, 39, 18. (b) Intro-  
ducing noun clauses (= δτι), that;  
οὐδὲμίαν εἶχον ἐπίτοιχα ὡς ἐν περι-  
γένεντρῳ, they had no hope that they  
would prevail, 58, 18. (c) Introducing  
temporal or causal clauses (= ἐπει-  
δή), when, since; ὡς εἶδον τὴν  
ἄνωνταν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, when they  
saw the folly of the general, 8, 5; ὡς  
οὐκ ἤθελον ἐκ τοῦ ἄγωνος ἀπολεῖπεν,  
since they were unwilling to abandon  
the struggle, 13, 18.

(iii.) With Infin.; Particp's; ὡς, contracted form of *φύτως*, *thus, so*; Prepositional Phrases; Superl. of Adj. or Adv.; and Numerals; (a) with Infin. ὡς *εἰπεῖν*, *so to speak*. 12, 6. (b) With Partic. giving the motive of the subject or principal person in sentence; ὡς ἀδύνατον *ὑν*, *since they felt it impossible*, 16, 22; εὐχὰς ποιῶνται πρὸς τὸν θεόν ὡς αἰτίους ὅντας τῆς ἐπιχειρίας, *they offer prayers to the gods whom they regarded as the authors of their success*, 17, 8; with Fut. Part. expressing purpose; ξυνῆθον ὡς περὶ τῶν φόρων βουλεύσοντες, *they met with the intention of discussing the taxes*, 18, 16. (c) Similarly with Prep. phrases; παρετκενάσσοτο ὡς ἐς πόλεμον, *they prepared for war*, 17, 20; ξυγέπλει πολὺς ἀριθμὸς ὡς ἐφ ἄρπαγήν, *a large number sailed with them to get plunder*, 30, 25; (d) With Superl. of Adj. and Adv. like Lat. *quam*; νῦν ὡς πλειστας ἀποστέλλειν, *to despatch as many ships as possible*, 30, 21; ὡς τάχιστα, *as soon as possible*, 50, 24. (e) With numerals, *about*; ἔμβιβάσας δεκάτας ὡς ἑπτακοσίους, *having embarked about seven hundred regulars*, 32, 3.

ὡσπερ, Adv. of manner, *as*; δι' ἄρπαγῆς ἔχοντι τὴν τροφὴν ὡσπερ κλέπται, *they maintain themselves by plunder as brigands*, 4, 20; ὡσπερ καὶ πρότερον, *as before*, 26, 6; ὡσπερ θεῖα τύχη, *as it were providentially*, 21, 4; ὡσπερ καὶ προσεδέχοντο, *just as they expected*, 33, 14.

ὡστε, Conj. (i.) with Ind. giving actual result, *so that, and so*, 4, 5; οὕτω τολμηρῶς προσέβαλεν ὡστε ἀνέλαβε δύο τῶν μηχανῶν, *he attacked so boldly that he recovered two of the guns*, 12, 12. (ii.) With Infin. (a) giving probable or actual result, *so as to*, 13, 21; ἀσθενέστεροι ἦσαν ἢ ὡστε ἀμύνεσθαι, *they were too weak to defend themselves*, 31, 6. (b) Introducing the terms of an agreement, *on condition that*; ἐθέλοντι σπένδεσθαι ὡστε τοὺς Τούρκους ἀνεῳγλαυξ ἔξελθεῖν, *they were willing to make a truce on condition that the Turks marched out unarmed*, 16, 17.

ῷτε, see ἐφ' Ὡτε.

ἀφελεῖν, *help*, 44, 16.

ῳφελίᾳ (-ᾶς), ἡ, *assistance*, 54, 3.

ῳφέλιμος, -ον, *useful*, 53, 15.



## ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

- Abandon*, ἀπο-λείπειν.  
*able*, *I am*, οἶδας τ' εἰμι (οἶδας, -ά, -ον, agrees with subject); δύνασθαι (Aor. ἔδυνθόην).
- about* (= concerning), περὶ with Gen., p. 100.  
 „, (time), περὶ or ὑπό with Acc., p. 104.  
 „, *be*, μέλλειν (Aor. ἐμέλλησα) with Pres. or Fut. Inf.
- accept*, δέχεσθαι (Aor. ἐδεξάμην, Perf. Pass. δέδεγμαι).
- accompany*, ἀκολουθεῖν, Dat.
- account of*, ον, διά with Acc.
- Achelous*, Ἀχελώος (-ου), δ.
- acquainted with*, ἔμπειρος, -ον, Gen
- addition to*, *in*, πρός with Dat
- advance*, προ-ελθεῖν (Str. Aor.); προχωρεῖν (Aor. προχώρησα); προιέναι.
- advantage*, *think it an*, κέρδος νομίζειν (Aor. ἐνόμισα).
- afraid*, *be*, φοβεῖσθαι (Aor. ἐφοβήθην), μή, pp. 118, 119.
- after*, μετά with Acc.
- against*, ἐπί or πρός with Acc.
- agree*, δμολογεῖν (Perf. δμολόγησα).
- agreement*, δμολογία (-ᾶς), ḡ.
- alarm*, ἔπιτληξ (-εως), ḡ.
- alarmed*, *be*, φοβεῖσθαι (Aor. ἐφοβήθην).
- Albania*, Ἀλβανία (-ᾶς), ḡ.
- Albanian*, Ἀλβανίος (-ου), δ.
- all*, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, p. 97.
- „, *who*, οὗσοι, -αι, -α.
- alliance*, ἔνιμμαχία (-ᾶς), ḡ.
- ally*, ἔνιμμαχος (-ου), δ.
- along*, παρὰ with Acc.
- „, *a road* (with Verbs of going), Acc. ὁδόν.
- already*, ἤδη.
- also*, καλ, placed before the word it emphasizes.
- although*, καίπερ with Partic., or Partic. alone, p. 105.
- always*, αἰεί.
- ambassadors*, πρέσβεις (-εων), οἱ.
- among*, ἐν with Dat.
- ancestor*, πρόγονος (-ον), δ.
- ancient*, παλαιός, -ά, -όν, or use Adv. πάλαι, p. 94.
- and*, καὶ.
- angry*, *be*, δρυγίζεσθαι.
- announce*, ἀγγελλεῖν (Fut. ἀγγελῶ, Aor. ἤγγειλα, Perf. ἤγγελκα).
- any*, τις, τι.
- appear*, φαίνεσθαι, with Inf., p. 112.
- approach*, προσ-χωρεῖν.
- Arcadia*, Ἀρκαδία (-ᾶς), ḡ.
- arms*, ὅπλα (-ων), τά.
- army*, στρατός (-οῦ), δ; στράτευμα (-ατος), τό.
- arrange*, πράσσειν (Aor. ἔπραξα), θπως and Fut. Ind., p. 180.
- arrangement*, τακέ, παρα-σκευάζεσθαι (Aor. -εσκευασμῆν), θπως and Fut. Ind., p. 180.
- arrest*, ξυλ-λαμβάνειν (Aor. ξυν-έλαβον).
- arrive*, ἀφ-ικνέσθαι (Fut. -ξούσαι, Aor. -ικόμην, Perf. -ῆγμαι), ἐs with Acc.
- as*, ὡς with Partic., pp. 105, 106.
- „, *to*, *so*, διπτε with Infin., p. 115.
- „, *so long*, ἕως, p. 133.
- „, *much as possible*, ὡς or θτι with Superl.
- Asia*, Ἄσια (-ᾶς), ḡ.
- assemble*, ξυν-αγέρειν, ξυλ-λέγειν.
- assistance*, βοήθεια (-ᾶς), ḡ.
- at* (place), ἐn with Dat., p. 102.
- „, (*time*), κατά with Acc., ἄμα with Dat., p. 104.
- „, (*manner*), Dat., p. 101.
- „, *the hands of*, ὑπό with Gen.
- Athenian*, Ἀθηναῖος (-ου), δ.

- Athens, Ἀθῆναι (-ῶν), ai.*  
*attack (by land), προσβολή (-ῆς), ḥ.*  
 ,, (by sea), ἐπίπλους (-ού), δ.  
 ,, v. προσ-βάλλειν (Aor. -έβαλον, Fut. -βαλῶ).
- Attica, Ἀττική (-ης), ḥ.*  
*attractive, προσάγωγος, -ον.*  
*authority, those in, οἱ ἐν τέλει.*
- Battle, μάχη (-ης), ḥ.*  
*because, ὅτι with Ind., p. 127.*  
*become, γίγνεσθαι (Aor. ἔγενόμην).*  
*befall, προσ-πτίπτειν (Aor. -έπεσον), Dat. before (Adv.), πρότερον.*  
 ,, (Conj.), πρὶν, p. 134.  
 ,, (Prep.), πρό with Gen., pp. 102, 104.  
*begin, ἀρχεσθαι (Fut. ἀρξομαι, Aor. ἡρξά-μην), Gen. or Inf.*  
*beginning, ἀρχή (-ῆς), ḥ.*  
*behalf of, οὐ, ὑπέρ with Gen., p. 100.*  
*behind, ἐπισθεν with Gen., p. 102.*  
*believe, πιστεύειν (Aor. ἐπιστευσα), Dat. beforeath, κατα-λείπειν (Fut. -λείψω, Aor. -έλιπον).*  
*besiege, πολιορκέω (Act. Aor. ἐπολιορ-κησα, Pass. Fut. πολιορκηθσομαι, Aor. ἐπολιορκήθην, Perf. πεπολιορ-κησαι).*  
*besieger, πολιορκῶν (-οῦντος), δ. Partic. of πολιορκέν.*  
*best, κριτώς, η, -ον.*  
*betray, προ-διδούαι (Aor. Act. προύδωκα, Pass. προύδθην).*  
*better, ᾧμενων, -ον.*  
*blame, αἰτίᾳ (-ᾶς), ḥ.*  
 ,, v. ἐν αἰτίᾳ ἔχειν.  
*bound, go on, ἐσβαίνειν, ἐs with Acc.*  
*body, σῶμα (-ατος), τό.*  
*Boeotia, Βοιωτίᾳ (-ᾶς), ḥ.*  
*boldly, τολμηρῶς.*  
*booty, λεία (-ᾶς), ḥ.*  
*border, μεθόρια (-ῶν), τά.*  
*Brasidas, Βρασιδᾶς (-ον), δ.*  
*brave, ἄνδρειος, -ᾶ, -ον.*  
*bravely, ἄνδρειος.*  
*break, λένειν (Aor. ἔλυσα, Perf. Pass. λέλυμαι).*  
*brief, βραχύς, -εῖα, -ῆ.*  
*bring, Ἰγειν, κομίζειν (Fut. κομῶ).*  
 ,, (honor, disgrace, etc.), φέρειν, παρ-έχειν.  
*build, οἰκοδομεῖν (Perf. Pass. φιοδόμη-μαι).*
- burdensome, λῦτηρός, -έ, -όν.*  
*burn, κακα-καίειν (Fut. κακίσω, Aor. -έκαυσα, Pass. Aor. -έκαυθη, Perf. -κέκαυμαι).*  
*bury, θάπτειν (Aor. ξθαψα).*  
*but, δέ (enclitic), ἀλλά.*  
*by (agent), ὑπό with Gen.; Dat. with Perf. and Plup. Pass., p. 116 n.*  
 ,, (instrument, or cause), Dat., p. 101.  
 ,, (time), Gen., κατά with Acc., p. 104.  
 ,, land, κατὰ γῆν.  
 ,, means of, διά with Gen.
- Calamus, ξυμφορά (-ᾶς), ḥ.*  
*call, ὀνομάζειν.*  
*camp, στρατόπεδον (-ον), τό.*  
*can, see able.*  
*capture, λῆψις (-εως), ḥ; ἄλωσις (-εως), ḥ.*  
 ,, v. λαυδάωειν (Fut. λῆψιμον, Aor. ἔλαθον, Pass. Fut. ληφθή-σομαι, Aor. ἔληφθην; αἱρεῖν (Fut. αἱρήσω, Aor. εἷλον, Pass. Aor. ἔῃρθην).  
*captured, δε, ἀλίσκεσθαι (Aor. ἔձλων).*  
*care, take, δράν, θπωs and Fut. Ind., p. 180.*  
*carry, φέρειν.*  
 ,, αναγα, ἀπο-κομίζειν or ἀπο-κομί-ζεθαι.  
 ,, οη, δια-φέρειν.  
*cause, αἴτιος (-ᾶς), ḥ.*  
 ,, v. παρ-έχειν (Aor. -έσχον).  
*caravaly, ἵππης (-εων), οἱ.*  
*chain, δεσμός (-οι), δ.*  
*change, μετα-βάλλειν.*  
*change, ἐπι-πίπτειν (Aor. -έπεσον), Dat.*  
*child, παῖς (παιδὸς), δ.*  
*choose, προ-αιρέσθαι (Aor. -ειλόμην).*  
*circumstance, see p. 98.*  
*citizen, πολίτης (-ον), δ.*  
*city, πόλις (-εως), ḥ.*  
*clasm, δέμιον.*  
*clear, δῆλος, -η, -ον.*  
*clearly, use φαίνεσθαι with Part., p. 112.*  
*climb, ἀνα-βαίνειν (Aor. -έβην), ἐs with Acc.*  
*close quarters, come to, ἐs χείρας ἀλθεῖν (Str. Aor.) or λέναι.*  
 ,, at, ἐν χεροῖ.  
*coast, παραβαλλάσσοις (-οι), ḥ.*  
*collect, ξυν-αγέρειν (Aor. -ήγερα); ξυλ-λέγειν (Aor. ξυν-έλεξα).*

- come, *I*, ἔρχομαι (Past Impf. ἦτα, Aor. ἤθον, Perf. ἐλήλυθα).  
 down, κατα-βαίνειν (Aor. -έβην);  
 κατ-ιέναι.  
 on (of night), ἐπι-γίγνεσθαι (Aor. -εγενόμην).  
 , to close quarters, ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν  
 (Str. Aor.) or ιέναι.  
*I am, ἔκω.*  
 command, κελεύειν, Acc. and Inf.  
 of, be in, στρατηγεῖν, Gen.  
 commit crimes, ἀδικεῖν (Perf. ἤδικεια).  
 common, κοινός, -ῆ, -ών.  
 companions, his, οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ, lit. those  
 with him, cf. p. 98.  
 compel, ἀναγκάζειν (Aor. ἡνάγκασα, Pass.  
 Fut. ἡναγκασθήσουμαι, Aor. ἡναγ-  
 κάθητη), Acc and Inf.  
 condition that, on, ὅστε, ἐφ' φ, ἐφ' φτε,  
 p. 139.  
 confusion, θόρυβος (-ου), δ.  
 , be in, ἐν θορύβῳ εἶναι.  
 , throw into, θορυβεῖν (Aor.  
 Pass. ἐθόρυβήθην).  
 conquer, κρατεῖν (Fut. κρατήσω, Aor.  
 ἐκράτησα, Perf. κεκράτηκα, Pass.  
 Aor. ἐκράτηθην), Intrans., Gen.  
 or Acc.; νικᾶν (Aor. ἐνίκησα),  
 Acc.  
 consider, ἐν-θῦμεισθαι (Aor. -εθῦμήθην),  
 δὲ, p. 128.  
 conspicuous, φανερός, -ά, -ών.  
 conspiracy, ξυνωμοσίᾳ (-ᾶς), δ.  
 conspirator, ξυνωμότης (-ου), δ.  
 conspire, ξυν-ομινάναι (Aor. -ώμοσα).  
 consternation, ξικληγέξις (-εως), δ.  
 contempt, δλιγωρίᾳ (-ᾶς), δ.  
 Corcyra, Κέρκυρα (-ᾶς), δ.  
 Corinth, Κόρινθος (-ου), δ.  
 Corinthian, Κορινθίος (-ου), δ.  
 corn, σῖτος (-ου), δ.  
 country, γῆ (γῆς), δ; χωρᾶ (-ᾶς), δ.  
 , native, πατρίς (-δος), δ.  
 courage, ἀνδρεῖα (-ᾶς), δ; or use Neut.  
 Adj. τὸ ἀνδρεῖον, p. 98.  
 , take, ἄνα-θερσεῖν (Aor. -εθάρ-  
 σησα).  
 course, see p. 98.  
 coward, see cowardly.  
 cowardly, ἀνανδρος, -ον.  
 crimes, commit, ἀδικεῖν (Perf. ἤδικηα).  
 cross, δια-βαίνειν.  
 crossed, having, διαβές, -άσα, -άν.
- Danger, κίνδυνος (-ου), δ.  
 , be in, ἐν κινδύνῳ εἶναι.  
 encounter, κινδύνειν.  
 , lest, there is, δεινόν ἔστι μή, pp.  
 118, 112.  
 daring (adj.), τολμηρός, -ά, -ών.  
 , (noun), τόλμα (-ης), δ; or use  
 Neut. Adj. τὸ τολμηρόν, επ.  
 98.  
 dawn, at, ἀμ. ἡμέρῃ, p. 104.  
 day, ἡμέρᾳ (-ᾶς), δ.  
 , every, (adv.), διημέραι.  
 daytime, in the, ἐν ἡμέρᾳ.  
 dead, the (= those slain in battle), νεκροί  
 (-ῶν), οἱ.  
 death, θάνατος (-ου), δ.  
 deed, ἔργον (-ου), τό.  
 defeat, ήσσος (-ης), δ.  
 , ν. κρατεῖν, Acc. or Gen.; νικᾶν,  
 Acc.  
 defeated, be, κρατεῖσθαι (Aor. ἐκρατήθην,  
 Perf. κεκράτημαι), διστάσθαι (Aor.  
 ἡστάθην, Perf. ἡστημαι).  
 defend oneself, ἀμύνεσθαι (Fut. ἀμυνοῦ-  
 μαι, Aor. ἡμάναμψην).  
 defensible, easily, εὐφύλακτος, -ον.  
 deliberate, βούλευεσθαι (Fut. βούλεύ-  
 σομαι, Aor. ἐβούλευεσάμην).  
 deprive, ἀπο-στερεῖν (Fut. -στερήσω,  
 Aor. Pass. -εστερήθην), Acc. and Gen.  
 descendant, ἀπόγονος (-ου), δ.  
 desert, αὐτομολεῖν.  
 deserter, αὐτομόλος (-ου), δ.  
 desire, ἐπιθυμίᾳ (-ᾶς), δ.  
 despair, use Neut. Adj. τὸ ἀνέλπιστον,  
 p. 98.  
 despise, ἐν δλιγωρίᾳ ποιεῖσθαι.  
 despondency, ἀθύμιᾳ (-ᾶς), δ.  
 despondent, be, ἀθύμειν (Aor. ἡθόμησα).  
 determine, δια-νοεῖσθαι (Aor. -ενόθην).  
 die, ἀπο-θήσκειν (Aor. -έθανον).  
 difficult, χαλεπός, -ή, -ών.  
 disaster, ξυμφορά (-ᾶς), δ.  
 discipline, want of, ἀταξίᾳ (-ᾶς), δ.  
 disembark, ἀπο-βαίνειν (Perf. -βέβηκα).  
 disgrace, αἰσχύνη (-ης), δ.  
 disgraceful, αἰσχύρος, -ά, -ών.  
 disheartened, be, ἀθύμειν (Aor. ἡθόμησα).  
 disobey, ἀπειθεῖν, Dat.  
 disorderly, ἀτακτος, -ον.  
 distant from, be, ἀπ-έχειν (Past Impf.  
 -εῖχον), Gen. The distance is ex-  
 pressed by Acc.

- do, πράσσειν* (Aor. ἔπραξα), *ποιεῖν* (Aor. ἔποιέσσα), δρᾶν.  
*draw up*, *τάσσειν*, *ξυντάσσειν*.  
*due, δε*, *διφέλεσθαι*.  
*dwell, κατοικεῖν*.
- Each*, *ἕκαστος*, -η, -ον.  
 “, (of two parties), *έκατεροι*, -αι, -α.  
*eager, πρόθυμος*, -ον.  
 “, *δε*, *προθύμεσθαι* (Aor. *προυθύμηθην*).  
*easily*, *ῥᾴδιος*, Compar. *ῥᾴδον*, Superl. *ῥᾴδστα*.  
*easily-defended*, *εὐφύλακτος*, -ον.  
*easy*, *ῥᾴδος*, -η, -ον.  
*eighteenth*, *ծηδος* (-η, -ον) καὶ *δέκατος* (-η, -ον).  
*elected, δε*, *ἐπιαρεσθαι* (Aor. -ήρθην).  
*else, ἄλλος*, -η, -ο.  
*embark, ἐσβαίνειν* (Perf. *βέβηκα*).  
*empire, ἀρχή* (-ης), ή.  
*encamp, στρατοπέδεσθαι* (Aor. *ἐστρατοπέδευμαι*).  
*encounter danger, κινδύνειν*.  
*encourage, δε*, *θαρσεῖν* (Perf. *τεθάρσηκα*).  
*end, τελευτή* (-ης), ή.  
 “, *be brought to an, πανεσθαι* (Fut. *πανθήσομαι*).  
 “, *come to an, τελευτῶν*.  
*endure, δυομένειν*.  
*enemy, πολέμωι* (-ον), οἱ.  
*enslave, δουλῶον* (Fut. *δουλώσομαι*).  
*enter, I, ἐσέρχομαι* (Past Impf. -ῆα, Aor. -ῆθθον, Perf. *-ελήλυθα*), *ἐσ* with Acc.  
*enthusiasm, προθύμιτ* (-ῆς), ή.  
*entrance, ἐσπλαυς* (-ον), δί.  
*escape, ἀποφεύγειν* (Fut. *-φεύξομαι*, Aor. *-έφυγον*), *διασφέσθαι* (Aor. *-εσφῆθην*).  
 “, *one's notice, λανθάνειν* (Fut. *λήσω*, Aor. *λάθον*), Acc.  
*establish, καθιστάναι* (Wk. Aor. *κατέστησα*).
- Εὐδοεις, Εὔδοια* (-ῆς), ή.  
*evacuate, ἐκλείπειν* (Aor. *-έλιπον*).  
*ever, γε, see if*.  
*every, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν*, p. 97.  
 “, *day* (Adv.), *δοσμέραι*, *καθ' ἡμέραν*, p. 104.  
 “, *thing*, use Neut. Plur. of *πᾶς*, *πᾶτε*.  
 “, *where, πανταχοῦ*.
- every year, κατ' ἔτος ἔκαστον*, p. 104.  
*exceed, προέχειν* (Fut. -έξεν).  
*except, πλήρη with Gen.*  
*exile, φυῆδος* (-άδος), δί.  
*expel, προσδέχεσθαι* (Aor. -εδεξάμην).  
*expedition, στρατεῖα* (-ῆς), ή.  
*expel, ἐκβάλλειν* (Aor. *-εβάλον*).  
*experience, ἔμπειρά (-ῆς)*, ή.  
*experienced, ἔμπειρος*, -ον.  
*explore*, *ἴη, ἔμπειρος*, -ον, Gen.  
*explore, ἐκ-κομίζεσθαι* (Aor. *-εκομόσαμην*).
- Faithful, πιστός*, -η, -ον.  
*faithless, ἀπιστός*, -ον.  
*fall (of night), ἐπιγίγνεσθαι* (Aor. *-εγενόμην*).  
 “, *upon, ἐπιπτειν* (Aor. *-έπεσον*), Dat.  
*falsehood, ψευδής*, -ές.  
*falsehood, use Article with Neut. of ψευδῆς*, -ές, p. 98.  
*famous, δημοστός*, -ή, -ον.  
*far, πολύ*.  
*farmer, γεωργός* (-οῦ), δί.  
*favourable opportunity, there is a, εὖ παρέχει*.  
*fear, φόβος* (-ον), δί.  
 “, v. *φοβεῖσθαι* (Aor. *ἔφοβήθην*), Acc. or μή, pp. 118, 119.  
*fetch, κομίζειν* (Aor. *ἔκδομισα*).  
*few, δλίγοι*, -αι, -α.  
*field, ἀγρός* (-οῦ), δί.  
*fight, μάχεσθαι* (Fut. *μαχοῦμαι*, Aor. *έμαχεσάμην*).  
*find, εὑρίσκειν* (Aor. *ηὗρον*), *καταλαμβάνειν* (Fut. *-λήψομαι*, Aor. *-έλαβον*), Acc. and Part., p. 111.  
 “, *out, πυνθάνεσθαι* (Aor. *ἐπυνθόμην*).  
*first, πρώτος*, -η, -ον.  
*fit out, παρασκευάζειν* (Aor. *-εσκευάσα*), Act. or Mid.  
*fitting, it is, προσήκει*, Dat., p. 101.  
*five, πέντε*.  
*flee, *κατέβηντ*, *πεντακόσιοι*, -αι, -α.  
 flee, *φεύγειν* (Aor. *ἔφυγον*, Perf. *πέφευγα*).  
 “, *from, φεύγειν*, Acc.  
*fleet, ναυτικόν* (-οῦ), τό.  
*flight, φυγή* (-ῆς), ή.  
*follow, ἀκολουθεῖν*, Dat.  
*following (of time), ἐπιγίγνομενος*, -η, -ον.  
*food, τροφή* (-ῆς), ή.  
*foolish, ἀξιωτος*, -ον.  
*for (Ind. Obj.)*, Dat.*

- for (time), Acc. or ἐπὶ with Acc., p. 103.  
 ,, (purpose), ἐσ with Acc.  
 ,, (= on account of), διὰ with Acc.  
 , (= on behalf of), ὑπέρ with Gen.  
 force (= arm), στρατιά (-ᾶς), ἡ; παρα-  
 σκευή (-ῆς), ἡ.  
 ,, of soldiers, πλῆθος ὀπλιτικόν.  
 by, βίᾳ.  
 ,, one's way, βιάζεσθαι (Aor. ἔβιασά-  
 μην).  
 foreign, ἀλλότριος, -ᾶ, -ον.  
 former, πρότερος, -ᾶ, -ον; or use Adv.  
 πρότερου, πρίν, p. 94.  
 formerly, πρίν.  
 formidable, δεινός, -ή, -όν.  
 fort, τεῖχος (-ους), τό; τείχισμα (-ατος), τό.  
 fortify, τειχίζειν (Fut. τειχίω, Aor.  
 ἔτειχισα, Perf. Pass. τετείχισμαι).  
 fortune, τύχη (-ης), ἡ.  
 four, τέσσαρες, -α.  
 free, ἐλεύθερος, -ᾶ, -ον.  
 ,, set, ἐλευθεροῦν, ἀπο-λύειν (Fut.  
 -λύσω, Aor. -έλυσα, Perf.  
 -λέλυκα).  
 freedom, ἐλευθερία (-ᾶς), ἡ.  
 friend, φίλος (-ου), δ.  
 friendly, εὔνοος, -ουν; or use φίλος,  
 friend.  
 from (place), ἀπό with Gen., ἐκ with Gen.,  
 p. 100.  
 ,, (person), παρά with Gen., p. 102.  
 ,, (cause), Dat.  
 front of, in, πρό with Gen., p. 102.  
 furnish, παρέχειν (Past Impf. -εῖχον,  
 Aor. -έσχον).  
 future generations, οἱ ἔπειτα, p. 98.  
 Gain, κέρδος (-ους), τό.  
 garrison, φρουρά (-ᾶς), ἡ, or use οἱ  
 φύλακες, the guards.  
 general, στρατηγός (-οῦ), δ.  
 get, κομίζεσθαι.  
 ,, ready, παρα-σκευάζεσθαι (Aor.  
 -εσκευασάμην).  
 give, διδόναι (Fut. δώσω, Aor. ξέδωκα),  
 παρέχειν.  
 ,, in, ἐν-διδόναι..  
 glory, δόξα (-ης), ἡ.  
 go, I, ἔρχομαι (Past Impf. ḡα, Fut.  
 εἴμι, Aor. ἥλθον, Perf. ἐλήλυθα).  
 ,, away, ἀπ-έρχομαι.  
 ,, down, κατ-έρχομαι.  
 ,, on board, ἐσ-βαίνειν, ἐς with Acc.
- go out, I, ἐξ-έρχομαι.  
 going to, be, μέλλειν.  
 good, ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν.  
 government, ἄρχη (-ῆς), ἡ; οἱ ἐν ἄρχαις.  
 governor, ὑπάρχος (-ου), δ.  
 great, μέγας, -άλιος, -ώ.  
 ,, so, τασσοῦτος, -αύτη, -οῦτον.  
 greater, μείζων, -ον.  
 greatest, μέγιστος, -η, -ον.  
 Greece, Ἑλλάς (-άδος), ἡ.  
 Greek, Ἑλλην (-ηνος), δ.  
 guard, φύλαξ (-ακος), δ.  
 ,, v. φυλάσσειν (Fut. φυλάξω, Aor.  
 ἐφύλαξα).  
 guilty, αἰτίος, -ᾶ, -ον.  
 guilt, κόλπος (-ου), δ.  
 Hands of, at the, ὑπό with Gen.  
 happen, τυγχάνειν (Aor. ἔτυχον), Partic.  
 p. 112.  
 harbour, λιμήν (-ένος), δ.  
 hard, χαλεπός, -ή, -όν.  
 have, ἔχειν (Past Impf. εἶχον, Aor.  
 ἔσχον).  
 he, she, it, use Obl. Cases of αὐτός, -ή, -ό;  
 Indirect Reflexive, see p. 123.  
 hear, ἀκούειν (Aor. ἤκουσα, Perf. ἀκήρωα),  
 Acc. or θτί, p. 128.  
 heard, ἀκούγειν, ἀκούσας, -ᾶσα, -αν.  
 help, Βοηθεία (-ᾶς), ἡ.  
 ,, v. Βοηθεῖν (Fut. Βοηθήσω), Dat.  
 herald, κήρυξ (-ηκος), δ.  
 high, ὕψηλός, -ή, -όν.  
 hill, λόφος (-ου), δ.  
 himself (emphatic), αὐτός, -ή, -ό.  
 ,, (reflexive), see p. 128.  
 hire, μισθοῦσθαι.  
 his (unemphatic), use Article, p. 93.  
 „ (reflexive), see p. 123.  
 hold in contempt, ἐν διλγωρίᾳ ἔχειν  
 (Past Impf. εἶχον).  
 intercourse, ἐπι-μείγνυσθαι.  
 honour, τιμή (-ῆς), ἡ.  
 v. τιμᾶν.  
 hope, ἐλπίς (-ίδος), ἡ.  
 v. ἐλπίζειν with Fut. Inf., p. 108.  
 hopes of, be in, ἐν ἐλπίδι εἰναι, Inf.  
 hopeless, ἀνέλπιστος, -ον.  
 hostage, δημόρος (-ου), δ.  
 house, οἰκία (-ᾶς), ἡ.  
 how? (Direct Interrog.) πῶς; τίνι τρόπῳ;  
 „ (Indirect Interrog.) δηπως, θτῷ  
 τρόπῳ.

*human*, ἀνθρώπειος, -ῆ, -ον.  
*hundred*, ἑκατόν.

*I*, ἐγώ (ἐμοῦ).  
γ, εί with Ind. or Optat., pp. 136, 137;  
    ἥν with Subj., p. 136.  
,, ever (Prim.), ἥν with Subj.; (Hist.),  
    εί with Optat., p. 136.  
*ill-treat*, κεκάσθαι.  
*imitate*, μηδέποιει.  
*immediately*, εὐθύν.  
*immigrant*, ἔτοικος (-ου), δ.  
*immortal*, ἀθάνατος, -ον.  
*import*, ἐσ-κομίζεσθαι (Aor. -εκομισάμην).  
*important*, ἀξιόλογος, -ον.  
*impose*, ἐπιφέρειν, Acc. and Dat.  
*impossible*, ἀδύνατος, -ον.  
*in*, ἐν with Dat.  
,, (place), ἐν with Dat., p. 102.  
,, (time), Dat.; ἐν with Dat.; Gen.,  
    p. 103  
,, addition to, πρός with Dat.  
,, front of, πρό with Gen., p. 102.  
,, be, ἐν-είναι.  
,, order that, ἴνα, σπῶς, p. 120.  
*inactive*, be or remain, ηνυχάσειν (Aor.  
    ηνύχασσα).

incidents, see p. 98.

*increase*, ἐπι-διδόναι (Aor. -έδωκα).  
*inexperienced* in, ἄπειρος, -ον, Gen.  
*infantry*, πεζοί (-ῶν), οἱ.  
*inferior*, ὑπόνω, -ον.  
*inhabitant*, ἐπιχώριος (-ου), δ; οἰκήτωρ  
    (-ορος), δ.  
*injure*, βλάψειν (Fut. βλάψω, Aor.  
    βλέψαμα), κακοῦν.  
*injustice*, ἀδικία (-ᾶς), δ.  
*innocent*, ἀνάτοις, -ον.  
*instead of*, ἀντί with Gen.  
*intend*, μέλλειν, ἐν νῷ ἔχειν.  
*intercourse*, κοιλή, ἐπι-μελγυνθαι.  
*interior*, μεσόνεα (-ᾶς), δ.  
*into*, ἐν with Acc.  
*invade*, ἐσ-βάλλειν (Fut. -βαλῶ, Aor.  
    -έβαλον, Perf. -βέβληκα), ἐς with  
    Acc.  
*invasion*, ἐσβολή (-ῆς), δ.  
*island*, νῆσος (-ον), δ.  
*islander*, νησιώτης (-ου), δ.  
*isthmus*, ἰσθμός (-ον), δ.

*Join battle*, ξυμ-μειγνύναι (Aor. -έμειξα).  
*just*, δίκαιος, -ῆ, ρον.

<p><i>Kéer</i>, ΚΧΕ-ΙΙ. <i>kill</i>, ἀπο-κτείνειν (Fut. -κτενῶ, Aor. -έκτενα).</p>	<p><i>Killed</i>, ἦ, ἀπό-θνήσκειν, (Fut. -θανοῦμαι Aor. θέθανον);</p>
<p><i>king</i>, βασιλεύς (-έως), δ.</p>	<p><i>knou</i>, γυγνώσκειν (Aor. γγνων), Partic. p. 111, or δτι, p. 128.</p>
<p><i>Lacedaemonian</i>, Λακεδαιμόνιος (-ου), δ. <i>land</i>, γῆ (γῆς), δ.     ,, διγή, κατά διγή.     ,, φυτεῖν, πατρίς (-ίδος), δ.     ,, ν. ἀπό-βαίνειν, ἀπόβασιν ποιεῖσθαι. <i>large</i>, μεγαλ., -άλη, α. <i>larger</i>, μεγάλων, -ον. <i>largest</i>, μεγίστος, -η, -ον. <i>last</i> (= τούτηντε), μένειν (Aor. έμεινα). ,, (= hold out), ἀντέ-έχειν (Aor. -έσχον). <i>lawful</i>, νόμιμος, -η, -ον. <i>lead</i> (of a road), φέρειν. ,, back, ἀπ-άγειν (Aor. -ήγαγον). ,, on, προ-άγειν. <i>learn</i>, μαθήσανειν (Fut. μαθήσομαι, Aor. -έμαθον), Acc. οι δτι, p. 128. <i>leave</i>, λείπειν (Aor. ξέλιπον, Perf. Pass. λέλειπμαι), κατα-λείπειν. <i>less</i> (Adj.), έλάσσων, -ον. <i>(Adv.)</i>, έλσσον. <i>life</i>, method of, διάυτα (-ης), δ. <i>like</i>, δοιάς, -ῆ, -ον, Dat., p. 101. <i>likely</i>, δε, μέλλειν. <i>live</i>, τὴν διάυταν ἔγειν; διαιτᾶσθαι. <i>long</i> (of time), οὐκ ὀλίγος, -η, -ον; πολὺς, Compar. πλείων, Superl. πλείστος. <i>long as</i>, so, ἔως, p. 133. <i>longer</i>, δε, οὐκέτι. <i>lose</i>, ἀπ-ολάύναι (Aor. -άλεσα). <i>loss</i>, δε αἱ, ἀπορείν (Aor. ηπόρησα). <i>low</i>, βραχύς, -εῖα, -ον.</p>	
<p><i>Mainland</i>, ήπειρος (-ον), δ. <i>majority</i>, οἱ πολλοὶ οἱ πλείους. <i>make</i> (a camp), κατα-λεμβάνειν (Aor. -έλαβον).</p>	
<p>,, (peace, war, etc.), ποιεῖσθαι (Fut. ποιήσομαι, Aor. ἔτοιησάμην, Perf. πεποίημαι). The Passive is supplied by γίγνεσθαι (Fut. γενήσομαι, Aor. έγενόμην, Perf. γεγένημαι).</p>	
<p>,, preparations, παρα-σκευάζεσθαι. ,, terms, ξυμ-βαίνειν (Aor. -έθην).</p>	

- man, ἄνθρωπος (-ου), δ; ἀνήρ (ἀνδρός), δ.*  
 „ „ (ships), πληροῦν.  
*many, οὐκ ὅλοι (-αι, -α; Plur. of πολύς, πολλή, πολύ).*
- mārsh, στρατεύειν (Fut. στρατεύσει), πορεύεσθαι (Aor. ἐπορεύθην), χαρέειν.*  
 „ „ be on the, ἐν ὅδῳ εἶναι.  
 „ „ out, ἔξ-έρχομαι (Past Impf. -ῆ, Aor. -ῆλθον), ἐκ with Gen.
- marshy, ἔλαστης, -ες.*  
*master, δεσπότης (-ου), δ.*  
 „ of, βε, κρατεῖν, Gen.  
*means of, διά, διά with Gen.*  
*memory, μνήμη (-ης), ἡ.*  
*merchant ἔμπορος (-ου), δ.*  
*message, ἀγγελία (-ᾶς), ἡ; ἀγγελμα (-ατος), τό.*  
*Messene, Μεσσήνη (-ης), ἡ.*  
*messenger, ἀγγελος (-ου), δ.*  
*method, τρόπος (-ου), δ.*  
 „ „ of life, διάιτα (-ης), ἡ.  
*misfortune, ξυφορά (-ᾶς), ἡ.*  
*moderate, μετρίος, -ᾶ, -ου.*  
*money, ἀργύριον (-ου), τό; χρήματα (-άτων), τά.*  
*month, μήν (μηνός), δ.*  
*more (Adj.), πλείων, πλέον.*  
 „ (Adv.), μᾶλλον, πλέον.  
*Morea, Μορέα (-ᾶς), ἡ.*  
*most, use Superl.*  
*mountain, ὄρος (-ους), τό.*  
*mountainous, ὅρευσθς, -ή, -ον.*  
*much (Adj.), πολύς, πολλή, πολύ.*  
 „ (Adv.), πολύ, πολλά.  
*murder, φονεύειν (Fut. φονεύσω, Aor. ἐφόνευσα).*  
*muster, ἀθροίζειν (Pass. Aor. ηθροίσθην, Fut. ἀθροίσθομαι).*
- Narrow, στενός, -ή, -όν.*  
*native-country, πατρίς (-ίδος), ἡ.*  
*nature, φύσις (-εως), ἡ.*  
*naval, ναυτικός, -ή, -όν.*  
 „ matters, τὰ γαντικά.  
*near (Adv.), ἕγγύς.*  
 „ (Prep.), ἕγγύς with Gen.  
*necessaries, ἀναγκαῖα (-ων), τά.*  
*necessary, ἀναγκαῖος, -ᾶ, -ον.*  
*neighbourhood, περιουσία (-ίδος), ἡ.*  
*news, ἀγγελία (-ᾶς), ἡ.*  
*next, ὑστερίας, -ᾶ, -ον.*
- next day, on the, τῇ ὑστεραῖ.*  
*Nicias, Νικᾶς (-ου), δ.*  
*night, νύξ (νυκτός), ἡ.*  
*no, no one, οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν; μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν.*  
 „ longer, οὐκέτι.  
*noble, καλός, -ή, -όν.*  
*none, οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν; μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν.*  
*not, οὐ (before vowel οὐκ, before aspirate οὐχ), μή.*  
*nothing, οὐδέν (-ενός), μηδέν (-ενός).*  
*notice, escape οπέ's, λανθάνειν (Fut. λήσω, Aor. ἔλαθον), Acc. and Partic., p. 112.*  
*now, νῦν.*  
*number, ἀριθμός (-οῦ), δ; πλῆθος (-ους), τό.*  
*numerous, more, πλείων, πλέον.*
- Obey, ὑπ-ακούειν (Aor. -ήκουσα) Gen. or Dat.*  
*observed, without being, use λανθάνειν (Aor. ἔλαθον) with Partic., p. 112.*  
*obtain, κτᾶσθαι.*  
*occupy, νέμειν.*  
*occur, γίγνεσθαι (Fut. γενήσομαι, Aor. γίγενόμην, Perf. γεγένημαι), ξυμβαίνειν (Aor. -έβην).*  
*offer, διδόναι (Aor. ἔδωκα).*  
*officer, ταξιάρχος (-ου), δ.*  
*often, πολλάκις.*  
*oldest, πρεσβύτατος, -η, -ον.*  
*on (place), ἐν with Dat., p. 102; ἐπί with Gen.*  
 „ (time), Dat. or ἐν with Dat., p. 103.  
 „ account of, διά with Acc.  
 „ behalf of, ὑπέρ with Gen.  
 „ condition that, see p. 139.  
*once, at, εἰνός, ἐν τάχει.*  
*one, εἷς, μία, ἐν.*  
 „ another, ἀλλήλους, -ᾶς, -α.  
*only, μόνον.*  
*opinion, γνώμη (-ης), ἡ.*  
*opportunity, καιρός (-οῦ), δ.*  
 „ there is a favourable, εὖ παρέχει.  
*oppose, ἐναντιοῦσθαι (Past Impf. ἤναντιόμηρ), Dat.*  
*opposed to, ἐναντίος, -ᾶ, -ον, Dat.*  
*or, οὐ.*  
*order, κελεύειν (Aor. ἐκέλευσα), Acc. and Inf.*

- order that, in, ἵνα, ὅπως, p. 120.*  
*other, ἄλλος, -η, -ο; some . . . others, οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ, p. 96.*  
*ought, use δεῖ, it is necessary, Acc. and Inf.*  
*our, ἡμέτερος, -ᾶς -ον (preceded by Article).*  
*outside (Adv.), ἔξω.*  
     (Prep.), ἔξω with Gen  
*overthrow, πτατα-λύειν (Fut. -λύσω).*  
*owing to, διὰ with Acc.*
- Part in, take, μετ-έχειν (Past Impf. -εῖχον, Aor. -έσχον), Gen.*  
*pass, παρθόν (-ου), ἥ.*  
*pay, μισθός (-οῦ), ὅ.*  
     " the penalty, δίκην διδόναι (Fut. δόσω, Aor. δέωκα).  
     (tribute), φέρειν.  
*peace, εἰρήνη (-ης), ἥ.*  
*Peloponnes, Πελοπόννησος (-ου), ἥ.*  
*Peloponnesian, Πελοποννήσιος (-ου), ὅ.*  
*penalty, see pay.*  
*people, δῆμος (-ου), δ.*  
*perceive, αἰσθάνεσθαι (Aor. ησθόμην, Perf. ησθημα), Acc., Acc. and Part., p. 111, or δητί, p. 128.*  
*perish, ἀπ-όλυνθει (Aor. -ωλόμην).*  
*persuade, πείθειν (Aor. ηπείσα), Acc. and Inf.*  
*place, χωρίον (-ου), τό.*  
     take, γίγνεσθαι (Aor. έγενόμην).  
*plain, πεδονός (-ου), τό.*  
*plunder, ἀπτάζειν, λήζεσθαι.*  
*poor, ἄπορος, -ού.*  
*populous, πολυάνθρωπος, -ον.*  
*position, θέσις (-εως), ἥ.*  
*possible, ἕπι, δυνατόν ἔστι; οἶνον τὸ ἔστι;*  
     ἔξεστι.  
     " as much as, ὅτι or ὡς with Superl.  
*power, δύναμις (-εως), ἥ.*  
*powerful, δυνατός, -ή, -όν.*  
*praise, ἐπανός (-ου), δ.*  
*precautions, take, φυλακήν ποιεῖσθαι,*  
     ὅπως with Fut. Ind., p. 130.  
*prefer, προ-αιρέσθαι.*  
*preparations, make, παρα-σκευάζεσθαι.*  
*prepare, παρα-σκευάζεσθαι (Aor. -εσ-*  
     κευασθμην), Acc. or Inf.  
     " for battle, etc., παρα-σκευάζεσθαι ὡς ἐσ-  
     μάχην ὡς μαχούμενοι.
- present, use Adv. νῦν, now, p. 94.*  
     , ὁ day, men of the, οἱ νῦν, p. 98.  
     , be, παρ-εῖναι (Fut. -έσομαι).  
*prevent, κωλεῖν (Fut. -κωλέσω, Aor. - Pass. ἐκωλύθην), Acc. and Inf.*  
*previous day, on the, τῇ προτεραίᾳ.*  
*prisoner, δεσμώτης (-οῦ), δ.*  
*proceed, πορεύεσθαι (Fut. -πορεύσομαι).*  
*proclaimed, κηρύνη, κηρύξας, -ᾶσα, -αν.*  
*promise, ἴπ-ισχνεῖσθαι (Aor. -εσχόμην), with Fut. Inf., p. 108.*  
*property, use Neut. of Article, e.g., τὰ τῶν πολιτῶν, τὰ ἑμά, p. 98.*  
*propose, προ-φέρειν.*  
*provide, παρ-έχειν (Past Impf. -εῖχον, Aor. -έσχον).*  
*prudent, σώφρων, -ον.*  
*publish, ἀπο-δεικνύαι (Aor. -έδειξα).*  
*punish, κολάζειν (Aor. Pass. -ἐκολάσθην), τιμωρέσθαι (Fut. -τιμωρήσομαι),  
     pursue, διώκειν (Aor. δέωξα), ἐπι-διώκειν,  
     put to flight, ἐσ φυγὴν καθ-ιστάναι (Past Impf. -ιστην, Aor. κατ-έστησα).*
- Quarrel, στασιάζειν (Aor. ἐστασίασα).*  
*quarters, see close.*  
*quickly, ἐν τάχει, ταχέως, Compar. θαστον, Superl. τάχιστα.*  
     " as possible, as, ὡς τάχιστα.
- Rain, ὑπέρος (-οῦ), δ.*  
*rampart, ἔρουμα (-ατος), τό.*  
*rather, μᾶλλον.*  
*ravage, τέμνειν (Fut. τεμῶ, Aor. έτεμον).*  
*ravine, χαράδρα (-ᾶς), ἥ.*  
*ready, ἔτοιμος, -η -ον.*  
     " get, παρα-σκευάζεσθαι (Aor. -εσ-κευασθμην).  
*rear, in the, κατὰ νάτου.*  
*reason, αἰτία (-ᾶς), ἥ.*  
*receive, δέχεσθαι (Fut. δέξομαι, Aor. -έδεξάμην).*  
*record, μημη (-ης), ἥ.*  
*recover, ἀνα-κτάσθαι.*  
*reduced, be, καθ-ισταθαι (Fut. -ιστήσομαι, Aor. κατ-έστην), ἐσ with Acc.*  
*refit, ἐπι-σκευάζειν (Aor. -εσκεύασα).*  
*refuse, οὐκ ἐθέλειν (Aor. ήθέλησα).*  
*regain, ἀνα-λαμβάνειν (Aor. -έλαβον).*  
*regard with suspicion, ἐγ ὑποψίᾳ ἔχειν.*  
*release, ἀπο-λύειν (Aor. -έλυσε, Aor. Pass. -ελύθην, Perf. -λέλυμαι).*  
*remain, μένειν (Fut. μενῶ, Aor. ἔμειγα).*

<i>remain inactive, ἔστατης ήσυχάζειν</i> (Aor. ἔστατης χαστα).	<i>scatter, σκεδάννυσθαι.</i>
<i>where one is, κατὰ χώραν μένειν.</i>	<i>sea, θάλασσα (-ης), ἡ. *</i>
<i>remember, μιμήσκεσθαι (Aor. ἐμνήσθην),</i>	<i>„ by, κατὰ θάλασσαν.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>sea-wordly, πλόιμος, -ον.</i>
<i>remove, ἀν-ιστάναι (Aor. -έστησα).</i>	<i>second, δεύτερος, -ᾶ, -ον.</i>
<i>report, ἀγγελία (-ᾶς), ἡ.</i>	<i>secretly, υσε λανθάνειν, p. 112.</i>
<i>„ ὅγη, ἀκοῆ.</i>	<i>secure, ἀσφαλής, -έσ.</i>
<i>„ v. ἀγγελλεῖν (Fut. ἀγγελῶ, Aor. ἀγγελεῖλα, Aor. Pass. ἀγγελέθην), Acc. or δέτι, p. 128.</i>	<i>see, δρᾶν (Past Impf. ἔάρων, Aor. εἶδον), Acc., Acc. and Partic., or δέτι, p. 128.</i>
<i>repulse, ἀπο-κρούεσθαι (Aor. -εκρουσάμην).</i>	<i>seem, δοκεῖν (Fut. δόξω, Aor. ζόοξα).</i>
<i>reputation, δόξα (-ης), ἡ.</i>	<i>seems good, ἵτ, δοκεῖ, Dat. and Inf.</i>
<i>rescue, σωζεῖν (Aor. ἔσωσα).</i>	<i>seize, κατα-λαμβάνειν (Aor. -έλαβον).</i>
<i>resist, ἀντ-έχειν, Dat., ἀντ-ιστασθαι (Aor. ἀντ-έστην, Fut. -στήσομαι), Dat.</i>	<i>send, πέμπειν (Fut. πέμψω, Aor. ἐπεμψά, Perf. πέπομφα, Pass. Fut. πεψφθίσματι, Aor. ἐπέμφθην).</i>
<i>resolution, γνώμη (-ης), ἡ.</i>	<i>„ away, ἀπο-πέμπειν.</i>
<i>responsible for, αἵτιος, -ᾶ, -ον, Gen.</i>	<i>„ for, μετα-πέμπεσθαι.</i>
<i>restore, ἀπο-διδόναι (Fut. -δώσω, Aor. -έδωκα).</i>	<i>„ on, προ-πέμπειν.</i>
<i>retire, ἀπο-χωρεῖν (Fut. -χωρήσομαι, Aor. -εχώρησα, Perf. -κεχώρηκα).</i>	<i>„ out, ἔκ-πέμπειν.</i>
<i>return, ἀν-έρχομαι, (Aor. -ήλθον), ἀνα-χωρεῖν (Aor. -εχώρησα).</i>	<i>serviceable, ὀφέλιμος, -ον.</i>
<i>revolt, ἀφ-ιστασθαι (Fut. -στήσομαι, Aor. ἀφ-έστην, Perf. ἀφ-έστηκα).</i>	<i>set, καθ-ιστασθαι.</i>
<i>Rhegium, Ῥήγιον (-ου), τό.</i>	<i>„ free, ἀπο-λέσειν (Fut. -λθσω, Aor. -έλυσα, Perf. -λέλυκα), ἀλευθερῶν.</i>
<i>rich, πλούσιος, -α, -ον.</i>	<i>„ out, ἀφ-ορμάσθαι.</i>
<i>rising, ἐπανάστασις (-εως), ἡ.</i>	<i>„ up, ἴσταναι (Past Impf. ἴστην, Aor. ἔστησα).</i>
<i>risks, run, κινδυνεύειν.</i>	<i>shape, ἰδέα (-ᾶς), ἡ.</i>
<i>river, ποταμός (-οῦ), δ.</i>	<i>share, μέτοχος (-ον), δ, Gen.</i>
<i>road, δόδος (-οῦ), ἡ.</i>	<i>ship, ναῦς (νεώς), ἡ.</i>
<i>route, τρέπειν (Aor. ἔτρεψα).</i>	<i>short (of time), ὀλίγος, -η, -ον.</i>
<i>rule, ἄρχειν, Gen.</i>	<i>show, δηλῶν.</i>
<i>run, at a, δρόμῳ.</i>	<i>„ oneself, ἑαυτὸν παρ-έχειν (Aor. -έσχον).</i>
<i>„ away, φεύγειν (Aor. ἔφυγον).</i>	<i>(valour, etc.), χρῆσθαι, Dat.</i>
<i>Safe, ἀσφαλής, -έσ.</i>	<i>siege, πολιορκία (-ᾶς), ἡ.</i>
<i>safely, σωτηρίᾳ (-ᾶς), ἡ.</i>	<i>since, see pp. 105, 106, 125.</i>
<i>sail, πλένιν (Past Impf. ἔπλεον, Fut. πλεύσομαι, Aor. ἔπλευσα).</i>	<i>sink, κατα-δύειν, (Aor. -έδυν, intrans.).</i>
<i>„ along, παρα-πλεῖν, παρά with Acc.</i>	<i>size, ἔξ,</i>
<i>„ away, ἀπο-πλεῖν.</i>	<i>size, μεγεθος (-ους), τό.</i>
<i>„ into, ἐσ-πλεῖν.</i>	<i>slave, δούλος (-ον), δ.</i>
<i>„ out, ἐκ-πλεῖν, ἐκ with Gen.</i>	<i>slavery, δουλεῖα (-ᾶς), ἡ.</i>
<i>„ sailor, ναύτης (-ου), δ.</i>	<i>slowly, βραδέως.</i>
<i>same, δ αὐτός, ἡ αὐτή, τὸ αὐτό.</i>	<i>small (of quantity), ὀλίγος, -η, -ον.</i>
<i>Samian, Σάμιος (-ου), δ.</i>	<i>„ (of size), μῆκός, -ά, -όν.</i>
<i>sare, σωζεῖν (Fut. σώσω, Aor. ἔσωσα, Aor. Pass. ἐσώθη).</i>	<i>so, οὖτω(s).</i>
<i>saviour, σωτήρ (-ηρος), δ.</i>	<i>„ as to, ὥστε, p. 115.</i>
<i>say, λέγειν, Acc. or δέτι, p. 128.</i>	<i>„ great, τοσοῦτος, -αύτη, -οῦτον.</i>
	<i>„ long as, ἔως, p. 133.</i>
	<i>„ that, ὥστε, p. 115.</i>
	<i>soldier, στρατιώτης (-ον), δ; δπλίτης (-ου), δ.</i>

- some, οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ*, p. 96; *εἰστιν οἱ*, p. 118; plur. of *τις, τι*.
- soon, ἐν τάχει.*
- sorlie, ἐπέξεος (-ου), ἡ.*
- spare, φείδεοσθαι (Aor. ἐφεισάμην), Gen. Σπαρτα, Σπάρτη (-ης), ἡ.*
- speak, λέγειν.*
- spend, ἀν-ἄλοῦν.*
- spring, πηγή (-ῆς), ἡ.*
- stand, στάσθαι (Past Impf. ιστάμην).*
- state, see p. 98.*
- “ of affairs, πρόγυματα (-άτων), τά.
- station, τάσσειν (Perf. Pass. τέταγμαι).*
- still, ἔτι.*
- stone, λίθος (-ου), δ.*
- strife, be at, ἐν ἐριδι εἶναι.*
- strong, ισχύρος, -ά, -όν.*
- stronger, (i.) Compar. of ισχύρος, (ii.) κρείσσων, -ου.*
- struggle, ἄγραν (-ῶνος), δ.*
- subdue, κατα-στρέφεσθαι (Aor. -εστρεψάμην).*
- subject, ὑπήκοος, -ου.*
- success, ἐντύχια (-ᾶς), ἡ.*
- successful, be, εὐτυχεῖν (Aor. ηντύχησα).*
- sueh, ταινότος, -άντη, -όντο.*
- suffer, πάσχειν (Fut. πείσομαι, Aor. πέπονθαι, Perf. πέπονθα).*
- “ much, unjustly, etc., πάσχειν  
πολλά, ἕδικα, κ.τ.λ.
- suffering, πάθημα (-ατος), τό.*
- sufficient, ίκανός, -ή, -όν.*
- “ to, ίκανός ῶστε with Inf.
- summer, θέρος (-ους), τό.*
- summon, ἔνυ-καλεῖν (Aor. -εκάλεσα).*
- sunset, at, ἅμ. ἐσπερῆ.*
- superior, κρέσσον, -ου.*
- supplies, ἐπιτήδεια (-ου), τά.*
- supply, παρ-έχειν (Fut. -έξω).*
- surrender, παρ-διδόναι (Fut. -δώσω, Aor. -έδωκα, Aor. Pass. -εδόθην).*
- suspect, ὑπ-οπτεύειν (Aor. -ώπτευσα).*
- suspicion, ὑποψία (-ᾶς), ἡ.*
- swear to, διμήναι (Fut. διμοῦμαι, Aor. -έμοσα), Acc.*
- Take, λαμβάνειν (Fut. λήψομαι, Aor. ἔλαβον, Perf. εἴληφα, Plup. ελλήφη, Aor. Pass. ἐλήφθην); αἰρεῖν (Aor. εἴλον).*
- “ *anavag, ἀπο-κομίζειν (Aor. -εκόμιστα).*
- take care, δρᾶν, ὅπως with Fut. Ind., p. 130.*
- “ *encourage, ἀνα-θάρσειν (Aor. -εθάρσησα).*
- “ *part in, μετ-έχειν (Past Impf. -εῖχον, Aor. -έσχον), Gen.*
- “ *place, γῆγνεσθαι (Aor. ἐγενόμην).*
- “ *precautions, φυλακήν ποιεῖσθαι, ὅπως with Fut. Ind., p. 130.*
- “ *up, αὔρειν; λαμβάνειν.*
- ten, δέκα.*
- “ *thousand, μύριοι, -αι, -α.*
- tench, δέκατος, -η, -ον.*
- terminate, λέσειν.*
- terms, σπανδάι (-ῶν), αἱ.*
- “ *muke, ἔμ-βαίνειν (Aor. -έβην).*
- terrible, δεινός, -ή, -όν.*
- terribly, use Neut. Plur., δεινά.*
- than, ἢ, or use Gen., p. 117.*
- that (Demons. Pron.) οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο.*
- “ *(Rel. Pron.) δή, οἱ, δη, pp. 113, 114.*
- “ *(Conj.) Acc. (Nom.) and Inf., pp. 107, 108.*
- “ *Partic., p. 111.*
- “ *δῆτι, p. 128.*
- “ *μή with Verbs of Fearing, pp. 118, 119.*
- “ *ὅπως with Verbs of Effort, p. 130.*
- “ *ἴγα, ὅπως, Final, p. 120.*
- “ *ἔστε, Consec., p. 115.*
- their, (i.) use Article, p. 93; (ii.) if Reflexive, see p. 123.*
- themselves, see p. 123.*
- Thessaly, Θεσσαλία (-ᾶς), ἡ.*
- thing, use Neut. of Adj.*
- think, νομίζειν (Aor. ἐνόμισα), Acc. and Inf., οἵτι, p. 128; οἴεσθαι, Acc. and Inf.*
- third, τρίτος, -η, -ον.*
- thirteen, τρεῖς (τρία) καὶ δέκα.*
- thirty, τριάκοντα.*
- this, οὗτος, ήδη, τοῦτο; οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο.*
- thousand, χίλιοι, -αι, -α.*
- three, τρεῖς, τρία.*
- “ *hundred, τριακόσιοι, -αι, -α.*
- “ *through, διά with Gen. (Time or Place), p. 102.*
- throw, βάλλειν (Aor. ἔβαλον).*
- “ *into confusion, θορυβεῖν (Aor. Pass. θεορυβήθην).*
- thus, οὕτω(s).*

- tíme, χρόνος (-ou), δ.*  
*to (Indir. Obj.), Dat., p. 101.*  
 .. (Place), és with Acc., πρός with Acc.,  
 .. p. 102.  
 .. (Person), πρός with Acc., p. 102.  
 .. (with Inf.), pp. 107, 108, 109.  
 .. (Delib.), p. 124.  
 .. (Final), p. 120.  
 .. (Consec.), p. 115.  
 .. (Verbs of effort), p. 130.  
*tonb, τάφος (-ou), δ.*  
*too, see p. 117 n.*  
*towards, πρός with Acc.*  
*town, πόλις (-ew), ἡ.*  
*traitor, προδότης (-ou), δ.*  
*treat well, εὖ δράν.*  
*treated well, be, εὖ πάσχειν (Aor. ἔπαθον).*  
*treaty, σπουδαῖ (-ῶν), αἱ.*  
*tribute, φόρος (-ou), δ.*  
*troops, use Plur. of στρατιώτης (-ou), δ.*  
 .. or ὀπλίτης (-ou), δ.  
*trophy, τροπάῶν (-ou), τό.*  
*troubles, κακό (-ῶν), τά.*  
*truce, σπουδαῖ (-ῶν), αἱ.*  
*true, ἀληθής, -έσ.*  
*trust, πιστεύειν (Fut. πιστεύσω, Aor. ἔπιστευσα), Dat.*  
*truth, use Neut. Sing. or Plur. of ἀληθής, -έσ, with Article, p. 98.*  
*try, πειράσθαι (Aor. ἔπειράθην).*  
*Turk, Τούρκος (-ou), δ.*  
*turn, τρέπεσθαι (Aor. ἔτραπόμην).*  
*twenty, εἴκοσι(ν).*  
 .. thousand, δισμόριοι, -αι, -α.  
*tivo, δύο (Gen. δύν or δύον).*  
 .. hundred, διακόσιοι, -αι, -α.  
*tyranny, τυραννί (-ίδος), ἡ.*
- Under command of, use Gen. Abs. with στρατηγέν, be in command.*  
*undignified, ἀδόκατος, -ον.*  
*unjust, ἄδικος, -ον.*  
*unless, εἰ μή, ήν μή, pp. 136, 137.*  
*unprepared, ἀπαράσκευος, -ον.*  
*until, ἔως, μέχρι, μέχρι οὖ, p. 133; πρίν, p. 134.*  
*use, χρῆσθαι (Aor. ἔχρησάμην), Dat.*  
*useful, χρήσιμος, -η, -ον.*
- Vain, in, ἄλλως.*  
*valour, ἀρετή (-ῆς), ἡ.*  
*venture, τολμᾶν.*  
*victor, use Partic. of νικᾶν.*
- victory, νίκη (-ης), ἡ.*  
*village, κώμη (-ης), ἡ.*  
*voyage, πλοῦς (-οῦ), δ.*  
 .. be on a, ἐν πλῷ εἶναι.
- Wait, περι-μένειν (Aor. -έμεινα).*  
*wall, τείχος (-ous), τό.*  
*want, ἀπορεῖ (-εῖς), ἡ.*  
 .. be in, ἐν ἀπορίᾳ εἶναι.  
 .. of discipline, ἀταξιά (-άξι), ἡ.
- war, πόλεμος (-ou), δ.*  
 .. make, πολεμεῖν.
- way (= manner), τρόπος (-ou), δ.*  
 .. in no, οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ.
- weak, ἀσθενής, -έσ.*  
*weakness, ἀσθενεία (-ᾶς), ἡ.*  
*wealth, πλοῦτος (-ou), δ.*  
*well, εὖ.*  
 .. treated, be, εὖ πάσχειν (Aor. ἔπαθον).  
*whatever, see whoever.*  
*when, see pp. 105, 106, 132.*  
*whenever, see p. 132.*  
*where (Rel.), δποι.*  
*while, ἔως, p. 133, see also p. 105.*  
*whither (Interrog.), Direct, ποῖ; Indirect δποι, p. 124.*  
*who, ωτι (Rel.), οὗ, ἦ, δ, pp. 113, 114;*  
 .. see also pp. 125, 131.  
 .. (Interrog.), τίς, τί; δστις, ητις,  
 .. δ τι, p. 124.  
 .. all, δσοι, δσαι, δσα.  
*whoever, whatever, δστις, ητις, δ τι, p. 125, οὗ, ἦ, δ, p. 131.*  
*whole, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, p. 97.*  
*willing, be, ἔθέλειν (Fut. ἔθελήσω).*  
*win (honour, etc.), προσ-λαμβάνειν (Fut. -λήψομαι, Aor. -έλαθον, Perf. -είληφα).*  
 .. over, παρ-ιστασθαι (Aor. -εστησά-μην).  
*winter, χειμῶν (-ῶνος), δ.*  
*wish, βούλεσθαι (Aor. ἔβούληθην).*  
*with (Instrum. or Accomp. circ.), Dat., p. 101.*  
*within (of time), Gen. or ἐντός with Gen., p. 103.*  
*without, ἄνευ with Gen.*  
 .. being observed, λανθάνειν (Aor. ἔλαθον) with Partic., p. 112.  
*woman, γυνή (-αικός), ἡ.*  
*wood, θλη (-ης), ἡ.*  
*word, λόγος (-ou), δ.*

*worthy of, ἀξιος, -ᾶ, -ον, Gen.*

*write, γράφειν.*

*Year, ἐνιαυτός (-οῦ), δ; ἔτος (-ους), τό.*

*„ by year, κατ' ἐνιαυτόν.*

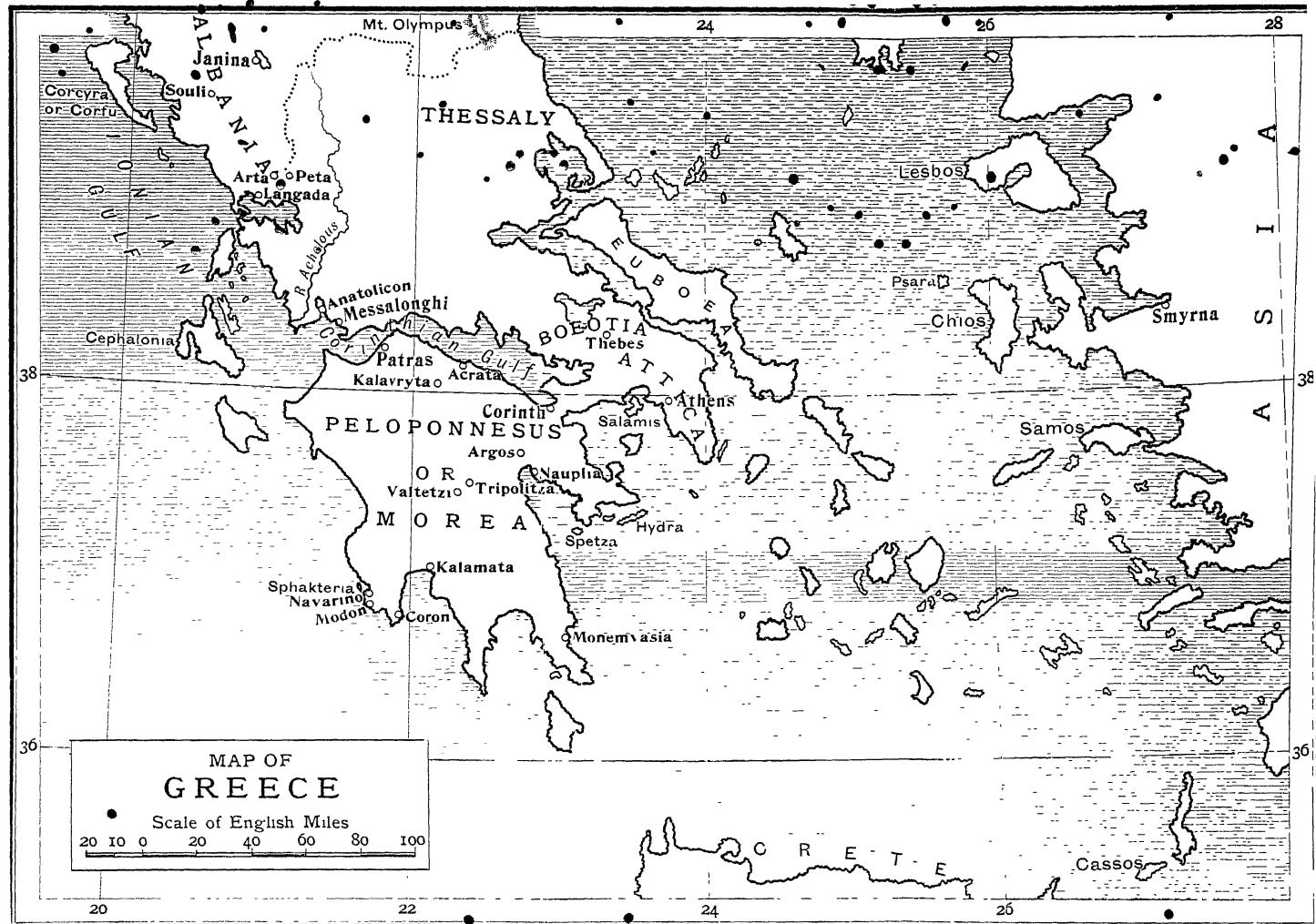
*y<sup>2</sup>ld εἴκειν, Dat.*

*γονή Sing. σύ (σοῦ), Plur. ὑμεῖς (ὑμῶν).*

*young, γέος, -ᾶ, -ον.*

*your, ὑμέτερος, -ᾶ, -ον*

*(preceded by Article).*



[To be bound at the end of the book.]



# Ora Maritima Series.

## ORA MARITIMA

A Latin Story for Beginners, with Grammar and Exercises.

Cloth Svo, price 2s. (SUBJECT TO DISCOUNT).

BY PROFESSOR E. A. SONNENSCHEIN, D.LITT.

### OPINIONS.

"The book is just A1, clearly right in conception and admirably executed."—P. A. BARNETT, M.A., H.M. Chief Inspector for the Training of Teachers.

"The most attractive introduction to Latin that has come under my notice, and I have seen most of them in the secondary schools which I inspect."—JOHN KERR, LL.D., late H.M. Chief Inspector of Schools and Training Colleges in Scotland.

"It makes a new departure in the teaching of Latin that ought to be productive of great good. I am in entire sympathy with its method."—A. E. SCOGAL, H.M. Chief Inspector in the West of Scotland.

"*Ora Maritima* proves an ideal book for a first reader."—W. H. D. ROUSE, Litt.D., Head Master of the Perse School, Cambridge.

"I have used *Ora Maritima* in actual teaching, and have found it both interesting and instructive to the pupil."—Professor J. P. POSTGATE, Litt.D.

"Exactly what is needed to strike a mean between the wholly conversational method, which means no grammar, and the solely grammatical method, which means no speech or life."—SYBIL F. PARTRIDGE, Principal of St. Mary's Hall, Liverpool.

"This is a charming book. We know no better epithet by which to describe such an introduction to the Latin tongue. . . . It is giving a strong recommendation to say, as we gladly do, that our author has given us the ideal book which he formerly described."—Secondary Education.

"We can conceive no more delightful book for the induction of youth into the paths of Latin."—The Monthly Register.

"An interesting experiment, ably carried out."—Journal of Education.

"It aims at teaching a little thoroughly, and it succeeds."—School World.

"An extremely simple and interesting book."—Literary World.

"We have seen no book for beginners that for common sense and utility comes near this book."—Birmingham Daily Gazette.

"Should carry conviction to many who are beginning to doubt the wisdom of the old, and in many ways discredited, system."—Birmingham Daily Post.

"An interesting publication which attempts to hold the balance between too much and too little systematic grammar. The drill exercises are specially to be commended. In the presence of the impending campaign against classical education, it behoves its defenders to furnish up their weapons."—Saturday Review.

# PRO PATRIA

*A Latin Story, being a Sequel to ORA MARITIMA,  
with Grammar and Exercises to the end  
of the Regular Accidence.*

Cloth 8vo, price 2s. 6d. (SUBJECT TO DISCOUNT).

## OPINIONS.

"The plan is excellent, and the book may be confidently recommended for use in any school in which Latin is taught. The pupil is given an interesting narrative of two portions of his country's history in easy Latin, and just as much grammar as is necessary to elucidate the story, which is occupied with an account of the Britons in the Roman Period, and then a sketch of the Boer War."—*North'n Scot.*

"Professor Sonnenschein's books do not 'gild the pill'. They merely make the pill a healthy one."—*The Week's Survey.*

"The idea so admirably realised in *Ora Maritima* has been attained with equal success in *Pro Patria*. . . . Many a lad will live to bless Professor Sonnenschein for this interesting and helpful little book."—*Birmingham Daily Post.*

"It was an ingenious idea to make the Boer War the subject of a Latin Reader; and this is likely to add considerably to the value of the book as an aid to making Latin a real and living tongue, which is the aim of the reformed method."—*Pilot.*

"A text-book like this is far and away more profitable reading than either Sallust or Cæsar."—*Teachers' Aid.*

"A satisfactory piece of work."—*Academy.*

"The general idea of the work is excellent, and the preparations, exercises and vocabulary are well conceived and carried out."—*Educational Times.*

# THE GREEK WAR OF INDEPENDENCE.

*A Greek Text for Beginners, with Notes, Exercises,  
Vocabularies and Maps.*

BY CHARLES D. CHAMBERS, M.A.

Cloth 8vo, price 3s. (SUBJECT TO DISCOUNT).

This book applies to Greek the methods which Professor Sonnenschein has expounded in his *Ora Maritima* and *Pro Patria*. It is assumed that pupils beginning Greek will have been learning Latin for at least two years. The story of the Greek War of Independence (1821-1827) is told with the use of only about 1,250 words, nearly all of which occur in Thucydides.

**LONDON : SWAN SONNENSCHEIN & CO., Limited.**  
**NEW YORK : THE MACMILLAN CO.**